

**WESTERN CIVILIZATION
UNDER SIEGE**

THE ASSAULT ON THE WESTERN MIND

**HOW THE WEST CAN BE
SAVED**

KENNETH SCHULTZ

Western Civilization Under Siege

Copyright © 2018 Kenneth Schultz. All rights reserved

Website: www.kenschultz.net

Facebook: kenschultz.net

Twitter: Ken Schultz @KenSchultz87

ISBN 978-0-6480731-3-0

Contents

Preface.....	5
Summary	10
Chapter 1: We are at a Critical Point in the History of Western Civilisation.....	15
Chapter 2: Physical and Financial Threats to the West	32
Chapter 3: Hegemon Rising	49
Chapter 4: The Assault on the Western Mind.....	63
Chapter 5: The Dawn of a New Dark Age	79
Chapter 6: The Long March through the Institutions	90
Chapter 7: The Enemy Within.....	104
Chapter 8: The Remorseless Assault on Free Speech	139
Chapter 9: The Dangers of Multiculturalism.....	146
Chapter 10: Understanding Islam.....	170
Chapter 11: The Muslim Invasion of the West.....	188
Chapter 12: What Do Muslims Bring to Western Societies?.....	210
Chapter 13: How Can Western Civilisation Be Rescued?	243
Appendix 1: Glossary of Islamic Words and Terms	271
Appendix 2: An Explanatory Memorandum	275
Appendix 3: List of Islamic Terrorist Attacks	302
Appendix 4: Registered Islamic Charities in Australia	303
Appendix 5: List of Designated Terrorist Organisations	308
Appendix 6: Muslim Reform Movement	312
Appendix 7: Anti-Islam Groups and Political Parties.....	316
Appendix 8: Resources.....	321
Appendix 9: Extract of the 2014 Financial Report of the Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia, Inc.	323
Notes and References.....	327

Preface

Western Civilization Under Siege

Is it too late to save the greatest civilization in history?

Internationally-renowned social commentator and author Mark Steyn¹ issued this ominous warning in his bestseller, *America Alone: The End of the World As We Know It*:

Much of what we loosely call the Western world will not survive the twenty-first century, and much of it will effectively disappear within our lifetimes, including many if not most European countries.²

These dramatic words give pause for thought.

Is it really that serious?

I am certain it is.

In this book, I present a great deal of research material to show you how I have arrived at this frightening conclusion.

I hope you too will arrive at a similar conclusion, not to scare you, but perhaps to take you out of your comfort zone and motivate you to do something about it.

This book traces the decline of Western civilization, and the West generally, from the early twentieth century until the present. It will present research and data from a variety of sources to support Mark Steyn's chilling warning. It sets out to trace the history of events leading up to this parlous state of affairs and offers some prescriptions to deal with the crisis.

While Mr. Steyn is concerned mainly with the Islamist threat, this book takes a wide-ranging look at the multitude of threats facing the West and Western civilization. In my opinion, the majority of these threats are exacerbated by what I call the assault on the Western mind.

I am a firm believer in the concepts and institutions that make up what we call Western culture and Western civilization: free speech, parliamentary democracy, the rule of law, property rights and the free market.

However, for the past 80 years or so, all of these institutions have been under attack by implacable foes, starting with the Soviets, then various Marxist and anti-capitalist groups together with what the Islamists call "the grand jihad against the West."

This relentless assault, starting from Stalin's Soviet Union and carried forward by various players for nearly a century has resulted in a weary and dispirited population which has lost confidence in its great civilization.

As well as the very real threats to our culture, this book also explores the threats to the West from an increasingly aggressive China, from rogue states, from financial collapse and from a catastrophic electromagnetic pulse (EMP) event, both man-made and natural.

In my opinion, and the opinions of many commentators, some of these threats, if not taken seriously and dealt with accordingly, will usher in the end of the freedoms and lifestyles enjoyed by the citizens of many Western countries, and ultimately the end of Western civilization.

Although there are numerous citations in the footnotes to support the material presented, this book does not purport to be an academic tome. It is aimed at a general readership – people who are concerned about where Western society is heading.

If you are concerned about the gradual erosion of free speech under the guise of promoting “cultural diversity” or protecting “religions,” this book is for you.

If you are becoming concerned at the gradual Islamization of your country, this book is for you.

If you are an older person who remembers a kinder, gentler, more tolerant society where you could speak freely without fear of being branded a “racist,” “bigot,” “homophobe” or “Islamophobe,” this book is for you.

If you are concerned about the escalating levels of violence and terrorism in your country, this book is for you.

If you are a young person tired of being force-fed a diet of Marxist thought at school and university, this book is for you.

It is not necessary to read the book in sequence from cover to cover. Most chapters are stand-alone, thus allowing you to pick the chapters of interest to you.

This book, however, is not just about doom and gloom. It offers some serious and practical steps to save our great civilization.

There have been many previous great empires and civilizations in the history of this planet.

All have disappeared.

If remedies similar to those prescribed in this book are not undertaken, then history students in a thousand years will ask (in a language unintelligible to

today's English-speaking person), "How could such a great civilization just disappear?"

We have been subjected to not an immediate crisis, but just a slow, unceasing ratchet effect.

We live in dangerous times.

We have reached the stage where each country must act decisively or join most of the rest of the Western world in terminal decline.

The book cover

Under the sub-heading, *The Assault on the Western Mind* is a montage of faces representing what I consider to be eight of the most important players in reshaping and undermining the culture and philosophy of Western civilization.

Clockwise from bottom left are:

Xi Jinping – President of the People's Republic of China and General Secretary of the Communist Party of China. As well as flexing its military muscles with its neighbors, China is using soft-power to influence Western thought. As of 2014, it had set up "Confucius Institutes" on 465 university campuses in 123 countries, to spread Chinese propaganda.

Yusuf al-Qaradawi – spiritual leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, a Muslim group intent on waging jihad against the West by infiltrating Western institutions and spreading Islamic propaganda.

George Soros – Using his massive wealth, Soros is the founder and financier of numerous left-wing activist groups that are influencing public opinion around the world, pushing Soros' anti-capitalist, anti-American, world-government agenda.

Antonio Gramsci - Gramsci declared that Christianity had corrupted the working class and the West would have to be de-Christianised by a "*long march through the culture*" – starting with the traditional family and completely engulfing churches, schools, media, entertainment, civic organisations, literature, science, and the presentation (and revision) of history

Darren Walker – President of the Ford Foundation, an activist group that doles out over \$500 million annually to mostly left-wing groups. Walker is representative of the cashed-up left-wing activist groups that have a massively deleterious effect on Western thinking. Although political correctness has been around for decades, the likes of Soros, the Ford Foundation and a collection of other wealthy left-wing groups have elevated it to a sinister level, with the consequent erosion of free speech.

Joseph Stalin – the brutal Soviet dictator who set up a massive campaign of propaganda and disinformation directed against the West.

Herbert Marcuse – Marcuse was one of the most influential members of the Frankfurt School and a key figure leading the revolution against Western civilization in universities, as well as the rise of radical minority groups to censor non-leftist thought in public life.

Saul Alinsky - Alinsky's handbook, *Rules for Radicals*, first published in 1971,³ sets out the path for community organizers to achieve the aims of Gramsci and followers of the Frankfurt School. His influence continues to this day. Two of Alinsky's most famous acolytes are Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama.

How times have changed

On June 6, 1944, thousands of young American men, together with thousands of others from Allied countries, stormed ashore on the beaches of Normandy and parachuted behind enemy lines, all with the knowledge that many of them faced certain death. These brave young men were prepared to sacrifice their lives to defeat the totalitarian scourge of Nazi Germany and to preserve Western freedom and democracy.

The scenes of Normandy were to be repeated many times over the next months as Allied troops advanced across Germany while others stormed beaches across Pacific islands as they drove that other totalitarian monster, Japan, back to its homeland.

This time around, two more totalitarian forces are advancing on the West, and like Germany and Japan, are working in concert. Alarminglly, they are already on American and German soil, as well the soil of most other Western countries.

One of the totalitarian forces is the insidious cultural Marxism, which over the years has softened the will of Western nations to defend their culture, by implementing political correctness and multiculturalism. Concurrently, the advance of cultural Marxism has eroded the concept of free speech, the bedrock on which Western freedom and democracy are built, with the introduction of “hate speech” and racial vilification laws together with various human rights bureaucracies to enforce the suppression of free speech.

The other great totalitarian force is that of Islam, with its aim of imposing its own form of totalitarianism, in the form of sharia law, across the world.

Aided and abetted by the softening-up process of cultural Marxism, the Islamic forces have made enormous progress in their quest, having inveigled

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

and infiltrated the very hearts of societies and governments across the Western world.

Instead of putting their lives on the line for their country, thousands of today's young American men (and women) cower in universities, demanding "safe spaces" where they will be safe from being "offended."

A sad reflection on the times.

Summary

Chapter 1: We Are at a Critical Point in the History of Western Civilisation

This important section deals with the assault on the Western mind, the sub-heading title of this book. It describes how the West is embroiled in another Cold War; a war of ideas, of infiltration, propaganda and cultural destruction from enemies within the gates.

At the heart of the attacks on Western civilization are Marxist academics, left-wing journalists and authors who are re-writing history, undermining the foundation of Western civilisation by emphasising the evils of slavery, treatment of indigenous and oppressed colonial populations and the phoney evil, “racism”, while studiously ignoring or downplaying the enormous benefits and advances of our great civilization.. Behind these groups are what can only be described as an axis of evil, manipulating public opinion and thought and quietly but relentlessly closing down free speech. Key players in the manipulation of public opinion are depicted on the cover of this book.

Harvard professor and eminent historian Niall Ferguson believes we are “living through the end of 500 years of Western ascendancy”.⁴

Chapter 2. Physical and Financial Threats to the West

This chapter exposes the nuclear threat posed by Islamic countries such as Pakistan and Iran as well as ISIS, the threat from an increasingly aggressive China and a truly apocalyptic threat – an EMP (electromagnetic pulse) event. The chapter explains how a nuclear bomb, exploded high over a target country would generate a devastating electromagnetic pulse to take out the electricity grid as well as most electronic devices over a range of up to three thousand kilometers. It could take months or even years to fully restore the electricity grid, leaving the population without food and water as well as banking, transport, and telecommunications.

The chapter also details the parlous financial position of some Western countries, particularly the United States.

Chapter 3: Hegemon Rising

To fully understand China’s motivations and intentions in today’s world, it is useful to study some Chinese history. A brief overview of Chinese history reveals how the Chinese people have been subjected to hegemons and totalitarian systems for thousands of years.

The first of the modern hegemons, Mao Zedong, was responsible for a reign of terror culminating in some seventy million deaths.

This chapter reveals that China, under the latest hegemon, Xi Jinping, is flexing its military muscles in the South China Sea, stealing Western technology via a massive campaign of cyberespionage and engaging in a worldwide propaganda stealth campaign through its Confucius Institutes.

All over the world, China is buying up agricultural land, mines, and oil fields at a frenetic pace, often paying more than the going rate, just to get its hands on the resources. According to the American Enterprise Institute's *China Global Investment Tracker*, the value of China's overseas investment and construction is approaching US\$1.8 trillion.

Chapter 4: The Assault on the Western Mind

Why, for many years, did British politicians, police, and social workers turn a blind eye as Muslim rape gangs drugged, raped, trafficked and sold into prostitution, hundreds of vulnerable young white English girls, some aged as young as eleven?

Why are Western European leaders such as Angela Merkel, openly and blatantly supporting a population replacement program that will ultimately result in the barbaric Islamic culture replacing the once-proud and magnificent European culture?

Why have many of the political elite, including David Cameron, Theresa May and George Bush declared that "Islam is a religion of peace" when it is clearly not? And why, after each Muslim terrorist attack, do these elites, along with many others, rush to declare that "terrorism has nothing to do with Islam?"

Chapter four introduces what I call the delusional disorder syndrome, whereby the forces represented by the people on the cover of this book have resulted in a deleterious effect on the minds of many people in the Western world, in effect a mass indoctrination. There can be no other explanation for such bizarre behavior by so many of the political, entertainment and media class.

Chapters five through nine expand on this theme.

Chapter 5: The Dawn of a New Dark Age

This chapter traces the history of the former Soviet Union's campaign of propaganda and disinformation against the West and exposes Soviet agents in the highest level of the U.S. government. The campaign led to what a Soviet defector called "Stalin's grip on the American mind," an event from which, according to author Diana West, America and Western nations have never recovered.

The Soviet campaign weakened the will of the West and set the stage for the capture of the universities and the rise of left-wing groups dedicated to the overthrow of capitalism.

Chapter 6: The Long March through the Institutions

The capture of the American mind, as detailed in Chapter 5, made it possible for Soviet-backed groups to capture and subvert the very culture of America by targeting disaffected minorities, intellectuals, writers and even universities, as well as the media and entertainment industries.

These events led to a cultural revolution spearheaded by armed black students taking over American universities. Ultimately, the great intellectual tradition was trashed and replaced by political correctness and cultural Marxism.

Chapter 7: The Enemy Within

One of the greatest threats to Western society comes not from external forces but from the enemy within – groups and individuals dedicated to the same goal as the Soviets – weakening the fabric of society in preparation for its overthrow and replacement with a Marxist system or a system of world government (now called “global governance” to hide its true meaning), run by unelected elites.

The huge Soviet effort spawned many groups and individuals with the same goals, who have taken over where the Soviets left off after the collapse of the Soviet system.

No longer financed and controlled by the Soviets, the groups have taken on a life of their own, now financed and controlled in many cases by wealthy traitorous Western individuals and groups. In some cases, they even use the same front groups and personnel once employed by the Soviets.

The wealth and power of the various foundations, groups, and individuals funding left-wing causes is gargantuan. The U.S. group, *Discover the Networks* database, currently identifies and profiles more than 125 major foundations (mostly U.S.-based) whose political and philanthropic orientations are generally leftist, and whose combined assets exceed \$100 billion.⁵

This chapter explores the activities of two of the most influential of the figures and groups, George Soros and the Ford Foundation, as well as the activities of some far-left activist groups.

Chapter 8: The Remorseless Assault on Free Speech

This section details the Left’s assault on the core of Western liberty by means of racial vilification laws, political correctness and the redefining of words as propaganda tools.

Chapter 9: The Dangers of Multiculturalism

This chapter details the dangers of multiculturalism policies and how these have led to social disasters, such as the 751 “no-go” areas in France controlled by Muslim drug-traffickers, gangs and imams.

The evils of multiculturalism and political correctness are starkly demonstrated in the story of Rotherham, where British males of Pakistani Muslim background preyed on white British schoolgirls, subjecting them to rape, threats, beatings, intimidation, humiliation, and passing them around as “favors”, for more than a decade. This was done under the noses of police, authorities and social workers because they “were afraid of rocking the multicultural boat” and because they were afraid of being called racists.

Chapter 10: Understanding Islam

An explanation of the different strains of Islam, what is meant by the term “moderate Muslims,” and how sharia law dominates the lives of Muslims. It sets out Islam’s history of slavery and exposes the worldwide goal of jihad.

Chapter 11: The Muslim Invasion of the West

Multiculturalism, political correctness, misguided notions of tolerance and sheer willful blindness have combined to create an atmosphere of confusion and denial about the current threats facing Western civilization. A subversion campaign conducted by Muslims within Western countries, known as a “civilization jihad”, is taking place under the noses of government authorities.

Another arm of the Muslim invasion of the West is the concept of *Al-Hijra*.

Most of the Muslim conquests prior to the 20th century utilized the Islamic concept of jihad – Islamisation by the sword. Following the Ottoman setback, 20th-century Islamic leaders realized that to make inroads into militarily-powerful Western countries they needed to utilize the other great vehicle of Islamic conquest, the *Hijra*

The meaning of *Al-Hijra* is “to immigrate.” The *Hijra* was enshrined by Muhammad from the outset within Islam as the “Doctrine of Immigration,” or the “peaceful means of extending the Islamic political state garbed in religious terminology.”

Chapter 12: What Do Muslims Bring to Western Societies?

This chapter outlines the negative outcomes and degradation of Western societies caused by Muslim immigration, including:

- Female genital mutilation
- Defrauding of welfare systems
- Halal certification extortion rackets
- Sharia law – Islamisation by stealth
- Honor killings
- Polygamy
- Sexual assaults against women
- Criminality and lawlessness
- Terrorism

Chapter 13: How Can Western Civilisation Be Rescued?

The West has implacable enemies ranged against it. They are highly motivated, highly resourced and highly organized. But if enough citizens are prepared to work together and help implement the far-reaching prescriptions detailed in this section, there is hope for the survival of the West.

This chapter calls for a counter-revolution to combat the forces ranged against the West. It offers a number of prescriptions, which, if implemented, can save the West and indeed Western civilization.

There is hope. We are seeing the beginnings of the counter-revolution in the recent Brexit vote and in the election of Donald Trump.

Chapter 1: We are at a Critical Point in the History of Western Civilisation



Niall Ferguson



Mark Steyn



Geert Wilders

Warnings to the West

Harvard adjunct professor and eminent historian, Niall Ferguson, in his highly acclaimed book, *Civilization: The West and the Rest*, declares:

We are living through the end of 500 years of Western ascendancy.¹

Professor Ferguson goes on to say:

I warned that the United States had imperceptibly come to rely on East Asian capital to fund its unbalanced current and fiscal accounts. The decline and fall of America's undeclared empire might, therefore, be due not to terrorists at the gates, nor to the rogue regimes that sponsor them, but to a financial crisis at the very heart of the empire itself.

Internationally renowned social commentator and author Mark Steyn, in his bestseller *America Alone: The End of the World As We Know It*, issued this ominous warning:

Much of what we loosely call the Western world will not survive the twenty-first century, and much of it will effectively disappear within our lifetimes, including many if not most European countries.²

Dutch politician and outspoken critic of Islam, Geert Wilders, issued this dire warning:

We are facing a determined enemy who is striving through all means to destroy the West and snuff out our traditions of free thought, free speech, and freedom of religion. Make no mistake: if we fail we will be enslaved.³

Douglas Murray argues in *The Strange Death of Europe* that “Europe is committing suicide”, as proven by the mass immigration of thousands of young Islamic men and the failure by many within academia, the media and politics to acknowledge and defend the unique strengths and benefits of Western civilisation on which Europe is based.

Such is the dire nature of events, Murray concludes:

By the end of the lifespans of most of the people currently alive, Europe will no longer be Europe and the peoples of Europe will have lost the only place in the world we had to call home.⁴

The West has implacable enemies ranged against it. They are highly motivated, highly resourced and highly organized. As well as threats from enemies, Western nations face grave dangers financially from generations of welfarism and fiscal irresponsibility.

The assault on the Western mind

As well as physical threats from terrorists and rogue states, the West is embroiled in another Cold War. This war is a war of ideas, of infiltration, propaganda and cultural destruction from enemies within the gates. Tragically, Western authorities don't even realize they are at war.

At the heart of the attacks on Western civilization are Marxist academics, left-wing journalists and authors who are re-writing history, undermining the foundation of Western civilisation by emphasising the evils of slavery, treatment of indigenous and oppressed colonial populations and the phoney evil, “racism”, while studiously ignoring or downplaying the enormous benefits and advances of our great civilization.. Behind these groups are what can only be described as an axis of evil, manipulating public opinion and thought and quietly but relentlessly closing down free speech.

These individuals, groups, and movements will be examined and exposed in subsequent chapters.

The activities of these enemies of the West have wrought havoc on our culture. The result is that the vast majority of politicians, journalists and academics and many well-meaning people can be best described as suffering from mass psychosis. They are marching to a common drum-beat which makes them say and do crazy things.

How else can you describe the activities of Western European leaders such as Angela Merkel, openly and blatantly supporting a population replacement

program that will ultimately result in the barbaric Islamic culture replacing the once-proud and magnificent European culture?

How else can you describe the activities of human rights commissions dragging people before their Star Chambers for daring to say things that are outside of the strict orthodoxy of thought?

How else would you describe the phenomenon of hundreds of educated scientists abandoning their training in the scientific method to join a quasi-religious cult that deems a trace gas essential to all life on earth to be a harbinger of doom for the planet? And based on the flawed prophesy of an anti-Christ in the form of carbon dioxide, Western politicians are scrambling to shut down all generators of cheap electricity as well as severely inhibiting industrial production.

At a time Western nations are losing faith in their great civilization, they face mortal enemies on a number of fronts.

The Islamic Threat

Multiculturalism, political correctness, misguided notions of tolerance and sheer willful blindness have combined to create an atmosphere of confusion and denial about the current threat facing Western civilization. A subversion campaign conducted by Muslims within Western countries, known as a “civilization jihad” is taking place under the noses of government authorities.

The jihad process is a two-pronged attack on Western countries and Western civilization. On the one hand, Western governments have become distracted in fighting a clearly identified military jihadist enemy in Afghanistan and Syria.

Far less recognizable, however, is the menace posed by jihadist enemies who operate by deceit and stealth from inside the gates. The latter threat is, arguably, a far more serious one to open, tolerant Western societies.

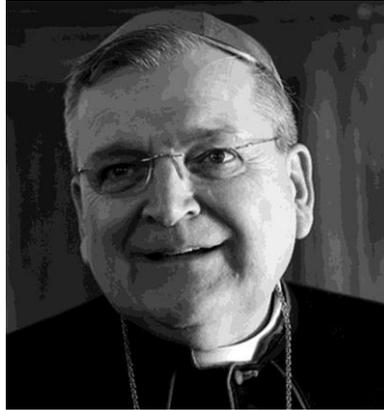
Multiculturalism has opened the floodgates to Muslim immigration to Western countries. There are now more than six million Muslims in France. France has 751 “no-go” areas across France for police, where Muslims rule.⁵ French authorities refer to these areas as sensitive urban zones (*Zones urbaines sensibles*” or “Zus”).

The flood of immigrants is based on the Islamic concept of *Hijra*. The meaning of *Hijra* is “to immigrate.” The *Hijra* was enshrined by Muhammad from the outset within Islam as the “Doctrine of Immigration,” or the “peaceful means of extending the Islamic political state garbed in religious terminology.”

Hence *Hijra*, or immigration, is binding on all Muslims, as a religious obligation, preparatory to jihad with the aim of securing victory for Islam in

another country and spreading Islam more generally. The *Hijra* is examined in depth in Chapter 11.

An American cardinal warns that Islam “wants to govern the world” and is not like other religions such as Christianity and Judaism. **Americans must decide if they are going to reassert “the Christian origin of our own nation” in order to avoid that fate.**



Cardinal Raymond Burke

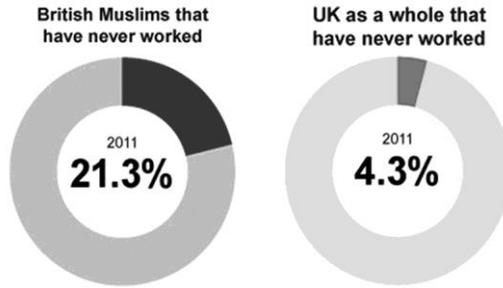
American Cardinal Raymond Burke, a Rome-based prelate, known as an outspoken conservative and critic of Pope Francis’ reformist approach, said in an interview that Islam is “fundamentally a form of government,” and that Islam “wants to govern the world.”⁶

Cardinal Raymond Burke also said he worries that many people do not understand that, in his view, “when they (Muslims) become the majority in any country they have the duty to submit the whole population to Shariah,” as the Islamic code of law is known.

“But my point is this: When they become a majority in any country then they have the religious obligation to govern that country. If that’s what the citizens of a nation want, well, then, they should just allow this to go on. But if that’s not what they want, then they have to find a way to deal with it.”

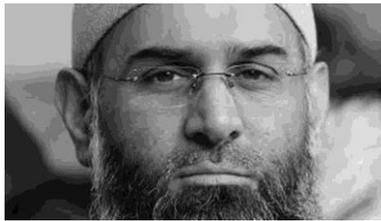
He said that in some cities in France and Belgium with large Muslim populations “there are little Muslim states” that are effectively “no-go zones” for government authorities.

Burke claims “these things aren’t anomalies for Islam. This is the way things are to go... And if you do understand that and you are not at peace with the idea of being forcibly under an Islamic government, then you have reason to be afraid”.



The local insurgents have become highly skilled at exploiting Western tolerance, civil liberties, multiculturalism and racial vilification laws, as well as our welfare systems.

Muslims have become skilled at rorting Western welfare systems. Over 50 percent of male UK Muslims are on welfare.⁷ A recent study by Australian authorities revealed that after five years in Australia, 90 percent of Afghan refugees were still on welfare.⁸



Radical Islamic cleric Anjem Choudary

A radical Islamic cleric who lives off the British welfare state has been filmed urging his followers to quit their jobs and claim unemployment benefits so they have more time to plot holy war against non-Muslims. In the video, Anjem Choudary – a former lawyer who has long campaigned to bring Islamic sharia law to Britain and other European countries – is recorded as saying that Muslims are justified in taking money from non-Muslims.

Excerpts of the speech, published by the London-based newspaper *The Sun* on February 17, 2013, drew renewed attention to the growing problem of Muslims in Britain and elsewhere who are exploiting European welfare systems.⁹

The British-born Choudary states that Muslims are entitled to welfare payments because they are a form of *jizya*, an extra tax imposed on non-Muslims in countries run by Muslims, and a reminder that non-Muslims are permanently inferior and subservient to Muslims.

Choudary said: “We take the *jiyya*, which is ours anyway. The normal situation is to take money from the *kuffar*. They give us the money. You work, give us the money, *Allahu Akbar* [Allah is greatest]. We take the money.”

In September 2016, justice finally caught up with Choudary.

Anjem Choudary, who preached hate over two decades with seeming impunity from legal punishment, was jailed for five years and six months for his activities to support Islamic State.

Choudary was sentenced at the Old Bailey in London after his conviction in July 2016 of urging Muslims to support ISIS in a series of talks posted on YouTube. He was convicted alongside his acolyte Mohammed Rahman, 33, who was also sentenced to five years and six months in prison. Choudary’s supporters in the public gallery shouted “Allahu Akbar” (God is greatest) as the judge finished sentencing.

Sentencing the pair, the judge said they would remain a danger, even in prison, telling them: “I regard each of you as dangerous. You show no remorse at all for anything you have said or done, and I have no doubt you will continue to communicate your message whenever you can.” The judge said both men justified ISIS’s most appalling acts and expressed contempt for democracy.¹⁰

Nearly every organization operating within Western countries with the word “Islam” or “Muslim” in the title is set up to promote the civilization jihad through *Da’wah* (Islamisation through stealth and deceit).

They are actively infiltrating academia and student groups, as well as legal, media, finance, political and judicial groups.

The jihadists cannot believe their good luck at the stupidity of Western nations opening the floodgates to Muslim migration while stifling dissent with racial vilification laws – aided and abetted of course by a left-wing media ready to shriek “racist”, “Islamophobia” or “bigot” at anyone foolish enough to question Muslim immigration and infiltration.

Hollywood creates a culture of violence

For decades, the U.S. entertainment industry in general, and Hollywood in particular has contributed to the decline of Western culture. Super-rich Hollywood celebrities love to preach their left-wing ideologies to the rest of us mere mortals. These pious hypocrites think they are taking the moral high ground in their inane moralizing, but they manifest the most egregious hypocrisy in their utterances and actions – none more foolish than Meryl Streep’s outburst against Donald Trump at the 2017 Golden Globe awards.

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

The same people who celebrate a child rapist, such as director Roman Polanski, are sickened that the American people dared to elect a President they don't like. Streep had no qualms about giving Polanski – who drugged and anally raped a 13-year-old girl and then fled to France to escape justice – a standing ovation when he won an Oscar for *The Pianist* in 2003.

But Hollywood's greatest sin is the culture of violence it has created over the decades.

To the younger demographic, violence in society appears to be normal: that's just how life is in the 21st century.

But in my lifetime it wasn't always thus.

I grew up in an Australian country town in the 1950s, in a culture unknown to today's young people. It was a time when people left their keys in the car and the front doors unlocked. Crime, particularly violent crime, and drug problems were virtually unknown.

What changed?

Back then there was no TV, no video games and little in the way of media sensationalism.

Then gradually Hollywood introduced violent movies to the world. Producers and directors soon realized that promoting violence made money. Soon they were competing with each other to produce ever more violent movies.

TV series such as *The Sopranos* showed there was profit in glorying mafia murderers and crooks.

Since those days society has been subjected to an increasingly violent American culture. Our senses are saturated with violent movies, violent video games and with gangsta-rap celebrities such as Snoop Dog, who glamorize violence, drugs and the mistreatment of women.

Young people are being fed a visual diet of glorified and unrestrained violence.

Violence has been a staple of U.S. director, Quentin Tarantino, since his sensational debut film, *Reservoir Dogs* (1992). During the 1990s Tarantino unleashed a tidal wave of bloodletting with his mix of pop culture references, low-life comedy and shocking violence. Tarantino reached a bloody crescendo with *Kill Bill* (2003), said to be the most violent movie ever made by an American studio. In the 20-minute nightclub-set climax, limbs are liberally hacked from torsos, sending fountains of blood squirting in the air.

U.S. death metal band, Cannibal Corpse, glorifies child rape, suicide, murder and necrophilia in its lyrics. The band's albums include songs titled "Dismembered and Molested," and "Necropedophile," which details "the pleasure gained from killing, then raping, children."¹¹

The last few years have seen a surge in the number of computer games featuring graphic violence. Violence has become entrenched in Western culture.

Hollywood hypocrisy reached its zenith at the 2018 Oscar awards. Some of the stars on the red carpet were wearing an orange flag pin which denotes the *Everytown for Gun Safety* campaign, a worthy cause, but one which is not well suited to those hypocrites. Hollywood has taught generations that problems are solved, arguments finalized and relationships terminated at the end of a gun. Some of the preening virtue-signallers would, no doubt, have returned to their studios the next day to work on the latest violent movie where a Bruce Willis - type actor solves a law and order problem by killing twenty or so miscreants with – you guessed it – a gun.

Compare the Marxists' view of Western civilization to what the greatest of all Anglo-Americans, Winston Churchill, understood our civilization to mean:

It means a society based upon the opinion of civilians. It means that violence, the rule of warriors and despotic chiefs, the conditions of camps and warfare, of riot and tyranny, give place to parliaments where laws are made, and independent courts of justice in which over long periods those laws are maintained. That is Civilization – and in its soil grow continually freedom, comfort and culture. When Civilization reigns in any country, a wider and less harassed life is afforded to the masses of the people. The traditions of the past are cherished and the inheritance bequeathed to us by former wise or valiant men becomes a rich estate to be enjoyed and used by all.

The central principle of Civilization is the subordination of the ruling class to the settled customs of the people and to their will as expressed in the Constitution.¹²

The assaults of the Soviets, Marxists, Greens and their fellow travellers and dupes have left the Western society in a state of moral, cultural and political paralysis.

Niall Ferguson wrote that the greatest dangers facing us are "probably not the rise of China, Islam or carbon dioxide emissions" but "our own loss of faith in the civilization we inherited from our ancestors."¹³

The threat from “global governance” forces

A struggle for a new world order has begun. Across a range of fronts, liberal democratic nation-states are locked in an intense conflict with the forces of global governance. The goal of the global governance forces is the subordination of constitutional democracy to global authority.

Originally called “world government,” the forces behind the movement have renamed it as the more palatable “global governance.”

Transnational elites, UN officials, EU commissioners, non-government organizations (NGOs), wealthy foundations, international judges, and lawyers have all combined to push their global governance agenda.

Under the guise of promoting world peace, these activists seek to convince democratic countries to cede their sovereignty to some supranational body where unelected bureaucrats, lawyers, and judges will make laws for them, including laws relating to “social justice,” defense, affirmative action, immigration, “hate speech” and multiculturalism.

The International Criminal Court (ICC) is an example of the growth and reach of the global governance forces. The ICC is an autonomous supranational institution that claims legal authority over the citizens of democratic nations, even those that have not ratified the treaty setting up the ICC.

The ICC has an independent prosecutor and judges, chosen by the nation-states that joined the treaty. However, the ICC and its prosecutor are not accountable to any democratic legislature or executive. The ICC functions outside of any democratic system and certainly outside the constitutions of democratic countries such as the United States. Chapter 7 provides a case study of the ICC.

If the global governance forces are successful and democratic states are convinced to hand over their sovereignty, it will be the suicide of such states.

The Greens menace

As well as the clear and present danger from the jihadists, we have groups operating within our societies dedicated to the overthrow of capitalism and the destruction of Western civilization.

One result of communism’s collapse was that the former communists and their fellow-travelers in the West found a new ideological home in the environmental movement, and moved on to promoting the global-warming hoax as a wealth-distribution exercise via a network of UN agencies. Many joined the Greens, effectively taking control of that organization to complete the task started by their Soviet masters: the destruction of capitalism.

While it is highly unlikely the retrenched communists and assorted left-wing activists inhabiting the Greens will ever overthrow capitalism, their control of environmental organizations and their political influence certainly pose a serious threat to the industrial capacity and energy supplies of Western nations.

The Greens and their fellow travelers have certainly played their part in the assault on the Western mind. They adopted Stalin's strategy of the "Big Lie" – the concerted assault on truth to form world opinion. The curriculums in Western schools and universities drill "progressive" and environmental ideology into the hearts and minds of students.



"The only way to prevent global ecological collapse and thus ensure the survival of humanity is to rid the world of Industrial Civilisation."

Green Guru, Keith Farnish

Consider this proposition:

I'm rarely afraid of stating the truth, but some truths are far harder to give than others: one of them is that people will die in huge numbers when civilization collapses. Step outside of civilization and you stand a pretty good chance of surviving the inevitable; stay inside and when the crash happens there may be nothing at all you can do to save yourself.

The only way to prevent global ecological collapse and thus ensure the survival of humanity is to rid the world of Industrial Civilisation.

The writer of this passage suggests this might be achieved through a process he calls "ecological unloading":

Unloading essentially means the removal of an existing burden; for instance, removing grazing domesticated animals, razing cities to the ground, blowing up dams and switching off the greenhouse gas machine emissions machine. The process of ecological unloading is an

accumulation of many things I have already explained in this chapter, along with an (almost certainly necessary) element of sabotage.

Are these the scribbled thoughts of a loony locked up in a mental asylum somewhere?

No, these passages are from the book, *Time's Up! An Uncivilized Solution to a Global Crisis*, written in 2007 by Keith Farnish, one of the gurus of the Green movement. Underneath the warm, fuzzy image presented to the public, this is what the Green movement is all about.¹⁴

Professor James Hansen of Columbia University declared in his review of the book:

*Keith Farnish has it right: time has practically run out, and the "system" is the problem.*¹⁵

Professor Hansen is certainly doing something about the problem of the "system." This is the same James Hansen who, as head of NASA's Goddard Institute for Space Studies (GISS), has been instrumental in pushing global-warming alarmism. In his own way, Hansen is working hard to rid the world of industrial civilization.

Patrick Moore, one of the founders of Greenpeace, testifying before a U.S. Senate committee on February 25, 2014, gave his reasons for leaving the organization:

In 1971, as a Ph.D. student in ecology, I joined an activist group in a church basement in Vancouver, Canada, and sailed on a small boat across the Pacific to protest U.S. hydrogen bomb testing in Alaska. We became Greenpeace.

After 15 years in the top committee, I had to leave as Greenpeace took a sharp turn to the political left, and began to adopt policies that I could not accept from my scientific perspective. Climate change was not an issue when I abandoned Greenpeace, but it certainly is now.¹⁶

In a speech to the Institution of Mechanical Engineers in London on October 15, 2015, Dr Moore hammered Greenpeace's global-warming scaremongering:

There is no scientific proof that human emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) are the dominant cause of the minor warming of the Earth's atmosphere over the past 100 years. If there were such a proof, it would be written down for all to see. No actual proof, as it is understood in science, exists.

Why then did I leave Greenpeace after 15 years in the leadership? When Greenpeace began, we had a strong humanitarian orientation, to save civilization from destruction by all-out nuclear war. Over the years the

“peace” in Greenpeace was gradually lost and my organization, along with much of the environmental movement, drifted into a belief that humans are the enemies of the earth. I believe in a humanitarian environmentalism because we are part of nature, not separate from it.

In the mid-1980s I found myself the only director of Greenpeace International with a formal education in science.

When I left Greenpeace, I vowed to develop an environmental policy that was based on science and logic rather than sensationalism, misinformation, anti-humanism, and fear.

And then there is the actual immense pile of filth fed to us more than three times daily by the green-media nexus, a seething cauldron of imminent doom like we are already condemned to Damnation in Hell, and there is little chance of Redemption.

I fear for the end of the Enlightenment. I fear an intellectual Gulag with Greenpeace as my prison guards.¹⁷

Greens treachery destroying Germany’s industrial capacity

Until March 2011 Germany obtained one-quarter of its electricity from nuclear energy, using 17 reactors. Some years ago the Greens forced the government of the day to close all nuclear power stations. The decision was later reversed, but following the Fukushima crisis, Greens groups orchestrated mass anti-nuclear protests across Germany, leading Chancellor Angela Merkel to announce the complete phasing out of nuclear power with the immediate shut-down of eight reactors.

The cost of attempting to replace nuclear power with renewables is estimated by the government to amount of some one trillion euros without any assurance of a reliable outcome.¹⁸

A January 2007 report by Deutsche Bank warned that Germany would miss its carbon dioxide emission targets by a wide margin, face higher electricity prices, suffer more blackouts and dramatically increase its dependence on gas imports from Russia as a result of its nuclear phase-out policy if it were followed through.¹⁹

This situation leaves Germany at the mercy of Russian dictator Vladimir Putin, whose country is a major supplier of gas to Europe.

The great global-warming hoax

It is quite bizarre that a colorless, odorless trace gas comprising just 0.04 percent of the earth’s atmosphere, and essential to all life on the planet can be routinely described by governments and the media as a “pollutant.” Seven and a half billion humans constantly produce this “pollutant” in their lungs, from which it is exhaled into the atmosphere. All life is carbon based, and

the primary source of this carbon is the CO₂ in the global atmosphere. The one indisputable fact about CO₂ is that without it, there would be no plant life and hence no life on earth.

The so-called greenhouse gases, of which carbon dioxide is just one, combine to make the planet habitable by raising the average temperature of the earth by some 20 degrees Celsius. Without this greenhouse effect, the planet would largely be an uninhabitable ice-sheet.

From any sensible perspective, life-giving carbon dioxide should be revered not demonized.

Described as the greatest scam in the history of the planet, global-warming alarmism is driven by the political and social agendas of five powerful groups.

- The Green movement uses the global-warming scare as a tool in its quest to de-industrialize the West and destroy capitalism.
- The UN-EU establishment, together with a collection of powerful elites, utilizes the scare in order to carry out a wealth-redistribution program, while simultaneously establishing a new world order, governed by bureaucrats and unelected elites, such as the shadowy billionaire, George Soros.
- Manufacturers and industrial groups, financed by international bankers, reap billions from supplying green technology such as solar panels, windmills and associated paraphernalia, their profits boosted by massive taxpayer-funded subsidies.
- The science establishments, corrupted by huge grants, have also got on the bandwagon, producing research and reports “proving” the existence of man-made global warming. There are no grants available to test or disprove the theory; hence all reports are positive (for the warmists).
- Finally, the mostly left-wing media, which have a natural affinity for the Greens and left-wing causes, also revel in end-of-the-world stories.

In his article, “Global governance: funding the NGO monster,” researcher Dr. Richard North exposes the vast array of interlocking global-warming groups receiving taxpayer and corporate funding. It is just part of the picture but gives an idea of the dimension of the global-warming juggernaut and the formidable task of taking it on.

Richard North reveals the list of donors from the World Bank down.²⁰

The European Commission alone hands out millions of taxpayer dollars annually to global-warming advocacy groups and propaganda organizations, such as the BBC. In 2013 it donated €6.7 million (about \$11 million) to the BBC. Among numerous other donations were €4.2 million to Friends of the Earth and €5.3 million to the World Wildlife Fund (WWF).²¹

One of the more interesting donations was €1.5 million to the World Resources Institute (WRI) for “designing the 2015 global climate change agreement”. Even though the WRI is a private United States organization, established in 1982 in Delaware, it has a huge international dimension, receiving most of its multi-million dollar income from governments, their agencies and from multi-national corporations.²²

Unimaginable amounts of money are sunk into the global-warming scam.

Britain is committed by law to cut its CO₂ emissions in the next 40 years by an impossible 80 percent. Not only will this prove physically impossible without shutting down its economy, but by the Department of Energy’s own estimate, it will cost the UK taxpayer at least £30 billion a year for the next 40 years at a total cost of a staggering £1.22 trillion.²³

Researcher Dr. Richard North calculated the amount spent on climate funding since 1989 by the European Union at well over US\$100 billion.

The International Energy Agency estimates the cost of halving global man-made CO₂ emissions by 2050 at \$45 trillion.

Journalist James Delingpole writes that President Obama’s green strategy, announced in June 2014, can be reduced to one damning equation:

19 million jobs lost plus \$4.335 trillion spent = a reduction in global mean temperature of 0.018 degrees C.

Yes. Horrifying but true. These are the costs to the U.S. economy, by 2100, of the Environmental Protection Agency’s regulatory war on carbon dioxide, whereby all states must reduce emissions from coal-fired electricity generating plants by 30 percent below 2005 levels.

A U.S. Chamber of Commerce study calculates that the new regulations will cost [the U.S.] economy another \$51 billion annually, result in 224,000 more lost jobs every year, and cost every American household \$3,400 per year in higher prices for energy, food, and other necessities....

Millions of Americans will endure a lower quality of life and be unable to heat or cool their homes properly, pay their rent or mortgage, or save for college and retirement....²⁴

And the effect on temperature arising from all this misery and expense?

According to climatologists Paul C. “Chip” Knappenberger and Pat Michaels:

Using a simple, publicly-available, climate model emulator called MAGICC [Model for the Assessment of Greenhouse Gas Induced Climate Change] that was in part developed through support of the EPA, we ran the numbers as to how much future temperature rise would be averted by a complete adoption and adherence to the EPA’s new carbon dioxide restrictions.

The answer? Less than two one-hundredths of a degree Celsius by the year 2100.

0.018°C to be exact.²⁵

Global cooling may pose a greater threat than global warming

Scientist David Archibald, in his book *Twilight of Abundance: Why Life in the 21st Century will be Nasty, Brutish and Short*,²⁶ asserts that “global warming itself, as many others have noted, is the greatest swindle perpetrated in history.”

Archibald believes that the greatest threat facing us is not global warming, but global cooling. He writes:

The major discovery of this period, by the Danish researchers Eigil Friis-Christensen and Knud Lassen, was that although there are many correlations between solar activity and the Earth’s climate, the strongest correlation is between solar cycle length and temperature over the following solar cycle. A long solar cycle is followed by a cold climate during the subsequent cycle; a short one, by a warm climate.

A long solar cycle, number 23, finished in 2008, and thus the climate over this cycle, 24, will be colder. We also know that solar cycle 24 will be very long, the longest for more than 350 years, and that means that the climate over cycle 25 will be much colder again. How much colder? Cold enough to shrink the planet’s grain belts a few hundred kilometers toward the equator. My own work in this field has been corroborated by work done with great statistical precision by a Norwegian group of scientists led by Professor Jan-Erik Solheim.²⁷

Archibald goes on to say that this will lead to grain shortages and starvation in some countries that rely on grain imports to feed their people.

Greens’ crazy scaremongering

The Greens, together with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and a science establishment corrupted by massive financial incentives, pose a dangerous threat to our industrial base with attempts to economically ruin Western economies with their global-warming scaremongering.

The three practical base-load energy sources that are low carbon – nuclear, hydro and gas – are ferociously opposed by the powerful Green parties around the world. The Greens block nuclear for ideological reasons, fracking gas is a Wall Street conspiracy, and dams, which enable hydropower, are an offense against rivers.

The 5th IPCC Assessment report says that the temperature change for the period 2016-2035 is likely to be in the range 0.3C to 0.7C, but admits there has been no discernible temperature change for at least 15 years. However, that didn't inhibit Australian Greens leader, Christine Milne, from making this outrageous statement in the Australian Senate on July 15, 2014:

When we look at the temperature of the planet rising, let us look at the climate science. The fact of the matter is we are on track for four to six degrees of warming. That means people will not survive. Part of the world will be uninhabitable. There will be one million deaths per week for the next 90 years if it gets to 4 degrees.

Summary

UK Independence Party (UKIP) politician Christopher (Lord) Monckton said that the intention of a proposed United Nations climate treaty was to “impose a communist world government”²⁸ and stated that voting for UKIP was the only option for those who disbelieve in climate change as “all the major parties have decided to sign up to the eco-fascist agenda”.²⁹

Universities are hotbeds of cultural Marxism, turning out Marxist-indoctrinated teachers, journalists, lawyers, academics and social workers. The teachers are indoctrinating their students, readying them for the final indoctrination at university. Marxists infest journalism schools. No wonder the BBC, Australia's ABC and most of Europe and America's mainstream media personnel are left-wingers.

Western nations are awash with debt, facing the prospect of a financial meltdown.

Western Europe is in a death spiral.

The Islamists are winning. France is lost; it will be a Muslim country by mid-century. Britain, Germany, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden are in grave danger of succumbing to Islam.

Once Islam takes over a country and implements sharia law, its citizens will enter a new Dark Age from which there is no turning back.

The situation is extremely critical.

An exhausted Western civilization is being steadily and relentlessly devoured by the dark forces of Islamic aggression, political correctness, and Marxist-inspired psychological warfare.

“The fundamental question of our time is whether the West has the will to survive.” - Donald J. Trump³⁰

Chapter 2: Physical and Financial Threats to the West

The Islamic nuclear threat

At least two Islamic states have nuclear capabilities. The radical Islamic state of Iran is close to producing nuclear weapons, with which it has promised to obliterate the state of Israel.

The Islamic state of Pakistan is heading towards failed-state status, with the Taliban and other radical groups openly attacking Pakistani airports, ports, and cities. Parts of Pakistan consist of ungovernable radical Islamic areas.

Pakistan's uranium-enrichment facilities are estimated to be capable of producing 110 kilograms of weapons-grade uranium annually, which is enough for five nuclear weapons. On completion of the fourth reactor at Khusab, Pakistan could also produce 70 kilograms of weapons-grade plutonium each year, enough for 14 weapons.

At a total rate of 19 weapons annually, Pakistan would be one of the world's larger nuclear powers by 2020, with an arsenal equivalent in size to that of Britain or France.¹

According to various intelligence sources, Pakistan, by the end of 2015, had between 100 and 120 nuclear weapons under its control. It is believed, however, that Pakistan has produced and stockpiled around 3,000 kilograms of weapons-grade highly-enriched uranium (HEU) and about 200 kilograms of plutonium. The current stockpile is enough for an additional 150 to 200 nuclear weapons.²

That amount of nuclear weaponry in the hands of Islamic radicals doesn't bear thinking about, particularly when these weapons can be used to launch an electromagnetic pulse (EMP) attack (see Electric Armageddon below).

Islamic State planning “nuclear holocaust” to wipe hundreds of millions from the face of the earth.

In January 2015, Jürgen Todenhöfer, the first Western reporter to embed (for ten days) with Islamic State (IS) fighters and not be killed in the process, discussed his observations of the terror group with the broadcaster, *Al Jazeera*. “I always asked them about the value of mercy in Islam,” he said, but “I didn't see any mercy in their behavior.” He added:

Something that I don't understand at all is the enthusiasm in their plan of religious cleansing, planning to kill the non-believers... They also will kill Muslim democrats because they believe that non-ISIL-Muslims put the laws of human beings above the commandments of God.... They were talking about [killing] hundreds of millions. They were enthusiastic about it, and I just cannot understand that.³

Todenhöfer expanded upon his observations of IS in his book, *My Journey into the Heart of Terror: Ten Days in the Islamic State*, which was published in April 2015.⁴

Mr. Todenhöfer went on to say that ISIS has plans for mass genocide, with the aim of eradicating all atheists and religions that are not “people of the book” or who do not subscribe to their particular brand of Islam. He wrote:

The IS want to kill... all non-believers and apostates and enslave their women and children. All Shiites, Yazidi, Hindus, atheists, and polytheists should be killed.

Hundreds of millions of people are to be eliminated in the course of this religious “cleansing.”

All moderate Muslims who promote democracy should be killed. Because, from the IS perspective, they promote human laws over the laws of God.

This also applies to – after a successful conquest – the democratically-minded Muslims in the Western world.

The terror group allowed Jürgen Todenhöfer to embed with them because he has been a high-profile critic of U.S. policy in the Middle East.

The German journalist claimed the terror group wants to launch a “nuclear tsunami” against the West and anyone else that opposes their plans for an Islamic caliphate.

Mr. Todenhöfer warned that ISIS was the most dangerous terror organization he has ever witnessed.

“I don’t see anyone who has a real chance to stop them. Only Arabs can stop IS. I came back very pessimistic.”

Since Jürgen Todenhöfer published his book in 2015, the embryonic caliphate that ISIS built in Iraq and Syria has collapsed, fuelling a sense of triumphalism in the West. Many in the West believe that while ISIS may remain a threat in terms of conducting terror attacks abroad, its failure to “remain and expand” on its own territory will eventually deal a decisive blow to its reputation.

Some observers say that this is the wrong conclusion to draw from ISIS’s military defeat. ISIS will most likely frame its military defeat as a victory of some sort. They say that ISIS plans to market defeat within a narrative of hardship, heroism, martyrdom, and “temporary” withdrawal from its territory.

Whichever way you look at it, ISIS will continue to pose a major threat to the West.

While Western governments may think Islamic State's threats of a nuclear tsunami are just saber-rattling, they should, in my opinion, be taken seriously. As detailed in the EMP threat section below, two innocuous-looking freighters, one off the coast of California and the other off the coast of New York, each firing a super electromagnetic pulse (EMP) device from a Scud missile high into the atmosphere, would cause catastrophic damage to the entire electrical infrastructure of the United States. Such an event has the possibility of sending America back to the pre-industrial age, with the loss of millions of lives, thus realizing the "nuclear tsunami" threat of Islamic State.

In March 2016, Richard Haass, president of the Council on Foreign Relations, a New-York based think tank, warned that North Korea could be poised to sell its nuclear secrets to Islamic State terrorists in a chilling deal that would give atomic weapons to one of the world's gravest enemies. Mr. Haass believes the cash-strapped state would be willing to give away the deadly information for a price.⁵

President Obama warns of Islamic State's nuclear threat

The threat from terrorists trying to launch a nuclear attack is real, and it would "change our world," former President Barack Obama told a meeting of world leaders at the Nuclear Security Summit in Washington in April 2016.⁶

The world has taken "concrete" steps to prevent nuclear terrorism, he told the meeting.

But the so-called Islamic State (IS) obtaining a nuclear weapon is "one of the greatest threats to global security," President Obama added.

More than 50 nations were represented at the summit.

World leaders convening in Washington for the summit also expressed concern about North Korea's nuclear weapons programme and Pakistan's and Russia's lack of attendance.

It seems President Obama had the threat of an EMP attack in mind when he warned that a terrorist nuclear attack would "change our world."

The China threat

A resurgent China (Chapter three) poses threats to the West at a number of levels: its aggressive military build-up, its threats to trade routes by its attempted dominance of the South China Sea, its cyber threats and its soft-power influence.

China is flexing its military muscles in the South China Sea and its economic muscles worldwide. It has attempted to siege the South China Sea as far south as the Natuna Islands, part of Indonesia. It plans to enforce its claims by building a large fleet of naval vessels badged as coast-guard vessels. Its actions

threaten its neighbors, Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia, Brunei and the Philippines.

Worldwide, China is using its massive monetary reserves to buy up minerals and large tracts of agricultural land. It has a vast and influential sovereign wealth fund, the China Investment Corporation, which has around \$200 billion in assets. In just the first quarter of 2016, Chinese firms spent a massive \$98 billion buying up overseas assets in a range of sectors – from agriculture to property, entertainment and mineral resources.⁷

Chapter Three, *Hegemon Rising*, deals in detail with the China threat.

Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) – a truly apocalyptic threat



Photograph of the evening sky after the Starfish explosion from Honolulu on the evening of July 9, 1962

When the Starfish thermonuclear warhead detonated at an altitude of 400 km, it made no sound. There was a very brief and very bright white flash in the sky that witnesses described as being like a huge flashbulb going off in the sky. This was the first time the EMP phenomenon was noticed and recorded. Significant damage was done to both civilian and military electrical systems throughout the Hawaiian Islands, over 1,200 km from ground zero.

What is EMP?

An electromagnetic pulse (EMP) is a super-energetic radio wave that can destroy, damage or cause the malfunction of electronic systems by overloading their circuits. An EMP is harmless to people biologically, passing through their bodies without injury, like a radio wave.

But by damaging the electronic systems that make modern society possible, an EMP can cause mass destruction of property and life.

A single nuclear weapon detonated at high altitude over any country, or say, central Europe, will generate an electromagnetic pulse that can cause catastrophic damage across a radius of 2,000 to 3,000 kilometres to the critical infrastructure – electric power, telecommunications, transportation, banking and finance, food and water – that sustains modern civilisation and the lives of millions of citizens.

Because an EMP attack requires the detonation of a nuclear warhead at high altitude, no other nuclear effects – such as blast, thermal radiation or radioactive fallout – would be experienced by people on the ground.

However, because modern civilization and life now depend upon electricity and electronics, an EMP attack is a high-tech means of killing millions of people the old-fashioned way – through starvation, disease and societal collapse.

Official sources estimate that if a high altitude EMP device was exploded over the United States, up to 200 million people would perish within 12 months.⁸ An EMP attack would send America back to the pre-industrial age – no electricity, no running water, no transport, no banking and finance, no credit cards, and after a few days – no food.⁹

The threat of societal breakdown

If governments lose the ability to maintain order, civil society would quickly break down.

Sadly, in modern times, it doesn't take much to trigger societal breakdown.

A small taste of societal collapse occurred when lightning caused a power blackout in New York on July 13, 1977.

TIME Magazine described New York's blackout in 1977 as a "Night of Terror." Widespread chaos reigned in the city until power was restored – entire blocks were looted and set ablaze, people flipped over cars and vans on the streets; the city was in pandemonium. That night, 3,776 arrests were made, and certainly not all looters, thieves and arsonists were apprehended or arrested.¹⁰

On streets like Brooklyn's Broadway, the rumble of iron store gates being forced up and the shattering of glass preceded scenes of couches, televisions and heaps of clothing being paraded through the streets by looters, at once defiant, furtive and gleeful. Thirty-five blocks of Broadway were destroyed, and 134 stores were looted with 45 of them set ablaze.

Power was restored the next day.

Imagine if the power was out for one month or one year.

2011 London riots

Another example of societal breakdown occurred in England between August 6 and 11, 2011. Thousands of people rioted in several London boroughs and in cities and towns across England. The resulting chaos generated looting and arson, leading to the mass deployment of police and the death of five people.

Disturbances began on August 6 after a protest in Tottenham, London, following the death of Mark Duggan, a local black youth who had been shot dead by police on August 4. Several violent clashes with police ensued, along with the destruction of police vehicles, a double-decker bus, and many homes and businesses, thus rapidly gaining attention from the media.

Overnight, looting took place in Tottenham Hale Retail Park and nearby Wood Green. The following days saw similar scenes in other parts of London, with rioting taking place in Hackney, Brixton, Walthamstow, Peckham, Enfield, Battersea, Croydon, Ealing, Barking, Woolwich, Lewisham and East Ham.

From August 8 to 10, other towns and cities in England (including Birmingham, Coventry, Leicester, Derby, Wolverhampton, Nottingham, West Bromwich, Bristol, Liverpool, Manchester, and Salford) saw what the media described as "copycat violence."

Vehicles, homes, and shops were attacked and set alight. At least 100 homes were destroyed in the arson and looting. Shopkeepers estimated the damages in their Tottenham Hale and Tottenham branches at several million pounds.

The riots also caused the irretrievable loss of heritage architecture. It was estimated that retailers lost at least 30,000 trading hours. The Association of British Insurers said they expect the industry to pay out in excess of £200 million.

By August 15, more than 3,000 arrests had been made across England, with more than 1,000 people issued with criminal charges for various offenses related to the riots. Initially, courts sat for extended hours.

There were a total of 3,443 crimes across London linked to the disorder. Along with the five deaths, at least 16 other people suffered injuries as a direct result of related violent acts. An estimated £200 million worth of property damage was incurred, and local economic activity was significantly compromised.

Is this science-fiction stuff or is it a real threat?

In the U.S. an official consensus exists about the EMP threat assessment above. Two Congressional commissions, the National Academy of Sciences and two other U.S. government-sponsored major studies have all independently examined the threat and arrived at the same conclusion – that an EMP is a potentially catastrophic threat that demands high priority be given to preparedness.

Much of the information in this book was derived from the findings of a congressionally mandated EMP commission in the United States, which ran from 2002 to 2008.¹¹

No lesser a figure than the former Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives, Newt Gingrich, has warned of the extreme consequences of an EMP attack. In a speech delivered at the National Defense University in Washington, DC, on December 14, 2016, Gingrich declared that:

Electromagnetic pulse is the largest, single threat to our civilization. It's absurd how little we spend on coping with it, because if you harden enough, it's not a threat; but if you don't harden enough, and we get hit with an electromagnetic pulse, your civilization collapses.

How would you know if an EMP attack had occurred?

You could be driving your automobile and it suddenly stops and refuses to re-start. You get out your mobile phone to call for help but notice there is no signal. You begin walking home and notice other vehicles stalled along the road. You finally reach home to find it blacked out – no lights, no TV and the refrigerator not working.

You then discover there is no running water and, after the first flush, the toilet does not refill. Even though you have solar panels on the roof, you discover that when the grid goes down the solar system automatically switches off. You switch on a battery-powered radio to hear a government message exhorting you to stay calm and that the power will be restored as soon as possible.

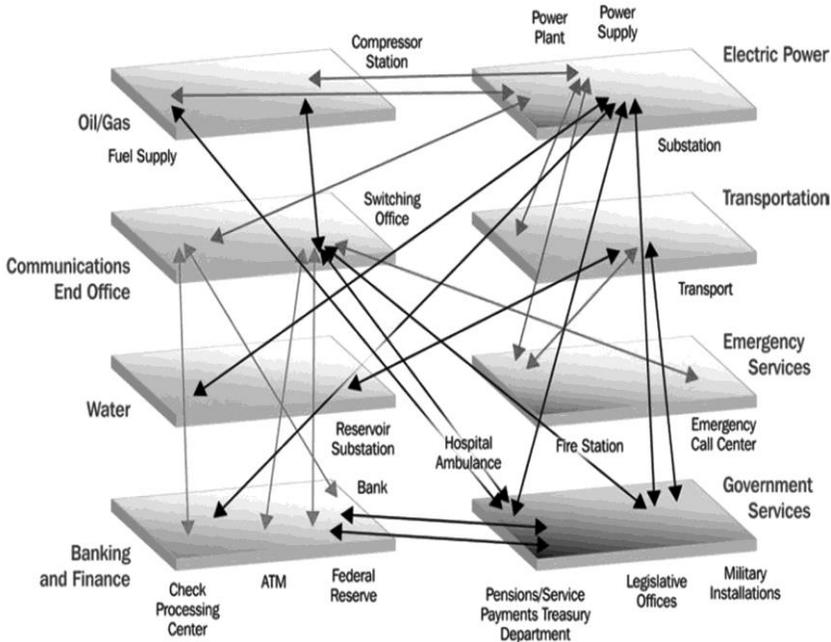
The truth is, power may not be restored for months or even years.

Among the vulnerabilities of the electricity grid are devices known as extra high voltage (EHV) transformers that send electricity over long distances. These devices can be as large as a house and weigh hundreds of tonnes. Many EHV transformers would probably burn out in an EMP attack. Even a few failures would cause catastrophic cascading effects on the electricity system. They are only manufactured in a few places in the world and must be custom-built. Worldwide production capacity is less than 100 units per year and serves a world market, one that is growing at a rapid rate in countries such as China and India. Delivery time of a new transformer ordered today is nearly three years, including both manufacturing and transportation. An event damaging several of these transformers at once means it may well extend delivery times well beyond current rates.

Another key vulnerability is the widespread use of robots of the modern age known as Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems. SCADAs are essentially small computers, numbering in the hundreds of thousands, ubiquitous in the critical infrastructure that performs jobs previously completed by hundreds of thousands of human technicians during the 1960s and earlier. They find extensive use in critical infrastructure applications such as electrical transmissions and distribution, water management, and oil and gas pipelines. Because they are sensitive electronic devices, SCADAs are especially vulnerable to an EMP.

Who has EMP weapons?

The United States EMP Commission found that Russia, and most probably China and North Korea, are already in possession of such weapons. The EMP Commission also found, contrary to the claim that high-yield nuclear weapons are necessary for an EMP attack, that in fact very low-yield nuclear weapons of special design can produce significantly more EMP than high-yield nuclear weapons. Russian writings call these “Super-EMP” nuclear weapons.



Connections and interdependencies across the economy

Source: Department of Homeland Security

Yet a Super-EMP warhead could have a tiny explosive yield, perhaps only a few kilotons, because it is specially designed to produce primarily gamma rays that generate the electromagnetic shock wave.

In 2004, credible Russian sources warned the EMP Commission that design information and a “brain drain” from Russia had transferred to North Korea the capability to build a Super-EMP nuclear weapon “within a few years.” In 2006, 2008 and again in 2016, North Korea tested a nuclear device of very low yield and declared these tests successful. Just after the 2016 test, North Korea tested a long-range missile capable of delivering a Super-EMP warhead.

North Korea’s proclivity to sell missiles and nuclear technology to fellow rogue nations, Iran and Syria, makes their possession of Super-EMP nuclear weapons especially worrisome. Further, Islamic State boasted in 2015 that it expects to have a nuclear weapon “within a year.”¹²

Who would launch an EMP attack?



North Korea's KN-11 submarine-launched ballistic missile

North Korea, Iran and the Islamic State each have an implacable hatred of the United States. Either one or perhaps more than one, in combination, would have the motivation and capability to launch an EMP attack.

The attack could be launched via a North Korean long-range missile. However, the Americans could trace the source of such an attack and carry out retaliation.

A more likely scenario is for an attack using a short-range missile launched from a freighter off the coast of California or New York. Any missile, including short-range missiles, that can deliver a nuclear warhead to an altitude of 40 kilometers or more, can make a catastrophic EMP attack on a target country, by launching from a ship or freighter. Iran has practiced ship-launched EMP attacks using Scud missiles – missiles that are possessed by scores of nations and even terrorist groups.

An EMP attack launched off a ship with a Scud, and a warhead detonated at high altitude would leave no bomb debris for forensic analysis, enabling rogue states or terrorists to destroy critical infrastructure and kill millions of Americans anonymously.



North Korean dictator Kim Jong-un

The EMP threat from North Korea entered new and even more dangerous territory in April 2017 when North Korea's psychopathic dictator, Kim Jong-un threatened all-out nuclear war against the United States if it dared attack his nuclear facilities. The media and U.S. authorities dismissed Kim's threat as just saber-rattling by a deranged fool.

The United States and indeed the Western world, dismiss Kim's threats at their peril.

On Feb. 7, 2016, North Korea launched a second satellite, the KMS-4, to join their KMS-3 satellite launched in December of 2012. In an article in the Washington *Times* on April 24, 2016, R. James Woolsey, former director of the Central Intelligence Agency, and Peter Vincent Fry, executive director of the Task Force on National and Homeland Security as well as director of the Nuclear Strategy Forum, both congressional advisory boards, warned of the dangers of an apocalyptic EMP attack that these and similar satellites pose:

Both satellites now are in south polar orbits, evading many U.S. missile defense radars and flying over the United States from the south, where our defenses are limited. Both satellites -- if nuclear-armed -- could make an electromagnetic pulse (EMP) attack that could blackout the U.S. electric grid for months or years, thereby killing millions.

Technologically, such an EMP attack is easy -- since the weapon detonates at high-altitude, in space, no shock absorbers, heat shield, or vehicle for atmospheric re-entry is necessary. Since the radius of the EMP is enormous, thousands of kilometers, accuracy matters little. Almost any nuclear weapon will do.

Moreover, North Korea probably has nuclear weapons specially designed, not to make a big explosion, but to emit lots of gamma rays to generate high-frequency EMP. Senior Russian generals warned EMP Commissioners in 2004 that their EMP nuclear warhead design leaked "accidentally" to North Korea, and unemployed Russian scientists found work in North Korea's nuclear weapons program.¹³

With North Korea's launch of a missile on July 4, 2017, which Western analysts have conceded is an intercontinental ballistic missile capable of reaching North America, the threat to the West stepped up another notch.

The apocalyptic image of an America gone dark, an America suddenly transported from an era of iPads to an era of horse and buggy travel, is not science fiction but a very real possibility.

Following such a devastating attack, the US will be finished as the world's policeman, the superpower protecting Western countries. Its military will be fully engaged in trying to restore order and helping prevent millions of deaths from starvation, lack of water supplies, medicines, and essential services. But with its economy in ruins, the government would soon run out of money to

finance its military. Although some military bases have been “hardened” against EMP attack, the bulk of the military forces would soon be in the same position as the rest of the population – no food, water, medicine or essential services.

Even if some food, water or medicine were available, unless you carried cash or gold, you would not be able to purchase it. ATM’s and credit cards would be inoperative.

It is no surprise China is sitting back. It will let the deranged Kim do the dirty work, then step up to become the world’s hegemon. Without American protection, countries such as Australia, which China sees a food bowl and source of minerals, would be tempting targets.

New information about the launch of a Chinese satellite in January 2016 suggests that China may be capable of launching a super-EMP weapon into space where it could circle the earth, posing an existential threat to the United States, or any country it considers hostile. Such a weapon could be triggered while over U.S. territory. It could be exploded *in situ*, releasing its deadly EMP gamma rays to wreak unimaginable damage upon North America.

Cheap and simple alternatives to an EMP attack

Another likely scenario is for jihadists to carry out co-ordinated attacks on one of the greatest vulnerabilities of advanced Western nations, the extra high voltage (EHV) transformers which are so vital to electricity transmission.

A co-ordinated attack by jihadists using shoulder-mounted missile-launchers, such as rocket-propelled grenades (RPGs), could disable multiple EHV transformers, thus causing cascading catastrophic failure of entire electricity distribution systems.

Another possible scenario is for the jihadists to mount one or more suicide attacks on electricity-generating facilities. A grenade thrown into a rotating generator could unbalance it and disable it for a considerable period.

In the interconnected digital world, electricity systems can be brought to their knees by cyber attacks. This was highlighted by the cyber attack on the Ukrainian power supply in December 2015, when a cyber hacker broke into and compromised the systems supporting three power control centers, taking down 30 substations and leaving more than 225,000 Ukrainians without power for several hours.

“The way the Ukrainians set up the grid and the type of the equipment they are using is also the way a lot of other nations do it,” said Mr. Rob Lee, an infrastructure specialist at cybersecurity firm the Sans Institute.

He added that the attack could have been worse, as the attackers could have shut off power to a much wider area.

“This was a shot across the bows,” he told the BBC.

In Mr. Lee’s view, the attack was highly likely to have originated in Russia.

But he said it was not possible to say whether it was the “Russian government or a well-funded [non-government] team.”

The power outages in Ukraine lasted for several hours and were only reversed by switching to manual operations.

The attackers went to great lengths, according to Mr. Lee, to make sure power supplies could not be turned back on automatically.¹⁴

Cyber attacks

Cybersecurity experts are warning that it is only a matter of time before terrorist groups such as ISIS gain the necessary skills to bring down major electricity distribution systems. Mikko Hypponen, chief research officer at F-Secure, a cybersecurity company based in Finland, told a security conference that extremist groups were quickly becoming a physical and cyberspace threat. ISIS had established “arguably the best cyber offensive capability of any extremist movement out there,” he said.

“We still haven’t seen real physical damage being done by any extremist group... but these guys are the first ones that actually have some existing hackers who have joined them and moved in from the West”, Mr. Hypponen said.¹⁵

Which countries or areas are likely targets for a catastrophic IS attack?

The United States: The U.S. has always been a target because its military power poses the greatest threat to Islamic State’s expansion and conquest.

Western Europe: In light of the millions of Muslim “refugees” who have flooded into Europe in recent years, it is becoming more likely that if an EMP attack were to originate from the Islamic State, the target would be an area containing France, Belgium and Germany, possibly launched from a freighter off the coast of Belgium.

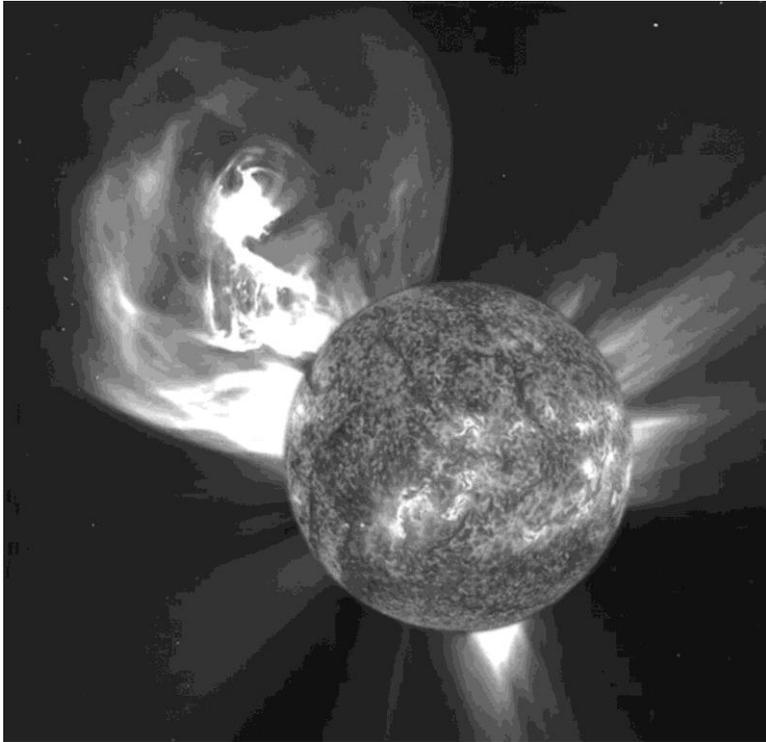
Rome: As the symbolic capital of Christianity, Muslims have long threatened to capture Rome.

Spain: Muslims invaded Spain in 711, renaming it as Al-Andalus. They remained in control until ousted by Christian armies some 800 years later.

Whenever Muslims have lived in land or area, that land becomes sacred to them, and if they are ousted, it is the duty of Muslims to recapture that sacred land.

An Islamic State video issued in August 2016 marked the Spanish city of Córdoba as a crown jewel for attack and re-conquest.

Geomagnetic storms



Nature can also pose an EMP threat. The sun emits solar flares and coronal mass ejections that can strike the earth's magnetosphere, generating a natural EMP in the form of a geomagnetic storm.

Such events, officially known as geomagnetic disturbances (GMDs), are caused by solar flares from the sun, and they occur quite frequently at lesser magnitudes. More powerful geomagnetic storms pose a direct – and serious – threat to our electrical infrastructure, and we are overdue for such an occurrence.

The EMP Commission was the first to discover and report, in 2004, that every 100 years or so the sun produces a great geomagnetic storm.

The last such solar storm, which took place in 1859, was so massive that, if it recurred today, it would wipe out electrical grids and critical infrastructure globally. Such a storm is considered a “once per century” event and has a 10-12 percent probability of occurring within the next ten years. Less intense, but equally damaging, storms can occur once every 20 years.

One of the most famous recent solar storms occurred on March 13, 1989. On this day, several major impacts occurred to the power grids of North America and the United Kingdom. This included the complete blackout of the Hydro-Québec power system and damage to two large transformers in southern England. In addition, at the Salem nuclear power plant in New Jersey, a large transformer was damaged beyond repair when portions of its structure failed due to thermal stress. Fortunately, a replacement transformer was readily available; otherwise the plant would have been down for a year or more, waiting for a replacement.

**The threat of financial collapse:
“The U.S. is bankrupt and we don’t even know it”**

“Let’s get real. The U.S. is bankrupt.” So claimed Laurence Kotlikoff, professor of economics at Boston University and one of the nation’s leading authorities on Social Security, while speaking on Bloomberg Television on August 11, 2010.¹⁶

Referring to the International Monetary Fund’s annual review of U.S. economic policy, Professor Kotlikoff said:

But delve deeper, and you will find that the IMF has effectively pronounced the U.S. bankrupt. Section 6 of the July 2010 Selected Issues Paper says: “The U.S. fiscal gap associated with today’s federal fiscal policy is huge for plausible discount rates.” It adds that “closing the fiscal gap requires a permanent annual fiscal adjustment equal to about 14 percent of U.S. GDP”.

The fiscal gap is the value today (the present value) of the difference between projected spending (including servicing official debt) and projected revenue in all future years.¹⁷

Referring to the Congressional Budget Office (CBO)’s long-term Budget outlook, Professor Kotlikoff declared:

Based on the CBO’s data, I calculate a fiscal gap of \$202 trillion, which is more than 15 times the official debt. This gargantuan discrepancy between our “official” debt and our actual net indebtedness isn’t surprising. It reflects what economists call the labeling problem. Congress has been very careful over the years to label most of its liabilities “unofficial” to keep them off the books and far in the future.

Technically, the U.S. is a worse state than Greece was at the height of its crisis. It only survives because the U.S. credit rating allows it to continue issuing IOUs in the form of bonds, to be taken up by creditors such as China and Saudi Arabia.

The CBO's long-term numbers are simply frightening: the "alternative fiscal scenario", which factors in likely changes in policy, calculates that public debt will rise from 44 percent of GDP in 2008 to 100 percent in 2023, 150 percent by 2031 and 300 percent by 2047.¹⁸

Note that these figures do not account for the estimated \$100 trillion of unfunded liabilities in the Medicare and Social Security systems (figures taken into account in Professor Kotlikoff's calculations above). Nor do they include the rapidly growing deficits of the states, nor the burgeoning liabilities of public employees' pension schemes.

In testimony before the Senate Budget Committee on February 25, 2015, Professor Kotlikoff told members that the U.S. now has a fiscal gap of US\$210 trillion and "may well be in worse shape than any developed country, including Greece."

"The first point I want to get across is that our nation is broke," Kotlikoff testified. "Our nation's broke, and it's not broke in 75 years or 50 years or 25 years or 10 years. It's broke today."

"This declaration of national insolvency will, no doubt, shock those of you who use the officially reported federal debt as the measuring stick for what our country owes," Kotlikoff told committee members who were considering President Obama's proposed budget for Fiscal Year 2016.

"We have a \$210 trillion fiscal gap at this point", Kotlikoff told the senators, which amounts to 211 percent of the U.S.'s \$18.2 trillion GDP, making it higher than Greece's 175 percent debt-to-GDP ratio.¹⁹

With a debt-to-revenue ratio of 312 percent, Greece, in 2009 was in dire straits. However, according to calculations by Morgan Stanley, the debt-to-revenue ratio of the United States in 2009 was 358 percent.²⁰

The U.S. fiscal system cannot survive such numbers. Sometime between tomorrow and 2040, the U.S. financial system will collapse, taking the rest of the Western economies with it.

Global pension time-bomb

In a press release dated 26 May 2017, the World Economic Forum claimed that the world's six largest pension systems will have a joint shortfall of \$224 trillion by 2050, imperiling the incomes of future generations and setting the industrialized world up for the biggest pension crisis in history²¹.

The world's six largest pension saving systems – the US, UK, Japan, Netherlands, Canada and Australia – are expected to reach a \$224 trillion gap by 2050, a new study by the World Economic Forum shows.²²

Adding in China and India, which have the world's largest populations, the combined savings gap for the eight countries reaches a total of \$400 trillion by 2050, a sum five times the size of the current global economy.

A shortfall of about \$400 trillion could be reached by 2050, the World Economic Forum said.

The World Economic Forum said its calculations are based on publicly available data on government programs such as Social Security in the U.S., and employer-based contributions and individual savings. It assumed that workers would retire between the ages of 60 and 70.

The World Economic Forum is a not-for-profit foundation known for organizing an annual gathering in Davos, Switzerland.

Respected economist and former chairman of the Australian Securities Exchange, Maurice Newman, in a newspaper article in 2013, summed up the situation:

The West has now reached the point where total private and public debt, together with unfunded government liabilities, can never be repaid by an aging demographic. One day even debt servicing will be an issue. With fewer taxpayers and lenders, the ability to take from the future to provide for the present will end. This is when we see the final collapse of the great international governmental Ponzi scheme.²³

Chapter 3: Hegemon Rising

A Short History of China

To fully understand China's motivations and intentions in today's world, it is useful to study some Chinese history.

Since Mao Zedong defeated the Nationalists in 1949, China has grown from a rag-tag army of rebels to the largest – and arguably the most disciplined – political organization on the planet, with some ninety million members.

The word hegemony is a useful word in describing Chinese politics and ambitions. Hegemony means the domination or predominant influence of one state over another. An autocratic ruler can also be described as a hegemon, because, effectively, he *is* the state.

As Sinologist and author, Stephen Mosher says, “The PRC is bent on becoming the Hegemon, the *Ba* in Chinese, defined by longstanding Chinese usage as a single, all-dominant power. A Hegemon, it should be understood, is more dominant than a mere superpower, more dominant even than a “sole superpower,” the international role that the U.S. currently occupies.”

The role of the hegemon is firmly embedded in China's national history, intrinsic to its national identity, and profoundly implicated in its sense of national destiny.

China's long imperial history as the dominant power of East and Southeast Asia has left no doubt in the minds of the Chinese elite that they are the cultural and intellectual superiors of all other people on the planet.

The political order of the hegemon that commenced twenty-eight hundred years ago is based exclusively on naked power. Total control of a state's population and resources was to be concentrated in the hands of the state's hegemon, who would employ this power to establish his hegemony, over all the states in the known world.

What Chinese strategists of old had invented, then is an early form of totalitarianism,

In the old, and enduring, Chinese view of the world, chaos and disorder can only be avoided by organizing vassal and tributary states around a single dominant axis of power.

Even today, China still seems to classify her “neighbors” into one of two categories: tributary states that acknowledge her hegemony, or potential enemies. Present-day Beijing does not desire equality in external affairs, but deference, for it governs as an all-encompassing civilization.

China's absolutist traditions go back to the very founding of the Chinese state, the Shang dynasty (c. 1766-1027 BC).

The Shang dynasty was succeeded by the Zhou dynasty which carried on its autocratic traditions. The authority of the king of Zhou over his land and people was absolute, as is suggested by a famous passage from the *Book of Odes*, "All land under heaven belongs to the King, and all people on the shores are subjects of the King".

The Zhou dynasty lasted longer than any other dynasty in Chinese history. The military control of China by the royal house, surnamed Ji, lasted initially from 1046 until 771 BC for a period known as the Western Zhou and the political sphere of influence it created continued well into Eastern Zhou for another 500 years.

During the Zhou dynasty, the origins of native Chinese philosophy developed, its initial stages beginning in the 6th century BC. The greatest Chinese philosophers, those who made the greatest impact on later generations of Chinese, were Confucius, founder of Confucianism, and Laozi, founder of Taoism..

The Zhou kings maintained control by some dispersal of power to feudal lords, bestowing on them limited sovereignty over portions of the domain.

The concept of hegemony arose out of the weakness of the Eastern Zhou dynasty. Whilst its predecessor, the Western Zhou dynasty, was also feudal in nature, the centre was strong enough to command the obedience of most of its vassals, as well as to maintain a central

Over time, the ties that bound the nobility to the king began to fray and the king's authority diminished. This led to a series of wars. Within a span of two and a half centuries dozens of wars were fought among the scores of feudal states in existence.

The death of King You of Zhou and the sack of the Zhou capital in 771 BC rendered the position of the central court untenable and eventually dependent on the protection of neighbouring states.

The concept of the Hegemon was important to the interstate relations during the Spring and Autumn period, since the Hegemon was nominally charged with underwriting the stability of the whole system, often heading a league of smaller states whose security was to some extent guaranteed by the state, in exchange for tribute.

Finally, a strong leader, Duke Huan (685-643 BC) arose and brought peace by uniting the warring states. He became China's first hegemon. Duke Huan's success owed much to do with a series of political reforms initiated by his prime minister, Guan Zhong.

Guan Zhong was one of the first “Legalists”, as the school of statecraft dedicated to exalting the ruler and maximizing his power came to be called. The essence of Legalist doctrines was the supremacy of the ruler; power could only be concentrated in the hands of the ruler by weakening the nobility and further subjugating commoners.

To strengthen the state at the expense of the nobility, the Legalists advised their sovereign that they should no longer share power with a class of hereditary feudal lords. Within the court, aristocratic officials serving in inherited posts found themselves replaced by appointed bureaucrats. In the countryside, feudal lords were displaced by appointed magistrates who served at the pleasure of the ruler. By appointing officials who were mere extensions of themselves, Chinese rulers crushed the nobility and gathered yet more power into their hands.

Duke Huan of Qi was one of five rulers in this period who were known as hegemon

The institution of the hegemon languished after Duke Huan’s death, but his system of government spread to other states.

The struggle for control intensified during the period known as the Warring States.

But it was the kingdom of Qin, under the direction of the great Legalist Shang Yang that took the most drastic measures to eliminate feudalism, centralize political power and militarize society.

The Qin monarch, Qin Shihuang (sometimes spelled Shi Huang), annexed the territory of the last other Zhou king in 256 B.C. and then absorbed the last remaining states during a ten-year campaign beginning in 231 B.C.

It was through the ensuing Qin dynasty that the absolutism embodied in the Legalist reforms became encoded into the Chinese political culture, to be practiced down to the present day.

The emperor of the Qin sought to make the entire population of China, at the time some forty million people, directly accountable to him. Acting through an enormous cadre of bureaucrats, a complex network of laws, and a highly elaborated ideology, he very largely succeeded. In so doing, the emperor Qin Shihuang, became the archetype of a political monster that has become all too common in our modern age.

The military might of the Qin was matched only by its brutality. One famous general, Bai Qi, is reputed to have killed more than a million soldiers and sieged more than 70 cities. In 278BC, he led the Qin army to victory against its biggest rival from the Yangtze south, the Chu. He then went on to defeat the Zhou, the nominal kings of China, at the Battle of Changping in 260BC.

After this battle, he had more than 400,000 prisoners of war slaughtered by burying them alive.¹

In 231 B.C. Qin Shihuang launched a series of campaigns that within ten years would bring much of what constitutes modern China into his domain, creating one of the largest empires the world had known up to that time. For the next twelve years, until his death in 210 B.C., he ruled the empire with an iron hand.

A special cadre of commissars was established to keep watch over officialdom. At the provincial level, there was a civil governor, a military commander and a political commissar. Every area of life was regulated. The people were not permitted to bear arms, and all weapons were confiscated and sent to the capital. Fierce punishments calculated to squelch any murmur of resistance were meted out to violators.

In a forerunner to today's political correctness, Qin Shihuang even sought to establish orthodox thought.

In 213BC, Qin Shihuang ordered what is called the Great Burning of Books, suppressing freedom of speech in an attempt to unify all thought and political opinion. Hundreds of thousands of books were burned, many of them originating from the philosophies of the Hundred Schools of Thought.² All books were banned, except for the legal works that promoted supreme control of the state. Anyone found discussing illegal books was sentenced to death, along with his family. Anyone found with proscribed books within 30 days of the imperial decree was sent north to work as a convict on the construction of the first Great Wall of China.

And thus took place history's first public book burning.

Nothing much has changed over the centuries.

In today's China, correct thought is controlled through constant propaganda from state-controlled media, together with a corrupted education system and strict control of the internet.

In the West, orthodox thought has been established by and for the persons on the cover of this book and their successors, together with a host of left-wing activist groups, a corrupted media and a corrupted entertainment industry centered on Hollywood. Deviant thought is punished in the courts by application of so-called "hate-speech" laws, in cyberspace by swarms of social justice warriors, and in public places by gangs of masked Antifa thugs.

Qin Shihuang and his Legalist advisor had designed – with its absolute monarch, centralized bureaucracy, state domination over society, law as a penal tool of the ruler, mutual surveillance and informer network,

persecution of dissidents, and political practices of coercion and intimidation – the world’s first totalitarian state.

The system entered China’s cultural DNA and continued to replicate itself down through the centuries and dynasties. It is little surprise that China remains a centralized, autocratic bureaucratic government even today.

So why is a study of Chinese history important in understanding modern China?

Because after Mao Zedong came to power in China, he announced that not only would he model himself on Emperor Qin, but he saw himself as Emperor Qin’s superior in cunning and cruelty. At the Second Plenum of the Eighth Party Congress in May 1958, Mao scoffed, “Some have accused us of being Emperor Qin Shihuang. This is not true. We are a hundred time worse than Emperor Qin. To the charge of being like Emperor Qin, of being a dictator, we plead guilty. But you have not said nearly enough, for often we have to go further.”³

This might help to explain why this modern Chinese psychopath was responsible for the death of some seventy million Chinese.

Mao Zedong became what he had long desired: the founder of a new dynasty, an emperor of the Legalist school, and the latest in a long line of hegemons.

Many writers have described Mao as an emperor

Like Mao and Deng before him, Jiang Zemin remained fundamentally hostile to the “imperialist-dominated” world and believed that armed conflict – sooner or later – was inevitable. “We must prepare well for a military struggle” against the “neo-imperialists”, Jiang said in 1997. He was seconded by the high command, including General Chi Haotian, whom Jiang later made the vice chairman of the General Military Commission and the highest-ranking military officer in China. General Chi is known for such bellicose utterances as this one, made in December 1991: “Viewed from the changes in the world situation and hegemonic strategy of the United States to create monopolarity, war is inevitable.”⁴

China’s incessant cyber attacks, its growing arsenal of offensive weapons, its worsening human rights record, and its increasingly assertive territorial claims clearly reveal a growing threat to regional, and even global, stability.

After the excesses of the late Chairman Mao, whose bloody career costs the lives of tens of millions of Chinese, the survivors were determined to prevent a reprise. Led by Den Xiaopeng, they attempted to forestall the rise of another evil tyrant like Mao by dispersing power among those at the very top of the pyramid. They declared that the responsibility for making decisions would no longer be in the hands of one man but would henceforth be shared among

the nine members of the Standing Committee of the Politburo. They let it be known that their successors would practice collective leadership.

All that changed with the succession of Xi Jinping.

The new hegemon

Elected general secretary of the Chinese Communist Party on November 15, 2012, Xi Jinping moved with startling swiftness to consolidate his power in his own hands. He purged Jiang Zemin's highest-ranking supporters under the guise of an anti-corruption campaign and drove his predecessor, Hu Jintao, into obscurity. He sieged control of the Central Military Commission, arresting its two senior members, and placed his supporters in charge.⁵

He set up a reform commission with himself in charge, which effectively gives the Communist Party effective control over China's government, which would normally be the domain of the Premier.

He has even taken over the domestic security portfolio – the State Security Commission. He has positioned himself, through his command of the military and the security forces, to be able to threaten those who oppose him with arrest and prosecution. The police, the secret police, and the courts all report to him.

A new Chinese hegemon has arisen. Xi is self-consciously modeling himself on the first emperor of the PRC dynasty, Mao Zedong. But like all Chinese hegemons, he ultimately harkens back to China's "ancestral dragon," the brutal Qin Shihuang.

Xi sits unchallenged at the very top of China's power pyramid. He controls not only the Party (as General Secretary), but also government (as president), and the PLA (as chairman of the Central Military Commission).⁶

It would not be incorrect to call him an emperor.

Liu Xiaobo, China's most famous dissident, died a prisoner of the Chinese state-party in 2017, after languishing in a Manchurian prison for eight years. Liu had spent decades calling for respect for human rights and far-reaching political reform, efforts that in 2010 won him the Nobel Peace Prize.

Liu scorned the "bellicose nationalism" preached by the Chinese party-state and exposed the underlying national narcissism of the Chinese mind that it played upon. It was for this that he was repeatedly attacked, jailed and ultimately murdered. By denying him medical care when he became ill, the regime effectively sentenced him to death.

In an essay entitled *Bellicose and Thuggish: The Roots of Chinese 'Patriotism' at the Dawn of the Twenty-First Century*, Liu argued that the Chinese party-state had consciously and self-servingly channeled the collective narcissism of the

Chinese people into a kind of hyper-nationalist insanity. This xenophobic, jingoistic patriotism, he believed, had led to the general loss of reason among the population, obliterated universal values of human rights, and rendered the Chinese blind to the faults of their leaders.

He also believed that the Party's Orwellian control over society has meant the death of critical thought.⁷

It is pertinent to note that theme of this book, *The Assault on the Western Mind*, details how the various forces ranged against the West, has similarly resulted in a significant percentage of Western minds, particularly the more susceptible ones also being driven into a loss of reason, a kind of mass psychosis – a severe mental disorder in which thought and emotions are so impaired that contact is lost with external reality.

Whereas for the Chinese it has led to a deeply held conviction that their nation, culture, and race is superior to all others, for Western “progressives”, liberals, Marxists, Greens and their ilk, it has resulted in a deeply held conviction that their policies on immigration, multiculturalism, conservation, global warming and feminism are superior to all others and those that oppose them, must be, by definition, racist, xenophobic, homophobic and misogynistic.

The Communist Party encourages the Chinese people to believe they are culturally and genetically superior to every other race on the planet. The ironclad belief of China's leaders that their nation and their people are superior to all other nations and peoples is central to the self-image of the hegemon.

To bolster this belief, the Party resurrected the ancient cult of the “Yellow Emperor.” According to this myth, all Han Chinese can trace their bloodline back to a common ancestor, the legendary Yellow Emperor. This figure, who was said to have reigned over parts of China from 2698 to 2598 B.C. was the “First Ancestor” of all living Han Chinese. This meant that all people of Chinese descent, regardless of where they lived, were related.

The mausoleum of the Yellow Emperor, located in Shaanxi province has been carefully restored, and in 1993 a huge Xuanyuan Temple complex where regular sacrifices are offered, was added.

All of the propaganda and mind-bending has had its effect.

“The most pervasive underlying Chinese emotion is a profound, unquestioned, generally unshakeable identification with historical greatness. Merely to be Chinese is to be part of the greatest phenomenon in history.”⁸

The hegemon simply does not feel bound by the normal rules that govern international relations.⁹

China prepares for war

China continues to prepare for war. A Chinese Government film made in late 2013 for consumption within the party and the military, *Silent Contest*, began with these words:

The process of China's achieving a national renaissance will definitely involve engagement and a fight against the U.S.'s hegemonic system. This is the contest of the century, regardless of people's wishes.¹⁰

On July 8, 2013, an article appeared in a government-approved Chinese newspaper, *Wen Wei Po*, entitled, "Six Wars to be fought by China in the coming 50 years."

The proposed war with Russia to reclaim Russian-occupied Chinese territory is chillingly revealing:

There must be a war with Russia. Though at that time, China has become an advanced power in navy, army, air and space forces, it is nevertheless the first war against a nuclear power. Therefore, China should be well prepared in nuclear weapons, such as the nuclear power to strike Russia from the front stage to the end. When the Chinese army deprives the Russians' ability to counter strike, they will come to realize that they can no longer match China in the battlefield. They can do nothing but to hand over their occupied lands and to pay a heavy price to their invasions....¹¹

The Chinese leadership sees America as the greatest threat to its hegemonic ambitions, so it has quietly created anti-American feelings among its population. For the past twenty-five years, anti-American propaganda of the most vicious kind has been taught to Chinese children in an effort to inoculate them against American democratic ideals. One example is the recent reprinting of a Mao-inspired 1951 history textbook, *A History of the U.S. Aggression in China*, which is a gross distortion of history, blaming America for every Chinese setback over the past century.¹²

Author Stephen Mosher has this to say:

Wei Jinsheng, one of China's long incarcerated and now exiled dissidents, notes that even today the CCP is organized and run as if it and the country it controls were at war. And in one way or another, it is. China's military-industrial complex, which operates under the rubric of civil-military integration (CMI) is second to none. And China is at war with the world (whether the world knows it or not) through its destabilizing proxies such as North Korea, and even more directly through its theft of technology, its currency manipulations, and its highly sophisticated and incessant cyber attacks.¹³

Lieutenant General Mi Zhenyu, Vice-Commandant of the Academy of Military Sciences in Beijing and one of the authors of the book *Megatrends*

China declared: “as for the United States, for a relatively long time it will be absolutely necessary that we quietly nurse our sense of vengeance... We must conceal our abilities and bide our time”.¹⁴

The senior leaders of the Chinese Communist Party are united in their desire to enhance the reach and might of China’s military. Xi Jinping has embarked on what the Pentagon calls a “long-term comprehensive modernization of the armed forces [including] sweeping organizational reforms to overhaul the entire military structure [and] strengthen the Chinese Communist Party’s control over the military, enhance the PLA’s ability to conduct joint operations, and improve its ability to fight short-duration, high-intensity regional conflicts at greater distances from the Chinese mainland”.¹⁵

China’s defense budget, which is now the second largest in the world, is testament not only to the Country’s regional ambitions but to its global ones as well. According to the Pentagon’s 2016 annual report to Congress on Chinese military and security developments, China’s total military-related spending in 2015 came to over \$180 billion. A more recent report by the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute puts China’s military spending at \$215 billion. China’s successful cyberespionage efforts have enabled it to dramatically shrink America’s lead in military technology over the past fifteen years.

Cyberwarfare

China has long been engaged in cyber warfare against the West. Its attacks on U.S. websites were already of sufficient scale that former President Obama warned, in his 2013 State of the Union address:

America must also face the rapidly growing threat from cyber-attacks. We know foreign countries swipe our corporate secrets. Now our enemies are also seeking to sabotage our power grid, our financial institutions, and our air traffic control systems.¹⁶

China has rapidly caught up with Western technology by utilizing thousands of government and semi-government hackers to break into industrial and government websites of Western nations, stealing hundreds of billions of dollars of intellectual property, technology, formulae and trade secrets in the process.

The *New York Times*, the *Wall Street Journal* and the *Washington Post* all disclosed in 2013 that their corporate computer networks had been penetrated by Chinese hackers, who were apparently trying to monitor U.S. coverage of Chinese issues.

The attacks on the *New York Times* coincided with its investigation into the personal wealth of Wen Jiabao, the outgoing Chinese premier.

In February 2013 an anonymous-looking tower block in Shanghai was named as the alleged headquarters of hackers working for the Chinese military.

A series of large-scale cyber-attacks were traced back to the building, in the Pudong district of the city, by a U.S. cybersecurity firm.¹⁷

The then U.S. Secretary of Defence Chuck Hagel promised to prioritize cybersecurity at the Pentagon, telling a Senate hearing: “It’s insidious, a quiet kind of threat we haven’t quite seen before. It can paralyze a nation in a second.”¹⁸

China has also stepped up its hacking of utilities and other public infrastructure in the United States, laying the groundwork for a potential “cyber-Pearl-Harbor.”

A cyber-attack on electricity grids could potentially have the same impact as an EMP attack (Chapter 2). Where a simple shutdown of an electricity grid system, due to an external event, could be overcome in hours or perhaps days, a sophisticated piece of malware may be able to pulse the grid system on and off, with resulting electricity surges destroying critical transformers and switching gear. Such an attack would require the secret pre-positioning of offensive sleeper software inside our systems. A belligerent state would do this as a matter of course, as insurance against some future conflict with the target country. It would be prudent for each of the key Western countries to assume that their infrastructure systems have been penetrated.

The Stuxnet computer worm is a prime example, and a warning, of the damage wrought by malicious software. Stuxnet was believed to be a jointly built American-Israeli cyber weapon, designed to damage Iran’s nuclear weapons capacity. It found its way into Iran’s infrastructure systems, and, when activated, it reportedly caused the fast-spinning centrifuges, used to produce enriched uranium, to speed up and tear themselves apart. It is estimated that Stuxnet destroyed around 1,000 centrifuges, causing a major setback in Iran’s nuclear program.¹⁹

Chinese use of soft power to extend its global influence

The Chinese Communist Party (CCP) also uses ‘soft power’ to advance its influence and interests in foreign countries. ‘Soft power’ is an all-embracing term, covering propaganda, infiltration of foreign political parties and institutions, influence peddling, control of foreign media, the mobilization of overseas Chinese, and threats against dissidents.

To mobilize the vast Chinese global diaspora, numbering over fifty million people, the CCP has developed a highly-sophisticated, multi-faceted plan, implemented by several well-resourced agencies targeting overseas Chinese. The history, goals, plans and tactics of this program have been revealed in

detail by James Jiann Hua To, a New Zealand political scientist, of Chinese ethnicity, and a foremost authority of China's efforts to shepherd its overseas Chinese, in his book, *Qiaowu: Extra-Territorial Policies for the Overseas Chinese*. James To describes in detail the CCP's policies and practices towards 'Overseas Chinese'. Overseas Chinese management is known as *qiaowu*, with the purpose of rallying support for Beijing amongst ethnic Chinese outside of China through various propaganda and thought-management techniques.²⁰

James To's book reveals that, in the longer term, *qiaowu* work involves mobilizing ethnic Chinese as voting blocs and placing Chinese candidates loyal to the PRC in parliaments and public positions.²¹ Much of the *qiaowu* work is conducted by the United Front Work Department (UFD) of the CCP Central Committee.' The UFD targets Chinese social organizations, Chinese-language media, student associations, professional associations and business leaders. The Propaganda Department of the CCP is also central to the campaign.²² The UFD has grown in importance under President Xi Jinping, who described United Front work as a 'magic weapon' in the great rejuvenation of the Chinese people.²³

Confucius Institutes

The Chinese government has established research centers and institutes in leading Western universities. From 2004 to 2014, it increased the number of foreign universities with Confucius Institutes (CIs) from one to 465 university campuses in 123 countries,²⁴ spending up to \$US500,000 establishing each. Most university institutes funded by the CCP are marketed as organizations dedicated to cross-cultural research and understanding.

However, members of the Chinese political class indicate that their purpose is not objective research in the time-honored academic tradition, but pro-CCP propaganda. *The Economist* reported that Li Changchun, once the fifth-ranked member of the standing committee of the Politburo, described Confucius Institutes as "an important part of China's overseas propaganda set-up".²⁵

As early as 2008, concerns were raised about the Chinese government's use of CIs to censor free speech on Western campuses. By 2014, discomfort with the use of Western universities as soft targets for CCP propaganda had become so intense that the American Association of University Professors issued a public condemnation of Confucius Institutes. It defined them as "an arm of the Chinese state... under the supervision of Hanban, a Chinese state agency which is chaired by a member of the Politburo and the vice-premier of the People's Republic of China".

Some Confucius Institute contracts include a clause that restricts criticism of the CCP, stipulating that CIs “shall not contravene concerning the laws and regulations of China”. By default, this refers to the laws and regulations of the ruling Communist Party. John Fitzgerald, president of the Australian Academy of the Humanities, revealed that the CCP presented a list of topics not to be mentioned in colleges, the media or the Internet. Taboo topics include “freedom of speech, judicial independence, civil society, civil rights, and universal values in addition to criticism of the CCP.” The ideals banned by the CCP are the sustaining values of liberal democracy. Despite positive developments pertaining to China’s liberalization and adoption of capitalism, much of the CCP ideology remains Maoist.²⁶

China buying up foreign assets

All over the world, China is buying up agricultural land, mines and oil fields at a frenetic pace, often paying more than the going rate, just to get its hands on the resources. According to the American Enterprise Institute’s *China Global Investment Tracker*, the value of China’s overseas investment and construction is approaching \$1.8 trillion, including \$172 billion just in the United States.

The interested reader can download a full list of China’s foreign asset purchases from the website: <http://www.aei.org/china-global-investment-tracker/>

The assets range across hydro, aviation, energy, real estate, utilities, oil, railways, coal, shipping, banks, agriculture, hotel chains, radio stations and many others.

China greater threat to the US than terrorism

A 2018 US Department of Defense strategy report claims China’s fast-growing technological and military capabilities make it a greater threat to America than terrorism.

“Great-power competition – not terrorism – is now the primary focus of US national security,” Secretary of Defense, Jim Mattis said in a speech outlining the plan at the Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies in Washington on January 26, 2018.

The report singles out China’s military modernization and expansion in the South China Sea as key threats to US power. It also highlights Russian actions to undermine democratic processes in Georgia, Crimea and eastern Ukraine, as well as Moscow’s efforts to “shatter” the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

“China and Russia are now undermining the international order from within the system by exploiting its benefits while simultaneously undercutting its principles and ‘rules of the road,’” according to the report.

Dictator for life

Xi Jinping will remain Chinese President indefinitely after 99.8 percent of delegates to the National People’s Congress voted on March 11, 2018, to remove from the Constitution the provision that the President and Vice-President of the People’s Republic of China shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

They also backed adding his doctrine, “Xi Jinping’s Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era,” to the constitution.

Of the 2963 who voted, two unknown (and brave) delegates opposed the moves, while three abstained.

The move provoked a strong reaction from China watchers.

“A bombshell,” said Susan Shirk, one of the United States’ foremost China specialists.

Shirk, who was US deputy assistant secretary of state under Bill Clinton, said: “What is going on here is that Xi Jinping is setting himself up to rule China as a strongman, a personalistic leader – I have no problem calling it a dictator – for life.”

Some China watchers believe that China's trade and diplomatic contacts with the outside world will eventually see China embrace democracy and Western values of human rights and the rule of law and perhaps even a form of capitalism. Unfortunately, Xi's recent pronouncements scuttle that hopeful theory.

While small businesses have been allowed to thrive, the core of China's economy, transport, communications, resources, energy and all other utilities and media remain firmly in state hands.

And all private companies beyond small retail, both locally and foreign-owned, are now expected to include Communist Party branches with an important say in strategic decision-making.

On April 23, 2018 Xi, when presiding over a politburo group study session, stressed the necessity to "apply the scientific principles and the spirit of *The Communist Manifesto* to the overall planning of activities related to the great struggle, great project, great cause, and great dream."

On 4 May 2018, Xi said during a magnificent event honoring the German philosopher in the Great Hall of the People in Beijing: "Writing Marxism on to the flag of the CCP was totally correct ... Unceasingly promoting the signification and modernization of Marxism is totally correct."

During the celebration, Xi described Marx as "the greatest thinker in human history," and instructed all party members to study Marxist theories as a "way of life" and a "spiritual pursuit." He said Marxism should be the guiding ideology promoted in all campuses and classrooms.

"This grand gathering" in the Great Hall was conducted "with great veneration ... to remember Marx's great character and historic deeds and to review his noble spirit and brilliant thoughts".

Marxism, said Xi, was a "powerful ideological weapon for us to understand the world, grasp the law, seek the truth, and change the world."¹

Chapter 4: The Assault on the Western Mind

Madness in individuals is something rare; but in groups, parties, nations, and epochs, it is the rule. –Friedrich Nietzsche.

It was a rainy day, with the sun occasionally peeping through broken clouds, on May 14, 2013, when, after two and a half days deliberation, the jury filed back into a packed courtroom in London's Old Bailey to deliver their verdict in one of Britain's most notorious child sexual exploitation trials.

The jury found that seven members of a Muslim rape gang, five from Pakistani backgrounds and two of African background, were guilty of a total of 43 charges that included trafficking, forcing girls into prostitution, procuring an illegal abortion, rape, and physical violence.

The gang of abusers had subjected vulnerable white British girls in Oxford to years of rape, torture, and extreme sexual violence and were convicted at the Old Bailey in one of the biggest child sexual exploitation trials in recent years.

Adjourning sentencing until 26 June, Judge Peter Rook QC told the defendants: "You all understand that you've been convicted by the jury of the most serious offenses. Long custodial sentences are inevitable."

The girls – all of whom came from backgrounds in care – were drugged, sexually exploited, sold as prostitutes and trafficked around the country while supposedly in the safekeeping of the local authority in the city.

The Old Bailey was told the key members of the group used and abused the six victims in a systematic and organized sex trafficking ring over eight years until their arrest in 2012.

Years of failings by Thames Valley police and Oxford social services were exposed during the trial. Police were alerted at least six times by victims – who were aged between 11 and 15 – of the exploitation and horrors that were taking place within flats and guesthouses and in the parks and open spaces of the Cowley area of Oxford.

The gang of men subjected the girls to acts of sexual depravity of such extreme violence that police sources said it amounted to torture.

In all they faced 66 counts, which included trafficking, forcing girls into prostitution, procuring an illegal abortion, rape, and physical violence. The men plied the girls with drink and drugs such as crack and heroin, to which they became addicted.

Opening the case for the prosecution, Noel Lucas, QC, said: "Much of what the girls were forced to endure was perverted in the extreme."

“These defendants and the others with whom they operated showed the complainants little or no human decency or consideration.”

“Their conduct towards these very young and vulnerable girls was with total disregard to any moral inhibitions as to their own conduct. The depravity of what the girls were forced to endure was extreme.”

The men did this for their own sexual gratification and the sexual gratification of other men,' he added.

Mr. Lucas said Mohammed Karrar – known as Egyptian Mo – bought the youngest victim from an unnamed man just after her 11th birthday.

He befriended her with gifts of perfume and hard drugs but then began to beat her up and raped her, the Old Bailey was told.

He branded her with one of her hairpins, which he had twisted into the shape of an 'M' and heated with a cigarette lighter. It left a scar on her left buttock.

“He regarded her as his property,” Mr. Lucas said. “He showed her no regard. If she had the temerity to resist, he beat her.”

“He branded her to make her his property and to ensure others knew about it.”

At the age of 12, she was introduced to Karrar's brother Bassam, 33, who was also accused of raping her.

From the age of 12, the girl was sold to groups of Asian men who violently raped her in private homes and guesthouses around Oxford and elsewhere. Sometimes she was injected with heroin or given date drugs to ensure she complied with the gang's sick demands; it was alleged.

Mr. Lucas added: “It became routine for her to be taken to various locations, houses and hotels by the Karrar brothers so she could treat their guests. She would be made to dress up, wear very short skirts and a bikini top, do her hair and put on lots of make-up.”

“By the end of the evening, she would have been sexually used and abused by all the men. She would be so drugged up as to be unable to feel the pain.”

The six girls were forced to relive the horror of what happened to them in front of an Old Bailey jury during the three-and-a-half month trial.

Each one broke down as they revealed what had taken place between 2004 and January 2012, when they were groomed, beaten, raped and sold into prostitution around the country.

One victim, known as Girl C, in an interview after she gave her evidence, said that the men exclusively wanted white girls to abuse.

Girl D described how she was branded by her abuser, Mohammed Karrar, and sold to other men for up to £600 an hour. Over five years she was repeatedly raped by groups of men in what she described as "torture sex."

Another victim, known in court as Girl A, complained twice to police but no one was charged. She told how a care home manager refused to pay her taxi fare when she returned from her abusers in Oxford. Then 14, she was driven back to the city by the taxi driver, and back into the hands of the gang of men to be raped again.

The court heard how the men identified vulnerable girls for abuse then groomed each one of them until they were under the control of the gang.

Acts of physical and sexual violence escalated into using objects to cause pain and humiliation.

The court heard girls were tied up, burnt, suffocated, bitten, scratched and urinated upon.

Jurors were told most of the victims chose to take vast quantities of hard drugs to deaden their senses, particularly when they knew they were being hired out to a large group of men for gang abuse sessions that could go on for days.

The victims would return to Oxford bleeding, injured and carrying sexually-transmitted diseases.

One of the victims described being plied with hard drugs and forced to have sex with strangers while being filmed at the age of 13. On one occasion she was given so much crack cocaine she could not breathe and was rushed to hospital.

In a newspaper interview after the trial, one girl, Katie (not her real name) recounted the horror of her ordeal. During her primary school years, Katie was considered academically gifted and dreamed of becoming a forensic scientist.

But when she turned 12 her life changed forever. Sitting on some steps with a friend in Oxford, Katie was approached by two Pakistani brothers who befriended her with alcohol and cigarettes.

She was flattered by the attention they paid her, completely unaware she was being groomed for sexual exploitation until it was too late.

Katie still struggles to comprehend how a girl with upstanding parents – her father is a civil engineer – could fall prey to such abuse.

At the start they made out like they wanted to be your friend.

After several months, the Pakistani men began to ask her for sex, pretending to want a loving relationship with her.

But soon they were threatening violence if Katie refused to do what she was told.

For almost three years she was violently and sexually abused by a gang and then sold for sex on hundreds of different occasions to a network of child abusers across Britain.

'It's something I felt I had to do,' she said. 'Although I knew what sex was, there's a difference between having sex as an adult and as a child. This was people taking advantage of a child.'

As her ordeal intensified, Katie was taken to rooms in guest houses and flats in the backstreets of East Oxford. 'I was taken to parties,' she recalled.

'By party I mean everybody coming and having sex with me. If I said I didn't want it, it would just happen anyway.'

On some occasions there were up to ten men were in the room, waiting to have sex with her.

Katie said 'they just thought they could do what they wanted with me, no matter how disgusting. It got to the point where I just went along with things.

'Mentally I shut down and just did it.'

Writing in the Daily Mail, following the guilty verdict, Dr. Taj Hargey, imam of the Oxford Islamic Congregation, said race and religion were inextricably linked to the recent spate of grooming rings in which Muslim men have targeted under-age white girls.

The activities of the Oxford sex ring are "bound up with religion and race" because all the men - though of different nationalities - were Muslim and they "deliberately targeted vulnerable white girls, whom they appeared to regard as 'easy meat', to use one of their revealing, racist phrases", Dr Hargey said.

That attitude has been promoted by religious leaders, he believes. "On one level, most imams in the UK are simply using their puritanical sermons to promote the wearing of the hijab and even the burka among their female adherents. But the dire result can be the brutish misogyny we see in the Oxford sex ring."

In all cases, the perpetrators were Muslim men, and the victims were under-age white girls.

To pretend it is not a problem in the Islamic community is "ideological denial," Dr. Hargey said.

"But then part of the reason this scandal happened at all is precisely because of such politically correct thinking. All the agencies of the state, including the police, the social services, and the care system, seemed eager to ignore the sickening exploitation that was happening before their eyes."

"Terrified of accusations of racism, desperate not to undermine the official creed of cultural diversity, they took no action against obvious abuse."

The men were allowed, he said, to come and go from care homes by the authorities, and if the situation had been reversed with gangs of white men preying on Muslim teenagers "the state's agencies would have acted with greater alacrity."

True Islam preaches respect for women, but in mosques across the country a different doctrine is preached - "one that denigrates all women but treats whites with particular contempt," the Imam said.

The men are taught that women are "second-class citizens, little more than chattels or possessions over whom they have absolute authority," he claims in the column.

"The view of some Islamic preachers towards white women can be appalling. They encourage their followers to believe that these women are habitually promiscuous, decadent, and sleazy — sins which are made all the worse by the fact that they are kaffurs or non-believers."

"Their dress code, from miniskirts to sleeveless tops, is deemed to reflect their impure and immoral outlook. According to this mentality, these white women deserve to be punished for their behavior by being exploited and degraded."

Such cases can only be prevented in the future if Britain abandons the blinkers of political correctness, he concludes.

Talk about political correctness; a BBC News report on 14 May 2013 gave a summary of the proceedings following the guilty verdict giving the names of the perpetrators but nowhere was the word 'Muslim' mentioned.

In June 2013 the gang received sentences totaling 95 years for what the presiding judge, Judge Peter Rook, described as "a series of sexual crimes of the utmost depravity." Brothers Mohammed and Bassam Karrar received life sentences, with minimums of 20 years for Mohammed Karrar and 15 years for Bassam Karrar. Brothers Akhtar and Anjum Dogar received life sentences with minimums of 17 years. Kamar Jamil received a life sentence with a minimum of 12 years. Assad Hussain and Zeeshan Ahmed were both jailed for seven years.

A serious case review of the Oxford sex gang commissioned by Maggie Blyth, independent chair of the Oxfordshire safeguarding children board, was released in March 2015. It reported that as many as 373 children, 50 of them boys, may have been targeted for sex in Oxfordshire in sixteen years. The report criticized Thames Valley Police and Oxfordshire County Council for "many errors" and not acting sooner. It accused the Thames Valley Police, then led by Chief Constable Sara Thornton of disbelieving the girls and failing to act on repeated calls for help, and Oxfordshire Social Services for failing to protect them despite compelling evidence they were in danger.

Among the failings is a culture of denial among the professionals who blamed girls for precocious and difficult behavior, blamed girls for putting themselves at risk of harm, tolerated underage sexual activity by girls with older men, and failed to recognize girls had been groomed and violently controlled. The report called for research into why people of "Pakistani or Muslim heritage" constituted a significant number of the perpetrators (even then, no mention of the 'M' word.)

Key findings in the serious case review exposed how police officers and social workers did not listen to the girls when they spoke of the abuse they were suffering, did not believe them and dismissed them.

The girls and some of their abusers crossed the police and social services radar multiple times. In 2006 alone, the police received four complaints from the young girls about the men, with their accounts corroborated in some cases. One victim reported the abuse twice to police in 2006. She told officers: "They are doing it to other girls, little girls with their school uniforms on."

There were thousands of contacts between both agencies and the girls and they were reported missing at least 450 times. One victim, known as Girl C, has spoken of how her foster mother reported her missing 80 times.

The force confirmed no officers or individuals had faced any disciplinary action over Operation Bullfinch, as the police investigation was called, but it has referred itself to the Independent Police Complaints Commission.

Chief Constable Sara Thornton, from Thames Valley Police, repeated an apology to victims and their families.

She said: "We are ashamed of the shortcomings identified in this report and we are determined to do all we can to ensure that nothing like this ever happens again."

Thames Valley Chief Constable Miss Thornton was widely regarded as David Cameron's favorite police leader.

And what did the government do about David Cameron's blond superstar?

They did what governments usually do in such circumstances. They promoted Ms. Thornton upstairs to get her out of the firing line. In December 2014 Sara Thornton resigned as Thames Valley Chief Constable to accept a position as chair of the National Police Chiefs Council despite her force's shocking failures in the scandal.

So how do we explain such widespread bizarre and reprehensible behavior across all authorities, including politicians, police, social workers and councilors tasked with protecting children?

It goes back to the sub-title of this book.

For around eighty years the Western mind has been under sustained frontal assault from each of the forces associated with persons on the cover of this book. Even at kindergarten, children are given anti-Christian messages via the banning of Christmas carols and nativity plays. From there, children are subjected to cultural Marxist indoctrination at junior school, through high school.

While Australian parents are shocked by the Marxist-inspired Safe Schools LGBTQI program, which teaches children gender is fluid and celebrating being a man or a woman is heteronormative, the Australian Education Union gives it full support. Instead of celebrating Australia's economic successes, its high standard of living and the fact that it is a peaceful, democratic nation, the AEU argues the curriculum must critique the "role of the economy, the sexual division of labor, the dominant culture and the education system in reproducing inequality."

Kevin Donnelly, senior research Fellow at the Australian Catholic University, says that drawing on communist theorists such as Antonio Gramsci, Pierre Bourdieu, and Louis Althusser, schools are condemned as essential parts of the ideological state apparatus that, as a result, must be captured and transformed.

Young minds are more prone to uncritically accepting left-wing orthodoxy from authority figures such as teachers and professors.

A mind that has been softened at school is under full assault when it reaches university. Students are indoctrinated with gender studies, "diversity" studies and multicultural theories. Campuses are rife with activist groups financed by the likes of George Soros and the Ford Foundation (see Chapter seven) pushing their particular anti-Western left-wing ideologies. Soros spends multi-millions annually promoting a range of anti-capitalist causes, together with his grandiose dream of a world government run by unelected elites.

The Ford Foundation doles out over \$500 million annually in grants to activist groups in furtherance of its leftist agenda. Just one example is the

subject of same-sex marriage. For most of Western history, the family unit of a man, a woman, and their children has been the cornerstone of society. Although informal same-sex unions have always been around and were generally considered not very remarkable, the public's attitude to same-sex marriage was another matter. Polls taken around two decades ago indicated public acceptance of same-sex marriage at less than 20 percent. Some years ago, the Ford Foundation started setting up numerous activist groups promoting same-sex marriage. The Ford Foundation's annual reports in recent years reveal multi-million grants financing these activist groups. (Table 1 in Chapter seven details some of the Ford Foundation's grants to activist groups.)

As a result, current polls show acceptance of same-marriage unions in excess of 60 percent.

Such is the malleability of the human mind when subjected to sustained propaganda.

Lurking in 465 campuses in 123 countries are propaganda centers called Confucius Institutes, financed and controlled by the Chinese Communist Party tasked with spreading the Chinese version of socialism as well as presenting a benign face of China's ruthless totalitarian rule.

Little wonder that by the time they leave university, many students have lost the power of critical thought. They have subscribed to a left-wing orthodoxy embracing anti-capitalism, socialism, global warming alarmism, feminism and LBGTQI adoration together with an antipathy towards Western civilization.

Critical thinking has been replaced with "Critical Theory," the brain-child of Max Horkheimer, an important strategy of the Frankfurt School, (more on the Frankfurt School in Chapter six). Under its auspices, every tradition of Western life must be redefined as "prejudice" and "perversion." And these redefinitions were to be instilled into the social stream via devastating, scholarly criticisms of all values such as the family, marriage, property, individualism, faith in God, etc.

The graduates go on to become lawyers, judges, teachers, professors, politicians, and journalists. They are comfortable with the groupthink cocoon of their peers, but become disturbed and even enraged when challenged by others who were mentally strong enough to not succumb to the indoctrination and hence do not subscribe to their distorted worldview.

Even outside of university, the population is bombarded with a constant stream of political correctness. People are taught to fear being branded as 'racist,' 'bigoted' or 'Islamophobic.' They realize it is best not to step outside of what is considered orthodox thought.

And there is an underlying fear among authority figures that if they speak out too loudly against Islam, they could suffer the fate of Theo Van Gogh or the Charlie Hebdo staff. Theo Van Gogh, a Dutch film producer, was assassinated by Mohammed Bouyeri, a Dutch-Moroccan Muslim who objected to a film Van Gogh made, criticizing the treatment of women in Islam.

All of this has a deleterious effect on the minds of many people, particularly those in authority positions. Some may call it mental derangement; others may label it a psychosis.

I prefer to call it delusional disorder syndrome. People so affected are suffering from what psychologists call delusional disorder. Psychology manuals refer to it as a type of serious mental illness, or psychosis, in which a person cannot tell what is real from what is imagined. The main feature of this disorder, according to psychology literature, “is the presence of delusions, unshakable beliefs in something untrue or not based on reality.”²² There are four types of delusional disorder. The Grandiose disorder, in particular, would apply to many elites, particularly Hollywood celebrities. Again from the literature, “a person with this type of delusional disorder has an over-inflated sense of worth, power, knowledge, or identity.”²³

Call it what you will, but it is characterized by adherence to the constraints of political correctness, and a willful blindness to events surrounding them, compounded by the fear of being called racist or Islamophobic.

You cannot reason with people who cannot see objective reality. To them, it is all about their feelings, their subjective reality.

This subject matter is expanded in later chapters. Chapter five discloses the Soviet methods used to indoctrinate American students back in the 1960s. Soviet defector, Yuri Bezmenov, in a remarkable 1984 interview exposes the system of Soviet infiltration of American universities and subsequent effects on the minds of students.

People who graduated in the 1960s from American universities, declared Bezmenov, are now in positions of power:

You are stuck with them – they are programmed to react in certain ways
– you cannot get them to change their minds, even if you expose them to
authentic information.

Sound familiar?

But unfortunately, the Oxford case is just the tip of a very large iceberg.

The Oxford case echoes the child exploitation scandals in Rotherham, Rochdale, and Derby involving gangs of men of Muslim background

targeting white girls in care (See Chapter Nine). In Oxford, however, the grooming, sexual torture, and trafficking took place on the streets of the Cowley area of the city, in churchyards, parks, a guesthouse and empty flats procured for the purpose of drugging the girls and handing them around to be gang-raped and brutalized.

Delusional disorder syndrome is widespread across Western Europe and the English-speaking world.

The problem is so serious that its effects have catapulted some countries into what can only be described as a death spiral.

Western European leaders such as Angela Merkel, are openly and blatantly supporting a population replacement program that will ultimately result in the barbaric Islamic culture replacing the once-proud, magnificent, and tolerant European culture.

Former British Prime Minister, David Cameron, in a public speech, declared "Islam is a religion of peace," despite all the clear evidence to the contrary.

In France, Britain, Germany, America (pre-Trump) and nearly every other country in the world it remains government policy to say that any and all attacks carried out in the name of Mohammed have 'nothing to do with Islam.' It was said by George W. Bush after 9/11 and Tony Blair after 7/7. It is what David Cameron said after two British extremists cut off the head of Drummer Lee Rigby in London, when 'Jihadi John' cut off the head of aid worker Alan Henning in the 'Islamic State' and when Islamic extremists attacked a Kenyan mall, separated the Muslims from the Christians and shot the latter in the head. And, of course, it is what President François Hollande said after the massacre of Charlie Hebdo journalists in Paris.

Said former President Barack Obama at the UN: "We have reaffirmed again and again that the United States is not and never will be at war with Islam. Islam teaches peace."

"I believe that Islam is a great religion that preaches peace," avowed former President George W. Bush at an Arabic language television station. "The face of terror is not the true faith of Islam. That's not what Islam is all about. Islam is peace. These terrorists don't represent peace. They represent evil and war."

"There is nothing in Islam that justifies acts of terror...they don't represent Islam or Muslims in Britain or anywhere else in the world," proclaimed British Prime Minister David Cameron.

His Home Secretary, Theresa May, confirmed the declaration, "This hateful ideology has nothing to do with Islam itself. The Koran says, 'Let there be no compulsion in religion.'"

A sort of mental paralysis engendered by a fear of being thought an "Islamophobe," or a "racist," makes it hard if not impossible for people in the public eye to admit that there is another truth that has, unfortunately, been well known for centuries.

In October 2017, Queen's Counsel Max Hill, who acts as the British government's independent reviewer of terrorism legislation, argued that British fighters for Islamic State, who had returned or planned to return to the UK, should not be prosecuted but reintegrated into society on the grounds that they had acted "naively". This leniency extended to hate preachers who had given sermons and lectures exhorting Muslims to take direct action that has in the past led to actual terrorist attacks.⁴

Before that, Prime Minister David Cameron and then Home Secretary Theresa May had "proposed measures including banning orders, extremism disruption orders and closure orders, which would allow premises used by extremists to be shut, and make it easier to restrict the activities of individuals and organizations."

Yet Max Hill QC, the man in charge of British terrorist legislation wants none of that. Mr. Hill said that the creation of new criminal offenses, including banning orders and extremism disruption orders, backed by potential jail sentences, should not go ahead.

Max Hill's notion that departing fighters have been naïve is itself a staggering misconception on the part of a man educated at Newcastle's prestigious Royal Grammar School and Oxford University. No one heading for Syria will have been blithely unaware of the multitude of videos broadcast by the mainstream media and all the social media, showing the beheading of hostages, the executions of homosexuals, the lashing of women, the heads spiked on fences, the use of children to shoot victims or cut their throats, and all the other excesses committed by the terrorist group.

The same month (October 2017) that Hill undertook the rehabilitation of jihadists and hate preachers, The Daily Telegraph reported that the British Home Office (formerly run by Theresa May), was "looking at a new strategy to reintegrate extremists", that could even see them propelled to the top of council house waiting lists if needed".

Extremists who had nowhere suitable to live could be put in social housing by the local council and could have their rent paid if necessary.

They could also be given priority on waiting lists and helped into education and training or found a job with public bodies or charities.

This proposal would include returnees from the Islamic State in Syria, and overall would include some 20,000 individuals known to the security services.

Around 850 British subjects have gone to Syria to fight or support fighters, and 350 of them have come back home, with only a tiny handful so far prosecuted.

The authorities somehow have the bizarre belief that such action will turn the Jihadists into grateful patriots, prepared to stand for the national anthem and hold hands with Christians and Jews. Such belief is truly an example of mental derangement syndrome.

The British government uses double standards: one for Muslims and one for the rest of the population. On January 16, 2018, in England, Daniel Grundy, was jailed for six months on a charge of bigamy after his estranged wife, Helen Gundry, caught him with his second wife. However, Muslim men in polygamous marriages are rewarded by the state. To avoid the embarrassment of dealing with the issue of polygamous marriages, the British government has come up with a novel way to overcome the problem.

The new universal credit welfare system being phased in across the UK is set to reward polygamous households with higher benefits. Second and subsequent wives will now be treated as single, thus attracting higher welfare benefits.

Husbands living in a "harem" with multiple wives have been cleared to claim state benefits for all their different partners. So all persons other than the first wife are not wives, after all, they are just single women living in the same house.

A Muslim man with four spouses - which is permitted under Islamic law - could receive £10,000 a year in income support alone.

Ministers have decided that, even though bigamy is a crime in Britain, polygamous marriages can be recognized formally by the state - provided they took place overseas, in countries where they are legal.

In a similar vein are official attitudes to a common Muslim practice of female genital mutilation, which has been illegal in the UK since 1985.

A British Medical Association report in July 2011, revealed that even back as far as 2001, 65,790 British women had undergone genital mutilation with the highest numbers in women from Kenya and Somalia. The study noted that "their numbers are likely to have increased since then."⁵

Medical staff working in England's National Health Service recorded close to 5,500 cases of female genital mutilation (FGM) in 2016 alone, but no one has been successfully prosecuted since the practice was banned over 30 years ago. The police and the Crown Prosecution Service are too frightened of seeming racist or "Islamophobic" to apply the law.

Authorities are we now so afraid of being called "Islamophobes" that we will sacrifice their countries' cultural, political, and religious strengths and aspirations.

Sweden has the first feminist government in the world

"Sweden has the first feminist government in the world," brags the Swedish government on its official website. Meaning what, exactly?

"This means that gender equality is central to the Government's priorities... a gender equality perspective is brought into policy-making on a broad front... The Government's most important tool for implementing feminist policy is gender mainstreaming, of which gender-responsive budgeting is an important component."⁶

Accompanying this gush of bureaucratic rhetoric is a photograph of Sweden's current government of twelve female feminists and eleven male feminists.

Of course, there are various types of feminism. Sweden's preferred model is not about universal sisterhood and the spreading of sexual equality around the globe. No, it is "intersectional" feminism. What is "intersectional" feminism? It is a species of feminism that, in accordance with the relatively new academic concept of "intersectionality," accepts a hierarchy whereby other "victim groups" -- such as "people of color" and Muslims -- are higher up on the grievance ladder than women, and whereby women who belong to those other groups enjoy an even more exalted status as victims than white female Christians or Jews.

A white woman is penalized by her gender but has the advantage of race. A black woman is disadvantaged by her gender *and* her race. A black lesbian experiences discrimination because of her ethnicity, her gender, and her sexual orientation.

This reasoning means that "intersectional" feminists must be culturally sensitive and culturally relative, recognizing and privileging culturally predicated values other than sexual equality. They must be feminists who understand that while no expression of contempt for the purported tyranny of Western males can be too loud, overstated or vulgar, they must, in their encounters with less feminist-minded cultures, temper their devotion to female equality out of respect for those cultures' different priorities.

Cowering at the very bottom of this cultural hierarchy is the much-despised white male.

Never mind that the intersectional feminists and their fellow 'victims' stand at the pinnacle of the greatest civilization in history, thanks to the efforts of white males over more than two thousand years. Starting with the Greek philosophers, white men, utilizing the male attributes of curiosity, boldness,

and ingenuity have slowly but inexorably pushed forward the boundaries of knowledge, the concepts of law and justice and standards of living. Along the way, white males invented the printing press, the steam engine, the automobile and the aeroplane, for the benefit of all.

White men also invented the flushing toilet, the refrigerator and the washing machine, which at the time were mainly for the benefit of women. And in 1947, three white male scientists at the Bell Laboratories in the U.S. invented the transistor, opening the door to the digital age and the amazing world of electronic devices used and enjoyed universally today.

The feminists could not have spread their divisive ideology without a plethora of electronic devices, including computers and the world-wide-web (invented by Tim Berners-Lee, you guessed it, a white male).

The feminists overlook the fact that males represent 99 percent of combat casualties as they go to war to protect their wives and families from the rampages of tyrants and dictators.

Self-described "notorious Amazon feminist," Camille Paglia, puts it succinctly, "If civilization had been left in female hands," she wrote in an article, "we would still be living in grass huts."

Still, in no country have the precepts of "intersectional" feminism been more unequivocally endorsed by the political and cultural establishment, and more eagerly internalized by the citizenry, than in Sweden.

One of the consequences of "intersectional" feminism is a severe reluctance to punish Muslim men for acting in accordance with the moral dictates of their own culture; and it is precisely because of this reluctance that Sweden, with its "feminist government," has, according to some observers, become the "rape capital of the West."⁷

Moreover, it was "intersectionality" that, in February 2017, led every female member of a Swedish government delegation to Iran to wear hijabs, plus long, shapeless coats in a message of dhimmitude (living as a dhimmi, a second-class citizen living under Islamic rule.) A photograph shows one woman with her right hand on her chest, a signal that President Rouhani need not worry she might try to shake his hand. "With this gesture of subjugation," observed one Swiss news website, "they have not only made a joke of any concept of 'feminism' but have also stabbed their Iranian sisters in the back."

The great global warming scare

There is no better example of the mental derangement syndrome than the disinformation, the furor and the threat to industrial production created by the great global warming scare.

Many intelligent scientists have abandoned their training in the rigorous scientific method to leap onto the bandwagon of the unproven theory of "global warming." The majority of politicians and mainstream journalists have followed suit.

The drowning of tiny Pacific islands is a favorite cause for the global warming cult.

These postcard paradises had become poster children for a planetary crisis, with their inhabitants cast as the world's first climate refugees.

"Tuvalu Sinks Today – The Rest of Us Tomorrow?" blared the headline of the Los Angeles Times on February 18, 2002. The newspaper went on:

But these 11,000 people, who live on nine coral atolls a few hundred miles northwest of American Samoa, have earned a distinction, however dubious. They may comprise the first country to pay the ultimate price for a changing climate: national extinction. Rising sea levels are gradually inundating Tuvalu.

Al Gore in his *Inconvenient Truth* claimed that so dire was this danger that "the citizens of these Pacific nations have all had to evacuate to New Zealand."

Prof Mohammed Dore, an environmental economist from Canada's Brock University, who in 2012 declared Tuvalu uninhabited already. "In fact, there is an island called Tuvalu which was completely evacuated, and New Zealand accepted all the residents because of sea level rising," he wrote, much to the surprise of the island's 11,000 residents, who have actually doubled their number in the past three decades.⁸

Writes journalist Patrick Barkham (The Guardian 16 February 2002):

Tuvalu, a nation of nine islands - specks in the South Pacific - is in danger of vanishing, a victim of global warming. As their homeland is battered by ferocious cyclones and slowly submerges under the encroaching sea, what will become of the Islanders?

Five years on, (after cyclones Hina and Kelly), the government of Tuvalu has noticed many such troubling changes on its nine inhabited islands and concluded that, as one of the smallest and lowest-lying countries in the world, it is destined to become the first nation sunk by global warming.

Tuvalu's prime minister in 2003 went to the United Nations to present a bill to the guilty Westerners he insisted were causing the seas to drown his home. He really laid it on thick: "The threat is real and serious, and is of no difference to a slow and insidious form of terrorism against us."

Unfortunately for the alarmists, recent scientific research concludes Tuvalu is not drowning but actually increasing in size.

A University of Auckland study examined changes in the geography of Tuvalu's nine atolls and 101 reef islands between 1971 and 2014, using aerial photographs and satellite imagery.

Co-author Paul Kench said the research, published 9 February 2018 in the journal *Nature Communications*, challenged the assumption that low-lying island nations would be swamped as the sea rose. The study results highlight a net increase in land area in Tuvalu of 73.5 ha (2.9%), despite some sea-level rise, and land area increase in eight of nine atolls.⁹

Unless conservative groups unite to tackle head-on the delusional behavior generated by the propaganda and indoctrination propagated by the likes of Soros, the Ford Foundation, the Greens, the globalists, the radical feminists, the Alinsky acolytes, the Islamists and the Chinese Communist Party, the future of Western civilization looks extremely bleak.

A new Dark Age awaits.

Chapter 5: The Dawn of a New Dark Age

The decline of the West occurred in a series of phases. The first phase is the most significant and overlaps all others.

The Soviet assault on the Western mind

The historical roots of the current malaise lie with the former Soviet Union's campaign of propaganda and disinformation directed against the West.

The size and success of the Soviet assault on the United States, in particular, rested on the preparatory work of the Communist Party of the USA (CPUSA) going back as far as 1919. The CPUSA was born as the organizational center of a revolutionary movement.

The manifesto of the movement's 1919 founding convention declared:

Communism does not propose to “capture” the bourgeoisie parliamentary state, but to conquer and destroy it.... It is necessary that the proletariat organize its own state *for the coercion and suppression of the bourgeoisie*.¹ [Emphasis in the original].

These words are eerily similar to the Muslim Brotherhood's statement of their “civilization-jihadist process” (see Chapter 9 below):

The Ikhwan [MB members] must understand that their work in America is a kind of grand jihad in eliminating and destroying the Western civilization from within...

Although the CPUSA operated openly and legally, some sections operated clandestinely. From that time on, there was an open CPUSA operating legally while another section stayed underground.

Even though the Communist Party was free to operate openly and legally, it did so while continuing to proclaim revolution and the abolition of constitutional liberties as its mission.

Amazingly, one of the top leaders of the American Communist Party, William Z. Foster, ran for President of the United States in 1924, 1928 and again in 1932 on a ticket openly advocating the overthrow of the country's constitutional democracy and its replacement by a Soviet-style dictatorship. At a campaign meeting in 1928, he told cheering communists:

When a Communist heads a government in the United States – and that day will come just as surely as the sun rises – that government will not be a capitalistic government but a Soviet government, and behind this government will stand the Red Army to enforce the Dictatorship of the Proletariat.²

This surely is a weakness of Western democracies, where we can allow persons and groups to openly advocate the overthrow of our democratic system of government. As you will see in later chapters, there are still today, groups and individuals openly advocating the overthrow of our system.

Mindful that the communists' revolutionary threats could one day lead to the banning of the CPUSA, the movement always kept the illegal underground movement operational. Under the orders of the Moscow-directed Communist International (often called as the Comintern), American communists created special sections charged with protecting the party's internal security, preserving its ability to function in the event of government repression and infiltrating non-communist groups for political purposes.

Most CPUSA members were unaware of the activities of the illegal arm of the party.

From the time the U.S. officially recognized the Soviet Union in 1933, the Soviets targeted the Western world generally, and the United States in particular, with a massive campaign of spying, subversion, disinformation, and infiltration.

Prior to World War II, there were many Western sympathizers of communism. It appealed to intellectuals, journalists, academics and people with utopian ideals, including many in government. As Stalin's intentions towards the West were not recognized at that time, communist supporters were quite open about their sympathies. They took part in regular meetings and discussion groups, even at high levels in the U.S. government. In time, these people, knowingly or unknowingly, became traitors to their countries.

At first, using the romantic and intellectual allure of such propaganda pieces as *The First Worker-Peasant State* (1917), the Soviets recruited many idealistic, high-level Westerners as ideological agents.



President Roosevelt with Harry Hopkins

There were hundreds, perhaps thousands, of traitors and spies operating within the U.S. government for the Soviets. A number were later brought to justice.

But the greatest traitor of all was never brought to account. New evidence shows that Harry Hopkins, the closest and most influential adviser to President Franklin D. Roosevelt during World War II, was a Soviet agent. Author Christopher Andrew has revealed this new information in a book written in 1990, based on evidence provided by Oleg Gordievsky, a high-level KGB officer who had also been smuggled out of the Soviet Union by British intelligence. Gordievsky reported that Iskhak Akhmerov, the KGB officer who controlled many illegal Soviet agents in the U.S. during the war, had said that Hopkins was “the most important of all Soviet wartime agents in the United States.”³

Most of this phase is described in Diana West’s revealing book, *American Betrayal: The Secret Assault on Our Nation’s Character*,⁴ one of the truly important studies of the 21st century. Although West writes from the American perspective, what she uncovers applies to the West generally, particularly the English-speaking nations.

West concludes that the massive campaign of Soviet propaganda, infiltration and disinformation resulted in what she calls “the capture of the American mind” and, by extension, the rest of the Western world.

In a massive research effort, Diana West has uncovered many hitherto unknown facts about the Soviet infiltration. She writes:

... [W]e were for all intents and purposes occupied by a small army. Expert estimates now peg the number of Americans assisting Soviet intelligence agencies during the 1930s and 1940s as exceeding five hundred... many operating at the very highest level of federal government... This was a national security fiasco that has never, ever entered national comprehension....

... The highest, most powerful official to make common cause with the NKVD [forerunner to the KGB] ... was Harry Hopkins. He was also Roosevelt's most intimate and ubiquitous adviser.... A body of evidence has accumulated over the decades indicating that Hopkins was at least an asset, at least an ally, and quite possibly an agent of the Kremlin....⁵



Hopkins with Stalin at a meeting in Teheran 1943

West reveals that the Soviet influence was so great that even academics and journalists were subverted.

... In this impaired mindset I think we see the ultimate impact of Communist influence, Communist conspiracy. The complete subversion of logic is what it *did* to us. In this sundering of fact from implication lies the end of Enlightenment thinking, the seedbed of cultural decline, the rise of the godless but nonetheless cultishly religious Left, and the disintegration of a faltering, also damaged Right. Into this same breach between fact and implication, between implication and judgement, has rushed anti-logical, contra-factual “political correctness” and also amoral cultural relativism.⁶

In their book, *Venona: Decoding Soviet Espionage in America*, historians John Earl Haynes and Harvey Klehr revealed a considerable amount of further independent evidence of Soviet espionage in the United States.

The Venona project, as it became known, was set up in 1943 by Colonel Carter W. Clarke, chief of the U.S. Army's Special Branch, to examine ciphered Soviet diplomatic cablegrams. Since the beginning of World War II in 1939, the federal government had collected copies of international cables leaving and entering the United States.

The coded Soviet cables, however, proved to be far more difficult to read than Clarke had expected. It was not until 1946 that the first cables were deciphered.

One of the first cables rendered into coherent text was a 1944 message from KGB officers in New York showing that the Soviet Union had infiltrated America's most secret enterprise, the atomic bomb project.

According to Haynes and Klehr:

By 1948 the accumulating evidence from other decoded Venona cables showed that the Soviets had recruited spies in virtually every major American government agency of military or diplomatic importance. American authorities learned that since 1942 the United States had been the target of a Soviet espionage onslaught involving dozens of professional Soviet intelligence officers and hundreds of Americans, many of whom were members of the American Communist party (CPUSA).

The deciphered Venona messages also showed that a disturbing number of high-ranking U.S. government officials consciously maintained a clandestine relationship with Soviet intelligence agencies and had passed extraordinarily sensitive information to the Soviet Union that had seriously damaged American interests.⁷

The American Communist underground, conclude Haynes and Klehr, "cooperated with Soviet intelligence in espionage against the United States", while the CPUSA as a whole "was indeed fifth column working inside and against the United States in the Cold War."⁸

Haynes and Klehr, in one of their pioneering studies on the subject, provide an "annotated list of 349 names", which includes "U.S. citizens, non-citizen immigrants and permanent residents of the United States who had a covert relationship with Soviet intelligence that is confirmed in the Venona traffic." They add: "Of these 349 persons, 171 are identified by true names and 178 are known only by a cover name found in the Venona cables."⁹

Many of these agents worked in sensitive positions in the U.S. government.

As time moved on, the U.S. government lost interest in tracking down these traitors. It is possible that they continued to affect public policy for the rest of their working lives and may have helped set up some of the Marxist groups still in operation today.

The Soviet historian and author of *The Great Terror: Stalin's Purge of the Thirties*,¹⁰ Robert Conquest, would much later identify the very first successful implementation of the "Big Lie" – the concerted assault on truth to form world opinion, in this original case, to deny the Kremlin-engineered famine

in Ukraine during 1932-33. In West's words, it was "a Faustian turning point."¹¹

Conquest describes this concerted effort to deceive the world about the truth of the state-engineered famine, Stalin's brutal war on the peasantry, as "the first major instance of the exercise of this technique of influencing world opinion."¹²

Diana West adds:

This instance, then, was a seminal moment in the history of the Western world. *The* seminal moment, perhaps, of the twentieth century, a moment in which history itself, always subject to lies and colorations, became susceptible to something truly new under the sun: totalitarianism, or, more specifically, the totalitarian innovation of disinformation, later expanded, bureaucratized and, in effect, weaponized by KGB-directed armies of *dezinformatsiya* agents.¹³

From the 1930s until the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989, the Soviets were engaged in political warfare against the West. There are varying estimates of the number of people and resources used by the Soviets in their campaign of spying, subversion, disinformation and agitprop (agitation and propaganda), but there is no doubt the Soviets engaged in political warfare on an industrial scale.¹⁴

Suzanne Labin, a French expert on communism, estimated in 1967 that the Soviets were spending about US\$2 billion annually and were supporting at least half a million people outside the USSR as agents, fellow-travelers or active sympathizers.¹⁵

The CIA in 1980 put their estimate at more than \$3 billion (about \$7.5 billion in 2016 dollars), stating this was probably a conservative figure.¹⁶

On September 11, 1970, Pravda said that 1.1 million people were engaged in propaganda inside the Soviet Union, whereas *The Economist* estimated there were 9 million agitprop operatives working within the USSR.¹⁷

Diana West writes:

What do I mean by "armies"? Ion Mihai Pacepa, former chief of intelligence in Communist Romania, told me, "During the Cold War, more people in the Soviet bloc worked for the dezinformatsiya machine than for the Soviet army and defense industry put together. The bloc's intelligence community alone had over one million officers (the KGB had over 700,000) and several million informants around the world. All were involved in deceiving the West – and their own country – or in supporting the effort."¹⁸

In his 1981 book, James Tyson used various sources to estimate the number of communist agents, fellow-travelers and sympathizers actively supporting communist propaganda efforts in the United States. Tyson came up with a high figure of 40,000 and a low figure of 4,000. Even the low figure indicates a massive agitprop effort carried out within the United States.¹⁹

U.S. Communist Party member Herbert Philbrick became disillusioned with communism and offered to work undercover for the FBI in the late 1940s. He estimated that in the late 1940s there were more than 2,000 members of communist “pro-cells” in the United States. Pro-cell members were American professionals – doctors, lawyers, journalists, and other opinion leaders – organized into ultra-secret cells. These were the vanguard who were assigned special tasks of long-term propaganda and espionage.

Communist front groups

Many of the operations were carried out by front groups set up by the Soviets, including the World Peace Council, the World Federation of Trade Unions, the International Union of Students, the International Organization of Journalists, the Christian Peace Conference and the International Association of Democratic Lawyers.²⁰

According to principles developed by Lenin and his associates, front groups are among the finest vehicles for communist propaganda. The principle of front groups is to employ one or another attraction to induce non-communists to cooperate with communists or to otherwise serve communist objectives. The fronts are useful because they can propagate the communist line, yet give the impression that the propaganda is coming from non-communist sources.

Francis Watson, an expert on subversion and terrorism with the Rockford Institute, an American conservative think-tank, quoted in a 1977 article a figure of no less than 2,400 Soviet front groups and Soviet-inspired radical pressure groups. Watson said that not all can be identified as communist fronts, but many consistently follow a line favorable to communist principles.²¹

The front groups can be classified under five headings: legal organizations, foundations, think tanks, citizen committees and “innocents’ clubs.”

The following is just a small sample of some of the more high-profile front groups:

The National Lawyers Guild

In 1980 the Guild had several thousand members, offices in 50 American cities, units in most leading U.S. law schools, and a major operation in Washington, DC. When the Guild testified before Congress, its views were

accepted as those of strong civil libertarians; but the Guild was cited several times by the Senate Internal Security Committee as a communist front.²²

The National Emergency Civil Liberties Committee

The National Emergency Civil Liberties Committee, founded in 1951 by National Lawyers Guild members, was cited as a communist front by the House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC) in 1958 for repeatedly defending communists in legal proceeding and disseminating communist propaganda.²³

The Institute for Policy Studies

One of the most important front groups was, and still is, the Institute for Policy Studies (IPS). Founded in Washington in 1963, by 1981 it had a budget of more than \$1 million. It is unknown how much Soviet money was involved, but it was founded, in part, with seed money from the Samuel Rubin Foundation and the Stern Fund. Samuel Rubin, who established the foundation that bore his name, was a dedicated socialist and a Communist Party of USA member.²⁴

The IPS board of trustees selected Richard J. Barnet (a State Department lawyer) and Marcus Raskin (an assistant to McGeorge Bundy, President John F. Kennedy's National Security Adviser) as inaugural co-directors.²⁵

An FBI "Memorandum", dated May 4, 1970, classifies Richard Barnet as a "communist." The FBI Memo says that the IPS "think factory helped train extremists who incite violence in U.S. cities, and whose educational research serves as a cover for intrigue and political agitation... Barnet is a close associate of Markus G. Raskin and Arthur I. Waskow."²⁶

The IPS has spawned numerous offshoots, including:

The National Priorities Project (NPP)

The Government Accountability Project (GAP)

The Bay Area Institute (BAI)

The Transnational Institute (TNI)

The IPS still exists today, although it may no longer answer to the Soviet Union. Marcus Raskin still sits on the board of trustees. The IPS is now funded in part by the Hungarian-American business magnate and billionaire George Soros and the Ford Foundation. It is essentially the same organization, with the same objectives, but different masters. Read more about this subversive and culturally destructive organization in Chapter 5.

The West's democratic organizations, systems and culture stood little chance against such an onslaught.

The clear intentions of the Soviet Union

The Soviet Union, right up to the eve of its collapse, was committed to the concept of an unappeasable conflict with the Western world and to the doctrine that this could only be resolved by world revolution, as was spelled out by Foreign Minister Andrei Gromyko in his 1975 book, *The Foreign Policy of the Soviet Union*:

The Communist Party of the Soviet Union subordinates all its theoretical and practical activity in the sphere of foreign relations to the task of strengthening the positions of socialism, and the interests of further developing and deepening the world revolutionary process.²⁷



Soviet defector,
Victor Kravchenko



Soviet defector,
Yuri Bezmenov

On April 4, 1943, Victor Kravchenko, a Communist Party apparatchik and an economic attaché at the Soviet headquarters in Washington, sensationally defected to the West, where he tried to warn the West in two significant books on the totalitarian horrors of life in the USSR. He was horrified to find that Soviet propaganda and disinformation were so powerful that little notice was taken of his extraordinary disclosures.

Kravchenko wrote: **“Stalin’s grip on the American mind, I realized, was almost as firm as his grip on the Russian mind.”**²⁸

Yuri Bezmenov was a highly trained linguist who had never lived in a world with neutral facts or a world that functioned without lies, big and small. As a KGB-trained “journalist” with Novosti, a joint creation of the Communist Central Committee’s agitprop department at the KGB Bezmenov was himself quite skilled at creating lies – “changing perception,” as he put it.

In an extraordinarily revealing 1984 interview with G. Edward Griffin, Bezmenov disclosed the Soviet methods of mind control, subversion and disinformation.

As well as writing propaganda pieces for Novosti, Bezmenov was tasked with recruiting high-level, influential people. The best targets, he said, are those who were motivated by power, greed and ego.

The KGB had a brutal plan for “useful idiots,” the leftists, intellectuals and idealists who helped spread communism. According to Bezmenov, the KGB’s view was that when their work is done, line them up and shoot them, the reasoning being that if any of these people were to become disillusioned with communism, they would become bitter and dangerous enemies.

Bezmenov was assigned to a post in India to assist with KGB operations in that country. He admired the Indian culture and became friendly with some of the “useful idiots” he had helped recruit.

One day, to his horror, he saw the list of people to be executed “when their work was done.” It included people he had befriended.

“I was mentally and physically sick,” Bezmenov told the interviewer. “I realized that we were a bunch of thugs and murderers.”

It was at this point he decided to defect to the United States.

In 1970 he made his way to Athens, where he was debriefed by the CIA for six months, after which he was given a new identity. Now known as Tomas Schuman, he was secretly relocated to the country of his choice, Canada.

It is puzzling and disturbing that information on the massive propaganda war, orchestrated by the Soviet Union and recorded by the CIA over a six-month period, was not acted upon by the authorities of the day.

Later, Bezmenov would set out his remarkable thoughts on the U.S. government’s lack of response to his disclosures:

Observing the world-wide destruction of human minds caused by my motherland, un-resisted and unpunished, and meditating about how easily all that mind-warping could be stopped, I wanted to believe that there, in the West, some people and organizations we call “reactionary circles” know the situation and how to deal with our subversion. But when needed, I thought, they would stop us for their own good.

“But,” as Bezmenov would conclude, “no one wanted either my information or to open their eyes.”²⁹

He went on to disclose, in the 1984 interview, the Soviet’s four-stage plan for the communist takeover of a country through demoralization, destabilization, crisis and normalisation.

He expanded on the first stage, demoralization of a nation, as a 15- to 20-year process during which students were indoctrinated in Soviet ideology without balancing American ideals of patriotism and democracy.

People who graduated in the 1960s from American universities, declared Bezmenov, are now in positions of power:

You are stuck with them – they are programmed to react in certain ways – you cannot get them to change their minds, even if you expose them to authentic information.

The process of demoralization is complete and irreversible.

The subversion, deception, disinformation, provocation and influence, resulting in what was characterised by Kravchenko, Bezmenov, West and others as “the grip on the American mind”, together with the activities of hundreds of front groups and thousands of agents, fellow-travellers, traitors and radicals, shook the very foundations of Western culture and, indeed, Western civilisation, an event from which the West have never recovered. This was psychological warfare on an industrial scale.

Bezmenov warned in the starkest terms:

The U.S. is in a state of war – a total undeclared war against the foundations and principles of their system. The enemy is the world communist system.

Unfortunately, the ruling classes of the day, with a few notable exceptions, had no idea they were even at war.

Sadly, the same is true today. The ruling classes nowadays still have no idea that the Islamists are waging a Soviet-style war of propaganda and infiltration against the West. This time the situation is even more dire, as the Islamists are supported by the huge number of radicals and leftists spawned by the Soviet assault. It may seem strange that two groups with diametrically opposed policies on such matters as homosexuality, promiscuity and the treatment of women can be in league. What binds them together is the common aim of overthrowing capitalism and our system of liberal democracy.

Bezmenov was not to know that in a few short years, following his 1984 interview, the Soviet Union would collapse. However, so massive was the Soviet assault that it created a life of its own. Thousands of radicals and leftist groups, no longer answerable to the Soviet Union, yet still inspired by the principles of communism and socialism, have continued the undermining of Western culture. Their methods became known as cultural Marxism, or more correctly, Gramscianism – the achievement of the original communist aims by the breakdown of Western culture rather than through direct action.

This set the stage for the next phase of the assault on the West, the “Long March through the institutions” in the post-war era.

Chapter 6: The Long March through the Institutions

Author of *The Long March: How the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s Changed America*, Roger Kimball writes:

Although sometimes tempted to ignore it, we are living in the aftermath of a momentous social and moral assault.¹

David Frum observes in *How We Got Here*, his book about the 1970s, that Americans are the heirs of “the most total social transformation that the United States has lived through since the coming of industrialism, a transformation (a revolution!) that has not ended yet”.²

In 1991, looking back over his long and distinguished career in an essay called a “Life of Learning”, the philosopher Paul Oskar Kristeller sounded a similar melancholy note:

We have witnessed what amounts to a cultural revolution, comparable to the one in China if not worse, and whereas the Chinese have to some extent overcome their cultural revolution, I see many signs that ours is getting worse all the time, and no indication that it will be overcome in the foreseeable future.³

What was this cultural revolution and how did it come about?

How cultural Marxism came to dominate Western culture

Cultural Marxism, dubbed “the greatest cancer in the Western world,” is the ideological driver behind political correctness. It is the destructive criticism and undermining of all the institutions of Western civilization and the traditional values underpinning it.

Cultural Marxism was formulated as a way to subvert Western nations and civilization using methods other than direct political action.

Cultural Marxism is largely a synthesis of Karl Marx and Sigmund Freud. It is Marxism as applied in the cultural sphere and the analysis and control of the media, art, theatre, film and other cultural institutions in society, often with an emphasis on class, race and gender.

Shortly after the Bolsheviks sieged power in Russia in the October Revolution of 1917, they founded the Comintern (Communist International) to “fight by all available means ... for the overthrow of the international bourgeoisie for the creation of an international Soviet republic”.

Two Marxist theorists, Jewish Antonio Gramsci of Italy and Georg Lukács of Hungary, concluded that the Christianised West was the obstacle standing in the way of a communist new world order. Gramsci wrestled with the

question of why workers in the West weren't rising up to cast out the ruling class, as Marx had predicted.

Gramsci said that Christianity had corrupted the working class and the West would have to be de-Christianised by a "*long march through the culture*" – starting with the traditional family and completely engulfing churches, schools, media, entertainment, civic organizations, literature, science, and the presentation (and revision) of history.

Gramsci believed that as society's morals were softened, its political and economic foundation would be more easily smashed and restructured.



Antonio Gramsci
"Long march through the culture"

In 1923 Lukács established the Institution for Marxism in Frankfurt – later known as the Frankfurt School. Lukács said: "I saw the revolutionary destruction of society as the one and only solution. A worldwide overturning of values cannot take place without the annihilation of the old values and the creation of new ones by the revolutionaries."⁴

After the Nazis came to power, many members of the "Frankfurt School", such as Herbert Marcuse, Eric Fromm, Theodor Adorno, Max Horkheimer, and Wilhelm Reich fled to the United States, where they ultimately found their way into professorships at various elite universities including Berkeley, Columbia and Princeton. In the context of American culture, "the long march through the institutions" meant, in the words of Herbert Marcuse, "working against the established institutions while working in them."

The Frankfurt School's studies combined Marxist analysis with Freudian psychoanalysis to form the basis of what became known as "Critical Theory" – the destructive criticism of Western culture, including Christianity, capitalism, authority, the family, patriarchy, morality, tradition, sexual restraint, loyalty, patriotism, nationalism, ethnocentrism and conservatism.

Critical Theory repeats over and over a mantra of alleged Western evils: racism, sexism, colonialism, nationalism, homophobia, fascism, xenophobia, imperialism and, of course, religious bigotry (only applied to Christianity).

In 1950, Theodor Adorno of the Frankfurt School proposed the idea of the “*authoritarian personality*” – claiming that Christianity, capitalism, and the traditional family create a character prone to racism and fascism. Thus, anyone who upholds traditional moral values and institutions is both racist and fascist, and everyone raised in the traditions of God, family, patriotism or free markets needs psychological help.

The Frankfurt School members were frustrated at the persistent lack of interest in revolt by the Western working class. Herbert Marcuse asked the question: Who could substitute for the working class as the agent of revolution?

His answer was: marginalized groups, including black militants, feminists, homosexual militants, the asocial, the alienated and third world revolutionaries represented by the mass murderer, Ernesto “Che” Guevara.

Cultural terrorism – now called political correctness – was to be waged against white, Christian, capitalist, heterosexual males.

So victim groups were to be defended: blacks, women, and now Muslims, all alleged victims of “racism “and “genocide.” More recently, the environment was added (allegedly raped by white capitalists).

Marcuse’s book, *Eros and Civilization* (1955), promoted free love and the pleasure principle – giving rise to the mantra of the late 1960s onward of “Make love, not war” and “If it feels good, do it.” This, in turn, led to the drug counterculture of the 1970s – “turn on, tune in, drop out.” This is very subversive of traditional values including work ethic and the pursuit of excellence. These victim groups are the basis of gay studies, black studies, women’s studies, peace and conflict studies, and so on, departments now infesting universities, along with the “Green Left.” None of these departments encourages genuine critical thought: they peddle only a one-sided agenda of **destructive pessimism about Western culture.**

Marcuse cautioned his disciples not to be so foolish as to afford the courtesy of free speech to their opponents.

“Certain things cannot be said, certain ideas cannot be expressed, certain policies cannot be proposed, certain behavior cannot be permitted without making tolerance an instrument for the continuation of servitude,” he wrote.

Tolerance is the totem of our age, a bumper sticker of virtue. Yet hidden in its many meanings is the doublespeak of defining what will be taboo. It is now considered tolerant to demand silence from nonconformists.

Cultural Marxism now riddles the institutions of Western society – universities and the public media in particular. Its tactic of political correctness – linguistic fascism – now intimidates and suffocates much of the public discourse. It afflicts the major political parties, not only the Left.

Although the Frankfurt School gradually became autonomous, it continued to receive Soviet support and encouragement. Communist bookstores in Western countries in those days were full of books promoting gay and lesbian rights, land rights, feminism and the rights of minority groups such as America's blacks and Hispanics. The books, together with Soviet financial and organizational support, spawned activist groups, all with a common pro-communist, anti-American and anti-establishment theme.

Saul Alinsky

While the influence of Marcuse and the Frankfurt School and Marxists like Gramsci was greatest in intellectual circles in a strategic sense, Saul Alinsky arrived on the scene in Chicago in the 1930s with the tactical tools for the foot soldiers of social and political revolution – the community organizers and non-academic labor and single-issue activists.



Saul Alinsky

Alinsky had a certain charm and appeal to wealthy funders, and had no trouble raising considerable sums to establish the Industrial Areas Foundation in Chicago. The foundation was established with money from department store mogul Marshall Field and Sears, Roebuck & Company heiress Adele Rosenwald Levy, as well as Gardiner Howland Shaw, an assistant secretary of state in Franklin Roosevelt's administration.

Alinsky also had other benefactors in Washington and on Wall Street. Eugene Meyer, former chairman of the Federal Reserve from 1930 to 1933, bought *The Washington Post* at a bankruptcy sale in 1933 for \$825,000. During the difficult years of the Depression that followed, the *Post* carried stories that legitimized Saul Alinsky and his ideas.

Alinsky's tactics had more in common with Gramsci and Marcuse than the revolutionary and violent approaches of Russian Marxists Lenin and Stalin. Alinsky, too, believed in gradualism and the subversion of the system through infiltration rather than confrontation and revolution.

Alinsky's handbook, *Rules for Radicals*, first published in 1971,⁵ sets out the path for community organizers to achieve the aims of Gramsci and followers of the Frankfurt School.

Known as the godfather of "community organizing" – a term that serves as a euphemism for fomenting public anger, political hatred, and in some cases, violence – he laid out a set of basic tactics designed to help radical activists and politicians destroy their enemies while gaining power for themselves.

Such radicals, said Alinsky, "must first rub raw the resentments of the people" by selecting a particular political adversary and "publicly attack[ing]" him as a "dangerous enemy" of the people.⁶

"Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, and polarize it," Alinsky taught,⁷ asserting that the primary task of radical activists and political figures is to cultivate in people's hearts a visceral emotional revulsion to the mere sight of the enemy's face, or to the mere sound of the enemy's voice.

Alinsky taught that in order to most effectively cast themselves as defenders of moral principles and human decency, radical activists and political figures should take great pains to react dramatically – with highly exaggerated displays of "shock, horror, and moral outrage" – whenever their targeted enemy misspeaks or errs in any way.⁸

Alinsky also emphasized the need for activists and political radicals to convince their followers that the chasm between themselves and the enemy is vast and unbridgeable. "Before men can act," he wrote, "an issue must be polarized. Men will act when they are convinced their cause is 100 percent on the side of the angels, and that the opposition are 100 percent on the side of the devil."⁹

One way in which radicals and their disciples can broadcast their preparedness for this possibility, Alinsky taught, is by staging loud, defiant, massive protest rallies expressing deep rage against, and contempt for, their political adversary. Such demonstrations – like the so-called "Women's Marches" – can give onlookers the impression that a mass movement is preparing to shift into an even higher gear. Alinsky advised: "Wherever possible, go outside the experience of the enemy. Here you want to cause confusion, fear, and retreat."¹⁰

Reading the above rules, it is abundantly clear the Alinsky disciples have chosen President Trump as the target for their hysterical, unrelenting attacks. The Alinskyites are following the rules to the letter.

Alinsky succeeded in what would be a crowning achievement: the recruitment of young, idealistic radicals – Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama – who would go on to climb to the top of the Democratic Party and hold some of the highest offices in the world. Hillary Clinton wrote her senior thesis at Wellesley College in 1969 on Alinsky's methods and remained a friend of Alinsky until his death in 1972. A decade later, Barack Obama was trained in the methods and *Rules for Radicals* in the Alinsky-founded Industrial Areas Foundation in Chicago.

The Beats

Some of the first people to be influenced by the Frankfurt School were a group of people who were to become known as the Beats. Representative figures of the Beats were poet Allen Ginsberg and the novelist William S. Burroughs.

Roger Kimball has noted:

The Beats are crucial to an understanding of America's cultural revolution not least because of their lives, their proclamations and their "work". Their programmatic anti-Americanism, their avid celebration of drug abuse, their squalid, promiscuous sex lives, their pseudo-spirituality, their attack on rationality and their degradation of intellectual standards, their aggressive narcissism, set the stage for their successors in the cultural revolution.¹¹

As the 1950s wore on, anti-Americanism became a necessary badge of authenticity for writers and intellectuals; more and more, the cultural establishment demanded the pose of anti-establishment animus.

Soviet agent Susan Sontag

One of the key figures in the cultural revolution was Susan Sontag. From the moment she burst upon the scene in the early 1960s, with her essays, "Against Interpretation" and "Notes on 'Camp'," and her declaration that "the white race *is* the cancer of human history"¹² (italics are Sontag's), she has been a model for radicalism.

Soviet agents of influence, like Susan Sontag, invaded the academic and intellectual environment with virulent anti-Americanism, helping spread cultural Marxism.

Sontag made a number of visits to communist countries. In Cuba, 1969, she declared, "America is a cancerous society."

Few people have managed to combine the naïve idealization of foreign tyranny with a violent hatred of their own country to such deplorable effect as Sontag.



**Soviet agent of influence
Susan Sontag**

Sontag was a professor, critic, novelist, playwright, filmmaker and full-time political radical. Sontag was born Susan Rosenblatt, in New York City, to Jewish parents. She graduated from the University of Chicago with a Bachelor of Arts degree.

There were two significant episodes in her early life. The Marxist philosopher Herbert Marcuse lived with Sontag and her husband Philip Rieff for a year while working on his 1955 book, *Eros and Civilization*.¹³

In 1957 she transferred to the University of Paris where she socialized with expatriate artists and French Marxist intellectuals and academics.

Sontag also traveled to Cuba and North Vietnam in 1968 and China in 1973.

Following her visit to Cuba, she wrote: “the Cuban revolution is astonishingly free of repressions and bureaucratization.”

Similarly, following her visit to Vietnam in 1968, courtesy of the North Vietnamese government, she wrote: “They genuinely care about the welfare of hundreds of captured American pilots and give them bigger rations than the Vietnamese population gets.”

Shortly before her trip to Vietnam, she wrote: “A small nation of handsome people is being brutally and self-righteously slaughtered by the richest and most grotesquely over-armed, most powerful country in the world. America has become a criminal, sinister country – swollen with priggishness, numbed by affluence, bemused by monstrous conceit that it has the mandate to dispose of the destiny of the world.”¹⁴

In her 1967 essay, “What’s happening in America?”, Sontag tells readers that what America “deserves” is to have its wealth “taken away” by the “Third World” and, as mentioned previously, that “the white race *is* the cancer of human history”.¹⁵

No account of America’s cultural revolution would be complete without some discussion of the Vietnam War. More than any other event, it legitimized anti-Americanism and helped insinuate radical feeling into the mainstream of cultural life.

A key point in the cultural revolution occurred with the capitulation of certain key university presidents who helped to sanction (and therefore recommend to society at large) a whole set of radical attitudes, not only about the war and America’s role in it, but also about art, education and morality.

Roger Kimball writes:

It has been in the life of art and the life of mind, however, that the counterculture has had its most devastating effects. To an extent that would have been difficult to imagine thirty years ago, art and education have become handmaidens of political radicalism. Standards in both have plummeted.

Colleges and universities have given themselves up to an uneasy mixture of politically correct causes and the rebarbative rhetoric of deconstruction, post-structuralism and “cultural studies.”

The story of what has happened to our institutions of high culture since the Sixties is a story of almost uninterrupted degradation and pandering to forces inimical to culture.¹⁶

Radicals capture American universities

The universities were the scenes of the most violent confrontations and abject betrayals of principle. They provided the perfect breeding ground for the anti-American radicalism extolled by figures like Sontag.

When the dust had cleared, the universities were still standing, their faculties and departments intact. But the long march of the cultural revolution had largely transformed them from bastions of the Western intellectual tradition into repositories of politically-correct sentiment in which intellectual standards had collapsed. It was a capitulation to radicalism which had the goal of destroying an intellectual tradition, and ultimately, a way of life.

America was totally unprepared for the suddenness of the capture of the universities. The president of Boston University, John Silber, noted in 1974, “From the first seizure of a campus building at the University of California at Berkeley on December 2, 1964, this conversion took just four years.”¹⁷

The confrontation at Berkley produced endless rallies, marches, protests and vigils, some of which involved upwards of 7,000 people, bringing the university to the edge of collapse.

The Cornell surrender



James A. Perkins
Cornell President

The collapse of authority at Cornell University was symptomatic of the revolution on American campuses.

The liberal-minded president of Cornell, James A. Perkins, came to the job brimming with good intentions. One of Perkins' first projects was to recruit black students whose scores were well below the average of Cornell's entering class.

The number of black students rapidly rose from 25 to about 250. Seeking solidarity, they banded together to form an Afro-American Society. They then began issuing various demands: including for separate black-only living quarters and for Afro-American studies programs, again for blacks only. And, finally, they demanded that the university create an autonomous degree-granting college-within-a-college for the exclusive use of black students, the aim of which was to "create the tools necessary for the formation of a black nation."

After a certain amount of equivocation, Perkins acceded to the demands.

Armed black students take over Cornell University

In 1968, black students at Cornell charged a visiting professor of economics with racism because he had dared to judge African nations by a "Western" standard of development. The administration required an apology from the professor: he complied, but the students were not satisfied and took

possession of the economics department, holding the chairman, and his secretary, prisoner for 18 hours. The students were never punished.



On April 19, 1969, armed black radicals take over Willard Straight hall at Cornell

The following months saw an escalating pattern of “non-negotiable demands,” vandalism and violence. Buildings were occupied, hostages taken and college property destroyed. These matters became a crisis in the spring of 1969. On Saturday, April 19, during parents’ weekend, some 100 black students walked into Willard Straight Hall shortly before 6:00 am and gave the occupants 10 minutes to leave. Doors were broken down with crowbars when occupants were slow in responding. Some 30 parents and 40 college employees were forcibly ejected from the building.

University officials then stood by passively while the black students armed themselves with knives, rifles and ammunition. With militants from the Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) forming a protective guard outside, the black students settled down for what turned out to be a 35-hour occupation of the building.

When some white students broke into the building later in the day, a scuffle broke out that sent several students to the infirmary. One black student shouted out the warning that “if any more whites come in, you’re gonna die here”.

A hundred sheriff’s deputies, some armed with tear gas and shotguns, had gathered in downtown Ithaca, ready to move to the campus. The tension in the gym was fierce, and so was the language of the speakers.

Black leader, Tom Jones, declared: “In the past it has been all the black people who have done all the dying. Now the time has come when the pigs are going to die, too. We are moving tonight. Cornell has until 9 o’clock to live. It is now three minutes past eight”.



Black leader, Tom Jones declares:

“In the past it has been all the black people who have done all the dying. Now the time has come when the pigs are going to die, too”

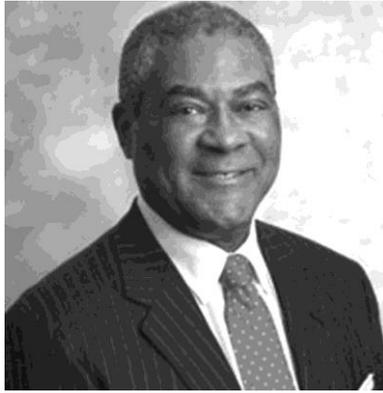
Cornell did not die at 9 o’clock that night. The faculty rescinded its reprimands, and the university survived.

When the administration caved into the demands of occupiers, the black students vacated the building victorious, clutching rifles and ammunition belts, their clenched fists raised in defiance.

In a sign of America’s cultural and moral decay, Jones and his gang of armed thugs were never brought to justice. Instead, Cornell later rewarded Jones by making him a trustee of the university. He went on to become president of TIAA-CREF, the world’s largest pension fund.

The grotesque events at Cornell were bad enough on their own, but their real significance was as a prelude to similar depredations elsewhere.

By capitulating, Perkins did a great deal to politicise the university and undermine its claims to intellectual independence.



Thomas W. Jones
corporate executive

Constitutional law and political philosophy professor Walter Berns, who taught at Cornell during the upheaval, pointed out that:

... [Perkins] had made it easier for those who came after him to surrender to students armed only with epithets (“racists”, “sexists”, “elitists”, “homophobes”); by inaugurating a black studies program, Perkins paved the way for Latino studies programs, women’s studies programs and multicultural studies programs; by failing to support a professor’s freedom to teach, he paved the way for speech codes and political correctness; and of course he pioneered the practice of affirmative action admissions and hiring.

Cornell was the prototype of the university as we know it today, having jettisoned every vestige of academic integrity.¹⁸

Berns was part of a small group of professors who spoke out against the radicals. Once the student takeover was settled in favour of the protesters, and after receiving personal threats, Berns resigned from Cornell and took up a position at the University of Toronto.

The cultural climate of America, including that of higher education, was transformed by a blitzkrieg of radical activism.

Quickly introduced were Afro-American studies programs, women’s studies, gay studies, transgender studies, affirmative action and even entire colleges set up for supposedly victimised minorities.

The really toxic effects of the cultural revolution only started to be felt latterly, when the revolution is said to be “over”. By then, its characteristic attitudes have been so widely incorporated into the mainstream of life that they are taken for granted, and have become the norm, the way of life.

Some of the gun-toting activists, bomb-makers and their acolytes are now journalism professors, judges, editors and legislators.

Although described by various authors as a cultural revolution, it was more than that: it was an insurrection. Armed thugs invaded university buildings and held hostages. Alleged spies were murdered. Hundreds of bombs were detonated. According to a story in the *Los Angeles Times*: “In California alone, 20 explosions a week rocked the state during the summer of 1970.”¹⁹

Within weeks of the Cornell takeover, student uprisings occurred on the campuses of Dartmouth College and Princeton, Tulane and Howard universities.

The insurgents were successful in capturing not territory, but the intellectual, cultural and moral foundations of America, and subsequently the English-speaking world.

The university as a bastion of reasoned argument, thoughtful debate and academic freedom was gone forever.

Western universities captured by neo-Marxists

Today, the capture of Western universities by neo-Marxism is complete.

In universities across the Western world, students training to become teachers are commonly taught critical theory or post-colonialism as part of arts degrees in education. Both subjects inculcate in students deep hostility towards the Western world, its culture, creed and citizens. They were inspired by neo-Marxism, whose forefather, Herbert Marcuse, was a key figure leading the revolution against Western civilization in universities, as well as the rise of radical minority groups to censor non-leftist thought in public life.

The most celebrated educational theorist in teaching or pedagogy, Paulo Freire, a Brazilian, was inspired by neo-Marxism. The foreword to his seminal work, *Pedagogy of the Oppressed*,²⁰ lists Marcuse as a key influence. Freire founded critical pedagogy, a theory that denounces the primary purpose of education, to teach students how to think, and replaces it with activist education where students learn what to think. Freire’s technique reduces the teacher to the level of a student and both are instructed to become revolutionaries against the oppressor class, whose chief feature appears to be anything that resembles worldly success. Freire regards education not as the pursuit of objective truth but as an instrument of “cultural revolution.”

Like Freire, the chief architect of post-colonialism, Frantz Fanon, an Afro-Caribbean psychiatrist and philosopher, believed education should be used to foment leftist revolution. He celebrated Islamism as a revolutionary activity, advocating a combination of militant socialism and neo-Marxist minority politics to provoke war against the West. Fanon sought not only the end of

colonialism but the destruction of Western civilization by a sustained attack on its core values. In his 1961 book, *The Wretched of the Earth*, he dreamt of a revolutionary climax where: “All the Mediterranean values – the triumph of the human individual, of clarity, and of beauty – become lifeless... Individualism is the first to disappear.”²¹

Marxist academics, journalists and authors are re-writing history, undermining the history of Western civilization to emphasize the evils of slavery, the treatment of indigenous and oppressed colonial populations and the phony evil, “racism.”

Universities, once the great bastions of Western intellectual discourse and discovery, have become fortresses of rigid left-wing orthodoxy that brook no dissenting views. Campuses today resemble the communist re-education camps of North Korea and North Vietnam, except that the indoctrination process is more subtle.

The revolution overturned the Western intellectual and cultural tradition in universities and replaced it with emotionalism, neo-Marxist minority rights and militant mob rule. Its outward expression is a codified regime of political correctness directed against the PC Left’s principal target: the white, heterosexual male of conservative and/or Christian persuasion.

Chapter 7: The Enemy Within

One of the greatest threats to Western society comes not from external forces but from the enemy within – groups and individuals dedicated to the same goal as the Soviets – weakening the fabric of society in preparation for its overthrow and replacement with a Marxist system.

The huge Soviet effort spawned many groups and individuals with the same goals, who have taken over where the Soviets left off after the collapse of the Soviet system.

Ostensibly, no longer financed and controlled by the Soviets, these groups have taken on a life of their own, now financed and controlled in many cases by a new set of wealthy individuals and groups. In some cases, they even use the same front groups and personnel employed by the Soviets.

However, with the rise of a resurgent Russia under Vladimir Putin, there are signs that Russian influence is increasing within the front groups. Many of the communist leaders in Soviet Union times are still in power in modern Russia.

And President Putin is still basically a communist.

In a speech at a meeting with members of the All-Russia People's Front in Stavropol, Russia on January 25, 2016, Putin said, "You know that I, like millions of Soviet citizens, over 20 million, was a member of the Communist Party of the USSR and not only was I a member of the party but I worked for almost 20 years for an organization called the Committee for State Security," referring to the KGB.

"I was not, as you know, a party member by necessity," he said. "I liked Communist and socialist ideas very much and I like them still."¹

In his quest for power and geopolitical influence, Putin has simply traded Marxism-Leninism for Gramscianism. (derived from Antonio Gramsci – "the long march through the culture" - Chapter Six.)

The Communist Party of the United States did not disappear with the disintegration of the Soviet Union on December 31, 1991. Rather, the Party adapted with a new revolutionary warfare doctrine to carry out the "workers struggle" against capitalism.

In 2002, the Communist Party USA (CPUSA) had an estimated 20,000 registered members and groups in 28 of the 50 U.S. states. The Party is actively infiltrating the Democratic Party. In January 2015, new national chair of the Communist Party USA, John Bachtell admitted that his party "utilizes" the Democratic Party "to advance its agenda."²

The wealth and power of the various foundations, groups, and individuals funding left-wing causes are gargantuan. The U.S. group, *DiscoverTheNetworks*, currently identifies and profiles more than 125 major foundations (mostly U.S.-based) whose political and philanthropic orientations are generally leftist, and whose combined assets exceed \$100 billion.³

These groups and individuals are probably best described as neo-Marxists, although I prefer the title of termites. Termites quietly eat away at the structure of a building, unbeknown to its occupants, until one day the structural integrity of the building is destroyed, and it collapses in on itself.

This chapter will explore the activities of some of the key termites.

George Soros

Shadowy billionaire George Soros is one of the most politically powerful individuals on earth. Since the mid-1980s in particular, he has used his immense influence to help reconfigure the political landscapes of several countries around the world – in some cases, playing a key role in toppling regimes that had held the reins of government for years, even decades.

A strong case can be made for the claim that Soros today affects American politics and culture more profoundly than any other living person.

Much of Soros's influence derives from his \$13 billion personal fortune. An equally significant source of Soros's power, however, is his passionate messianic zeal. Soros views himself as a missionary with something of a divine mandate to transform the world and its institutions into something better – as he sees it.

It is instructive to examine the mindset of Soros to perhaps get a better idea of his motives.

George Soros was born to Tivadar and Erzebat Schwartz, non-practicing Jews, in Budapest, Hungary, on August 12, 1930. In 1936, Tivadar changed his family surname to Soros.



George Soros

“I admit that I have always harboured an exaggerated view of self-importance – to put it bluntly, I fancied myself as some kind of god or an economic reformer like Keynes or, even better, a scientist like Einstein.”⁴

When the Nazis occupied Budapest in 1944, Tivadar decided to split up his family so as to minimize the chance that all its members would be killed together. For each of them – his wife and two sons – he purchased forged papers identifying them as Christians, paid government officials to conceal his family’s Jewish heritage from the German and Hungarian fascists, and bribed Gentile families to take them into their homes. As for George in particular, his father paid a Hungarian government official named Baumbach to claim George as his Christian godson, “Sandor Kiss,” and to let the boy live with him in Budapest. One of Baumbach’s duties was to deliver deportation notices to Hungary’s Jews, confiscate their property and turn it over to Germany.⁵ Young George Soros sometimes accompanied the official on his rounds.

Many years later, in December 1998, a CBS interviewer would ask Soros whether he had ever felt any guilt about his association with Baumbach during that period. Soros replied: “... I was only a spectator ... I had no role in taking away that property. So I had no sense of guilt.”⁶

Soros today recalls the German occupation of Hungary as “probably the happiest year of my life.” “For me,” he elaborates, “it was a very positive experience.” He adds:

It’s a strange thing because you see incredible suffering around you and the fact you are in considerable danger yourself. But you’re fourteen years old, and you don’t believe that it can actually touch you. You have a belief in yourself. You have a belief in your father. It’s a very happy-making, exhilarating experience.⁷

Very few people would describe the suffering and human tragedy during the Nazi occupation of Hungary as the happiest year of their lives.

Over the years, Soros has given voice to this sense of grandiosity many times and in a variety of different ways. In his 1987 book *The Alchemy of Finance*, for instance, he wrote: “I admit that I have always harbored an exaggerated view of self-importance – to put it bluntly, I fancied myself as some kind of god or an economic reformer like Keynes or, even better, a scientist like Einstein.”⁸

In November 2000, Soros announced that he had conceived a master plan for saving the world. The announcement came in a brief epilogue to his book, *Open Society: Reforming Global Capitalism*. However, Soros said he could not divulge the plan. It must remain secret for a time. To reveal it, he implied, would be like advertising his intentions on the eve of a major stock market play, where showing his hand might queer the deal.

Expanding on this theme in his 1991 book, *Underwriting Democracy*, Soros said: “If truth be known, I carried some rather potent messianic fantasies with me from childhood,” fantasies which “I wanted to indulge... to the extent that I could afford.”⁹

In a June 1993 interview with UK daily, *The Independent*, Soros, who is an atheist, said he saw himself as “some kind of god, the creator of everything.”¹⁰ In an interview later, he portrayed himself as someone who shared numerous attributes with “God in the Old Testament” – “You know, like invisible. I was pretty invisible. Benevolent. I was pretty benevolent. All-seeing. I tried to be all-seeing.”¹¹ Soros told his biographer, Michael Kaufman, that his “goal” was nothing less ambitious than “to become the conscience of the world,” by using his charitable foundations to bankroll organizations and causes that he deems worthwhile.

In 1993 Soros established the flagship of the Soros foundation network – the New York City-based Open Society Institute (OSI). Today Soros’s Open Society Foundations are active in more than 70 countries around the world.

Soros’s tentacles reach into Australia

The Australian left-wing activist group, GetUp, claims it is “an independent grass-roots community advocacy organization.”

GetUp’s founders, David Madden and Jeremy Heimans, are heavily involved in a number of similar U.S. and global left-wing activist groups, each of which is tied to George Soros.

GetUp was inspired by, and modeled on, similar U.S. groups, such as MoveOn.org and Win Back Respect. Madden and Heimans were co-founders of Win Back Respect. According to public records published on CampaignDonations.com, when they were drawing expenses from the group

in 2004, the major donor that year, with a contribution of \$150,000, was George Soros.

Madden and Heimans are also involved with another Soros-financed left-wing activist group, MoveOn.org. Public records reveal that between January 2003 and December 2004, Soros contributed \$2,500,999 to MoveOn.org.

Madden and Heimans are also co-founders of the global activist group, Avaaz.org, an organization that Canadian Minister John Baird labeled in 2008 as, a “shadowy foreign organization tied to billionaire activist George Soros.”¹²

It is clear that GetUp follows the Soros model in Australia. It is set up as a “non-partisan” activist group to harvest contributions that are exempt from Australia’s political donations laws. The corporate entity, Getup Limited does not appear on the Australian Electoral Commission’s list of “associated entities,” even though it claims on its website that is legally obliged to disclose donations over \$11,200 to the AEC.

The group utilizes the funds together with the energy of its well-meaning activist members to target the conservative parties with stunts and advertising campaigns whilst pushing left-wing agendas including: global-warming scaremongering, the carbon tax, same-sex marriage and the release of illegal refugees from detention.¹³

Soros’s U.S. activities

Soros, however, is chiefly devoted to injecting capital into American groups and causes.

In his book, *Open Society: Reforming Global Capitalism*, Soros uses the communists’ techniques of obfuscating real meaning by using lofty terms to attract idealists and the naïve. Soros explains that the “open society,” which he seeks to advance by means of philanthropy, “stands for freedom, democracy, the rule of law, human rights, social justice, and social responsibility as a universal idea.”¹⁴

An indication of what Soros really meant by his lofty words was his appointment of Aryeh Neier to serve as president not only of the OSI but of the entire Soros Foundation Network.

In 1960 Neier had created Students for a Democratic Society (SDS), which became the largest and most important radical group of the 1960s. SDS aspired to overthrow America’s democratic institutions, remake its government in a Marxist image, and undermine the nation’s war efforts in Vietnam.

Following his stint with SDS, Neier spent 15 years working for the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) – including eight years as its national executive director. After that, he spent 12 years as executive director of Human Rights Watch (HRW), an organization he founded in 1978.

Both the ACLU and HRW have long promoted one of the central contentions of Soros’s Open Society Institute: the notion that America is institutionally an oppressive nation and a habitual violator of human rights both at home and abroad – indeed, the very antithesis of the type of “open society” Soros reveres.

The advisory board of the ACLU once included Weather Underground terrorist Bernadine Dohrn. The Weather Underground Organization (WUO) put out a magazine, *Osawatomic*, of which a 1975 issue carried an article by Dohrn titled “Our Class Struggle,” wherein she clearly articulated her support for communism:

We are building a communist organization to be part of the forces which build a revolutionary communist party to lead the working class to siege power and build socialism. [...] We must further the study of Marxism-Leninism within the WUO. The struggle for Marxism-Leninism is the most significant development in our recent history. [...] We discovered thru [*sic.*] our own experiences what revolutionaries all over the world have found – that Marxism-Leninism is the science of revolution, the revolutionary ideology of the working class, our guide to the struggle [...]¹⁵

Through the OSI, Soros has dispensed more than US\$5 billion; all spent funding a multitude of groups espousing leftist and Marxist causes.¹⁶

Organizations funded by Soros

The following are just some of the organizations funded by, or receiving donations from, George Soros.

Organizations that call for massive social change, and for the recruitment and training of activist leaders to help foment that change:

- *The Center for Community Change* is “dedicated to finding the [progressive] stars of tomorrow and preparing them to lead.”
- *The Gamaliel Foundation* teaches social change “techniques and methodologies.”
- *The Ruckus Society* promotes “nonviolent direct action against unjust institutions and policies.”
- *The American Institute for Social Justice* aims to “transform poor communities” by agitating for increased government spending on social-welfare programs.

- *The Institute for America's Future* “regularly convenes and educates progressive leaders, organizations, candidates, opinion makers, and activists.”
- *People for the American Way*, founded by television producer Norman Lear to oppose the allegedly growing influence of the “religious right,” seeks “to cultivate new generations of leaders and activists” who will promote “progressive values.”
- *Democracy for America* operates an academy that has taught more than 10,000 recruits nationwide how to “focus, network, and train grassroots activists in the skills and strategies to take back our country.”
- *The Midwest Academy* trains radical activists in the tactics of direct action, confrontation, and intimidation. Author Stanley Kurtz has described this academy as a “crypto-socialist organization” that was “arguably the most influential force in community organizing from the seventies through the nineties.”

Organisations that disparage capitalism while promoting a dramatic expansion of social-welfare programs funded by ever-escalating taxes:

- *The Center for Economic and Policy Research* asserts, “the welfare state has softened the impact” of “the worst excesses and irrationalities of a market system” and its “injustices.”
- *The Center on Budget and Policy Priorities* advocates greater tax expenditures on such assistance programs as Medicaid, the Children’s Health Insurance Program, food stamps, and low-income housing initiatives.
- *The Economic Policy Institute* believes that “government must play an active role in protecting the economically vulnerable, ensuring equal opportunity, and improving the well-being of all Americans.”

Think tanks that promote leftist policies:

- *The Institute for Policy Studies* has long supported communist and anti-American causes around the world. It seeks to provide a corrective to the “unrestrained greed” of “markets and individualism”.
- *The New America Foundation* tries to influence public opinion on such topics as healthcare, environmentalism, energy policy, and global governance.
- *The Urban Institute* favors socialized medicine, the expansion of the federal welfare bureaucracy, and tax hikes for higher income-earners.

Organizations that promote radical environmentalism:

Groups in this category typically oppose mining and logging initiatives, commercial fishing enterprises, development and construction in wilderness areas, the use of coal, the use of pesticides, and oil and gas exploration in “environmentally sensitive” locations. Moreover, they claim that human industrial activity leads to excessive carbon-dioxide emissions, which, in turn, cause a potentially cataclysmic phenomenon called “global warming”. Examples of such Soros donees include *Earthjustice*, *Green For All*, *the Natural Resources Defense Council*, *the Alliance for Climate Protection*, *Friends of the Earth* and *the Earth Island Institute*.

Another major recipient of Soros’s money is the *Tides Foundation*, which receives cash from all manner of donors – individuals, groups and other foundations – and then funnels it to designated left-wing recipients. Having given more than \$400 million to “progressive non-profit organizations” since 2000, the Tides Foundation is a heavy backer of environmental organizations, though its philanthropy extends into many other areas.

Organizations that promote modern-day feminism’s core tenet – that America is a fundamentally sexist society, where discrimination and violence against women have reached epidemic proportions:

- *The Feminist Majority Foundation* “focus[es] on advancing the legal, social and political equality of women with men, countering the backlash to women’s advancement, and recruiting and training young feminists...”
- *The Ms. Foundation for Women* laments that although “women are more than half the [U.S.] population... they don’t have equal opportunity, voice or power”.
- *The National Partnership for Women and Families* asserts that “women today are still paid only \$0.77 to a man’s dollar” – an assertion that is grossly misleading and substantively untrue.

The OSI is not the only vehicle by which George Soros works to reshape America’s political landscape. Indeed, Soros was the prime mover in the creation of the so-called “Shadow Democratic Party,” or “Shadow Party,” in 2003. This term refers to a nationwide network of labor unions, non-profit activist groups and think tanks, whose agendas are ideologically left-wing, and which are engaged in campaigning for the Democrats. This network’s activities include fundraising, get-out-the-vote drives, political advertising, opposition research and media manipulation.

Soros, together with Hillary Clinton and Harold Ickes, created seven new groups, which became the basis of the “Shadow Party”:

- *America Coming Together*

- *America Votes*
- *Center for American Progress*
- *Joint Victory Campaign 2004*
- *Media Fund*
- *MoveOn.org*
- *Thunder Road Group*

In some cases, Soros has taken over the funding of what were once Soviet front groups.

The Institute for Policy Studies

One such Soviet-inspired front group is the Institute for Policy Studies (IPS). Founded in Washington in 1963, by Jewish millionaires, Samuel Rubin and Philip Stern, by 1981 it had a budget of more than \$1 million. It is unknown how much Soviet money was involved, but it was founded, in part, with seed money from the Samuel Rubin Foundation and the Stern Fund. Samuel Rubin, who established the foundation that bore his name, was a dedicated socialist and a Communist Party USA member.¹⁷

The IPS board of trustees selected as the inaugural co-directors of IPS, Richard J. Barnet (a State Department lawyer) and Marcus Raskin (an assistant to McGeorge Bundy, President John F. Kennedy's National Security Adviser).

An FBI "Memorandum," dated May 4, 1970, classifies Richard Barnet as a "communist." The FBI memo says that the IPS "think factory helped train extremists who incite violence in U.S. cities, and whose educational research serves as a cover for intrigue and political agitation... Barnet is a close associate of Markus G. Raskin and Arthur I. Waskow".¹⁸

In his book, *Target America*, written in 1981 at the height of the Cold War, author James Tyson describes the IPS thus:

It is the center of a large web of project groups and related institutes, which have consistently followed a far left line, including unilateral disarmament of the U.S., withdrawal of support for American allies abroad, and attacks on free enterprise and democratic institutions at home.¹⁹

Paul Dickson in his 1971 book, *Think Tanks*, wrote:

The IPS is attempting to lay the groundwork for the new society that will replace the present collapsing one. It has not only dedicated itself to ushering in the new society by inquiry and experimentation but is also doing what it can to hasten the demise of the present one.²⁰

Even though the IPS is now financed by Soros and others, there is an indication of continuity from the time of Soviet funding – inaugural IPS co-director, Marcus Raskin, is still a member. As of April 2016, he is listed both as a member of the board of trustees and as a “Distinguished Fellow Director.”²¹

Another connection between Soviet front groups and Soros is Morton Halperin, director of the Open Society Policy Center, established by Soros. In 1975 Halperin became director of the Center for National Security Studies (CNSS), a spinoff of the IPS. CNSS is also aligned with the National Lawyers Guild (another Soviet front group.) Many CNSS staff were derived from these two organizations. IPS director Robert Borosage helped Halperin run CNSS.

The Ford Foundation

One of the largest and most dangerous concentrations of unchecked power in the United States is the Ford Foundation, an organization with annual discretionary spending power running into the hundreds of millions. It is spending power, moreover, for the political left, including organizations with cultural Marxist goals.

How did the biggest foundation in the world get into the business of academic revolution? Why was Ford pushing so hard for the deconstruction of American higher education?

The foundation was established January 15, 1936, in Michigan by Edsel Ford (president of the Ford Motor Company and son of Henry Ford) and two other executives “to receive and administer funds for scientific, educational and charitable purposes, all for the public welfare.” During its early years, the foundation operated in Michigan under the leadership of Ford family members and their associates and supported the Henry Ford Hospital, the Henry Ford Museum and Greenfield Village, among other organizations.

After the deaths of Edsel Ford in 1943 and his father (Henry Ford) four years later, Henry Ford II (Edsel’s son and Henry’s grandson) assumed leadership of the Foundation’s board of trustees. Over the next 33 years, Henry Ford II would serve the Foundation variously as president, as chairman, and as a member of the board of trustees. Upon taking the helm of the trustees’ board, Mr. Ford promptly appointed the Gaither Study Committee, headed by California attorney H. Rowan Gaither, to draft a long-term plan for the institution’s future. In its final report (published in 1950), the Committee recommended that the Ford Foundation should focus its philanthropy on groups and causes that:

- “Promise significant contributions to world peace and the establishment of a world order of law and justice”;
- “secure greater allegiance to the basic principles of freedom and democracy in the solution of the insistent problems of an ever-changing society”;
- “advance the economic well-being of people everywhere and improve economic institutions for the better realization of democratic goals”;
- “strengthen, expand and improve educational facilities and methods to enable individuals to realize more fully their intellectual, civic and spiritual potential; to promote greater equality of educational opportunity, and to conserve and increase knowledge and enrich our culture”; and
- “increase knowledge of factors that influence or determine human conduct, and extend such knowledge for the maximum benefit of individuals and society.”

These flowery words are really Marxist propaganda dressed up to bamboozle authorities and entice the gullible. For example, “promise significant contributions to world peace and the establishment of a world order of law and justice,” sounds very much like the current elites’ proposal for a world government under the auspices of the United Nations.

Just as its influence was increasing rapidly, the Ford Foundation turned away from the conservative views of the Ford family. In 1951, it began to receive millions of dollars in dividends from the massive endowment of stock that had been bequeathed to it by Henry and Edsel Ford, transforming the Foundation, almost overnight, into the country’s largest and most influential philanthropy organization.

To oversee its newly lavish budget and move beyond its regional role, the Foundation turned to Paul Hoffman, a corporate executive and a liberal (in the American sense) Republican. Hoffman was appointed as the Foundation’s president in 1951 and immediately launched its political realignment.

These geographic changes heralded a shift in the nature and political direction of the Foundation’s charitable giving – changes which would reach new heights in 1966 when McGeorge Bundy began his 13-year stint as the Ford Foundation’s president. Under Bundy, the Ford Foundation launched a new style of politicised giving and became a radical force in American life.

The politicised grants continued, as the Ford Foundation, particularly during the Nixon years, came to see itself as a government-in-exile, an engine for social transformation. Bundy transformed the Foundation into a leading

sponsor of left-wing causes such as the expansion of the welfare state, nuclear disarmament, environmental advocacy, and the creation of “civil rights” interest groups that emphasized ethnic identity and ethnic power, or “multiculturalism”, over integration and assimilation into the American culture. Ford gave as much as \$300 million per year throughout the 1960s to support such causes.

Ford’s “march to the left” would ultimately provoke a bitter falling out between, on the one hand, the Foundation’s staff and trustees, and on the other, Edsel Ford’s son Henry Ford II, the last member of the Ford family to serve on the Foundation’s board. In 1976 a disillusioned Henry Ford II terminated his 34-year tenure with a protest against the leftward course of his family’s Foundation. In a stinging letter of resignation, Mr Ford excoriated the trustees for using the Foundation’s funds to support left-wing causes while abandoning the commitment to free enterprise that had made possible the profits from which the Foundation was created. He said that the Foundation “exists and thrives on the fruits of our economic system.”²²

From its founding in 1936 through 1991 Ford had doled out more than \$7 billion to over 9,000 organizations and 100,000 individuals across America and overseas. Its 2014 tax return runs to 1,450 pages, with assets listed at \$11.9 billion.²³ Its staff of 574 are spread across offices in New York, Mexico City, Rio de Janeiro, Chile, Peru, Bangladesh, Beijing, New Delhi, Jakarta, Bangkok, Manila, Nigeria, Senegal, Sudan, Cairo, Zimbabwe, and Kenya.

In 2014 it doled out \$569 million in grants, including \$203 million for “democracy, rights and justice” and \$165 million for “education, creativity, and free expression.”²⁴

Donations included \$300,000 to the Center for Economic and Policy Research and \$1 million to the International Center for Islam in Indonesia.²⁵

Some other interesting donations from the 2014 report are listed in Table 1:

Table 1 – A sample of Ford Foundation donations for the 2013-2014 year²⁶

Recipient of Donation	Purpose	Amount
The Regents of the University of California Los Angeles	For the Williams Institute to develop and launch a user friendly website that makes its research on lesbian gay bisexual and transgender people and issues accessible to broader and more diverse audiences	\$125,000
Neo Philanthropy Inc.	For the social transformation project to promote coordination among social justice leaders and organizations	\$150,000
Gay Straight Alliance Network	For the Racial and Economic Justice Project to strengthen and expand efforts to address school safety and improve educational outcomes for lesbian gay bisexual and transgender youth of color	\$125,000
Creating Resources for Empowerment and Action Inc.	For the 2013 and 2014 Sexuality Gender and Rights Institutes to help global south practitioners and policy makers link the latest scholarship to policy legal and program studies	\$150,000
American Civil Liberties Union Foundation Inc.	Core support for the lesbian gay bisexual and transgender rights project to create an America free from discrimination based on sexual orientation or gender identity and for work on marriage fairness	\$250,000
Funders for Lesbian and Gay Issues Inc.	General support to mobilize philanthropic resources that enhance the well-being of lesbian, gay, bisexual transgender and queer communities and for capacity building assistance to the new president	\$275,000
Amnesty International Limited	For the global transition program to increase AI's impact on human rights and bring it closer to those whose rights are violated by decentralizing its international secretariat and creating regional hubs	\$100,000
Advancement Project	General support to advance a broad national racial justice movement core support for the power and democracy program and to advance the rights of lesbian gay bisexual and transgender students of color	\$700,000

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

Recipient of Donation	Purpose	Amount
Anti-Defamation League of B'nai Brith	For the Center on Extremism to gather, analyze and disseminate information related to anti-immigrant groups nationwide and develop strategies for addressing anti-immigrant activities	\$500,00
Western States Center Inc.	For training and fellowships to build the leadership and collaborative capacity of lesbian, gay bisexual transgender and allied leaders working to advance LGBT rights	\$150,000

If you are wondering why same-sex marriage and gay and lesbian rights suddenly became pressing social problems, pushing more important crises off the front pages, you need look no further than Table 1 above. Ford has handed out millions of dollars to a plethora of activist groups promoting these social engineering activities.

Ford does make donations to produce genuine social good, such as financing micro banks to assist people in third world countries to start small businesses. However, such donations are dwarfed by the hundreds of millions of dollars poured annually into activist groups promoting its cultural Marxism agenda.

For example, Ford used its financial clout to help spread the virus of political correctness across American campuses and ultimately to the rest of the Western world.

“The Foundation is a creature of capitalism,” Henry Ford II said when he resigned in disgust from the foundation that bears his family name, in 1977, adding that it was hard to discern any trace of capitalism “in anything the foundation does. It is even more difficult to find an understanding of this in many of the institutions particularly the universities that are the beneficiaries of the Foundation’s grant program”.

In talking to Henry II, former Treasury Secretary William Simon noted that by the late 1960s Ford was “engaged in a radical assault on traditional culture, under the rubric of the ‘public interest’ and ‘systematic social change’.” Simon asked Henry Ford II how such a thing could have happened. “I tried for 30 years to change it from within to no avail”, said Ford.²⁷

Not only did the Ford Foundation’s executives not heed Henry Ford II’s warning that its social investments were undermining the very system that underwrote its philanthropy, but they also moved aggressively to create a network of progressive groups which would use their non-profit tax status to promote radical agendas.

The ultimate target of all this energetic social transformation, however, is America's educational system, particularly its system of higher education. By the early 1980s, Ford's activist staff saw that the university would be the battleground for an apocalyptic effort to force multiculturalism into the intellectual life of America.

And this became one of the Foundation's chief ends.

The Ford Foundation realized that with their enormous financial clout and their appearance of being above politics, foundations were the institutions best positioned to change the campus climate. It was essentially a matter of using lucrative grants to bribe administrators into making the desired changes.

In September 12, 1990, media release, Ford Foundation president Franklin Thomas explained the Foundation's intention to "broaden cultural and intellectual diversity in American higher education."

The program's goal is "to ensure that college curricula and teaching keep pace with the rapid demographic and cultural changes under way in American society."²⁸

Ford creates the open-borders lobby

The concept of "open borders" has long been a leading agenda item for the political and ideological left. Since the 1960s, a vast network – including hundreds of organizations and tens of thousands of grassroots activists, backed by hundreds of millions of dollars from left-wing foundations – has waged a sustained campaign to open America's borders to a mass migration from the Third World. Though these groups talk in terms of "human rights", the rights they demand are not the restrictions on government enshrined in the American Bill of Rights, but the claims on society for "equity" and "welfare" and special treatment for designated groups that are the familiar menu of the left, and would, if enacted, amount to a revolution in America's existing social order – which is precisely their intent.

The Ford Foundation, which has assets of more than US\$11 billion, has focused on immigrants and refugees as a priority since the 1950s. The two groups that have figured most prominently in the Foundation's strategy to create a large, active, pro-open borders movement are the Mexican American Legal Defense and Education Fund (MALDEF) and the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU). Virtually all the funding for MALDEF in its first three decades has come from the Ford Foundation, which has shaped its leadership and its agendas. Far from being the grassroots organization it pretends to be, it is more like a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Ford Foundation.²⁹

In 1999, the Foundation gave the ACLU the largest grant it had ever received – \$7 million.³⁰

The “open borders” movement emerged from the radicalism of the 1960s and matured in the fight over amnesty for illegal aliens in the 1980s. It gained a certain mainstream status in the 1990s as the “globalization” and “multilateralism” fads of the decade encouraged talk of a “world without borders” and the decline (even the demise) of the nation-state. At the center of the movement was the Ford Foundation. In the radical perspective, America is an oppressor nation, which significantly downgrades the value of American culture and the preservation of American borders. The Ford Foundation has focused on immigrants and refugees as a priority since the 1950s.

As part of the Ford Foundation’s response to 9/11 terrorist attacks on the U.S., the radical Center for Constitutional Rights was given \$150,000 in 2002, “for racial justice litigation, advocacy, and educational outreach activities related to the detention and racial profiling of Arab Americans and Muslims following the World Trade Center attack”.³¹ The CCR was a prominent force at the UN’s “Anti-Racism” conference in Durban, which demanded reparations for slavery from America and Britain – but not Sudan or any Arab state involved in the slave trade – and which was boycotted by the United States for its anti-American agenda.

Ford creates the multiculturalism movement in the U.S.

The multicultural idea first invaded American politics through the universities, when a succession of Ford Foundation grants in the late 1960s and 1970s helped establish the politicised fields of Black Studies and Women’s Studies, with others to follow. These pseudo-disciplines celebrated ethnic, racial and gender separatism, fostering group identities over a core American identity. Their common theme was the race-gender-class oppression of designated groups by American capitalism. See Chapter 5 for more information on this topic.

Ford helps create “women’s studies”

Women’s Studies (*aka* Feminist Studies) was born as an academic discipline in the mid-1970s. Such programs invariably echo the theme that women, by and large, are the oppressed victims of Western culture’s inequities, inequities that are most closely tied to capitalism.

The Feminine Mystique, a bestseller written by Jewish communist Betty Friedan, is the generally accepted platform that launched the modern feminist movement.

In fact, under her maiden name, Betty Goldstein, she was a political activist, and professional propagandist for the Communist left for a quarter of a century before the publication of "The Feminist Mystique" exploded onto the scene.³²

Women's Studies professor and feminist author Susan M. Hartmann credits the Ford Foundation with being a substantive force that created the feminist movement.³³

Today in the U.S., there are more than 800 Women's Studies programs teaching thousands of courses in U.S. colleges and universities. Hundreds of schools offer a Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies, while close to 30 now offer a master's degree and a handful have created a Ph.D. program. The first program was established at San Diego State University for the 1969-70 school year, and in 1970 there were approximately 100 Women's Studies courses being offered at schools across the country. By 1971, more than 600 courses were being taught, and by 1978 there were 301 fully-fledged programs in operation. That number more than doubled to 621 programs by 1990.³⁴

In 1971, a group of feminists approached Ford Foundation president McGeorge Bundy with a request that the Foundation might involve itself in the feminist movement the way it had in the civil-rights movement. The result of those early discussions was a fully-fledged women's project to fund the small number of existing women's advocacy organizations, and to create a whole new field within academia known as "Women's Studies". In 1972, the Ford Foundation announced the first \$1 million national fellowship program for "faculty and doctoral dissertation research on the role of women in society and Women's Studies broadly construed". Over the next 20 years, the Ford Foundation, along with many other foundations, would funnel some \$36 million to Women's Studies programs from coast to coast.³⁵

In the 1980s, under the direction of Ford Foundation president Franklin Thomas, all foundation grants included gender as a consideration, and program officers were instructed to examine each and every proposal for its gender component. This moved the funding of Women's Studies and other feminist enterprises from a women-specific grant category into all funding categories. By 1985, the Foundation had established the Women's Program Forum, a consortium of grant-makers and Foundation staffers tasked with keeping tabs on funding decisions being made worldwide in relation to women's issues.

The creation of the Campus Diversity Initiative in 1990 took the Foundation in the direction of curriculum change. The grants given from this category were directed to sex-specific academic programs and departments, in addition to other identified victim-class groups. Of course, sex-specific really

meant Women's Studies, since no Ford Foundation executive considered white male students to be in need of anything other than sensitivity training.

The Ford Foundation actively seeks to transform curriculum to impose this feminist ideology onto all areas of study, including the hard sciences. Heather Mac Donald's 1996 exposé of the Foundation outlines the profound impact it has had on what she calls "academic ghettoization." Not only did the Foundation create African-American studies (first known as Black Studies) and Women's Studies, but it also spearheaded a movement followed by all foundations called "curriculum transformation." This movement seeks to inject race, gender, and sexual consciousness into every academic department and discipline. The concept is that every discipline, every administrative function and every pedagogy was designed by an oppressive patriarchy and must be reformed.³⁶

In 2001, the Foundation gave the University of Maryland a \$50,000 grant to host a conference on the development of doctoral programs in Women's Studies.

Also during the early 2000s, Rutgers University received \$300,000 for the support of women's globalisation human rights leadership, \$100,000 for studying race and gender discrimination in major business publications, a \$500,000 endowment for the university's Institute for Women's Leadership, \$100,000 for Rutgers students involved with the UN Beijing Conference on Women, \$320,000 for the Rutgers Center for the American Woman and Politics, and \$346,000 for the Institute for Women's Leadership to examine the faculty's role in initiating and supporting programs to advance diversity in higher education policy and practice.

In 1993 Ford endowed the feminist group, Ms. Foundation for Women, with \$4.5 million to hand out to women's research projects.

By 2004, there were more than 800 university-based women's research centers in the U.S.

The Foundation's philanthropy has also been used to promote its feminist agendas abroad. In 1997, for instance, the International Center for Research on Women received a \$1 million endowment from the Foundation for a five-year program to launch Women's Studies initiatives in other countries. In addition, the Foundation has invested millions of dollars to establish Women's Studies programs in China, Israel and several South American countries, thereby expanding the reach of liberal feminism and solidifying its grip on UN conferences that address women, children, health and population issues. Thanks to the Ford Foundation, by 2003 there were 400 women's organizations and 55 Women's Studies programs in Brazil alone.

Former Women's Studies professor Daphne Patai underscored the compelling evidence that the battle to retake our universities must be fought and won. She wrote in her book *Heterophobia*, "My own observations of students in women's studies classes have led me to believe that years of exposure to feminist-promoted scare tactics have succeeded in imbuing many young women with a foreboding sense of living under constant threat from predatory men."³⁷

Ford's support of Islamic groups

Virtually from the moment Israel was created as an independent nation in 1948, the Ford Foundation gave money to a broad array of causes opposed to the Jewish state. Through its Cairo office, for instance, the Foundation disbursed more than \$35 million in grants to 272 Arab and Palestinian organizations during the 2000-01 period alone – plus 62 additional grants (totaling more than \$1.4 million) to Arab and Palestinian individuals. From the 1950s through 2003, the Foundation's Beirut and Cairo offices awarded over \$193 million to more than 350 Middle East organizations, almost all of which were Arab, Islamic or Palestinian.³⁸

In their clamor to overthrow our democratic system and build a socialist replacement based on Marxism-Leninism, the fiery activists, idealists and power-seekers have overlooked one simple fact: all Marxist-Leninist revolutions to siege power have been followed by a brutal dictatorship. There has never been a dictatorship of the proletariat – just dictatorship by a strong, psychopathic leader. So the thousands of dedicated revolutionaries and supporters need to ask a couple of questions: Who will be the new dictator? Will he be like Stalin or maybe like Mao Zedong, or perhaps Pol Pot?

Nationalism and authoritarianism, reinforced by technology, have come together to exercise new forms of control and manipulation over human beings whose susceptibility to greed, prejudice, ignorance, domination, subservience, and fear was not, after all, swept away by the fall of the Berlin Wall.

The International Criminal Court (ICC): A case study of global governance in action

The ICC process began in 1994 with a draft document by a UN body, the International Law Commission, leading to the Rome Conference in June and July 1998, where details of the ICC were hammered out.

The coalition that built the ICC comprised two bodies:

- The Like-Minded Group led by Canada, the Netherlands, Norway, Finland, Sweden and Germany, and included, of course, 13 of the 15 EU members.

- A coalition of NGOs led by human rights groups Amnesty International, Human Rights Watch and the Lawyers' Committee for Human Rights.

Funding for the NGOs came from the World Federalist Movement, the Ford and MacArthur foundations, the European Union and some governments in the Like-Minded Group.

On the night of July 18, 1998, a meeting was held in Rome as part of the UN Diplomatic Conference of Plenipotentiaries on the Establishment of the International Criminal Court. A vote was held and, despite vigorous opposition from the U.S., the vote was carried, thus establishing the International Criminal Court.

By 2002, 60 nations had ratified the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, a major victory for global governance forces.

The ICC is an autonomous supranational institution that claims legal authority over nation-states, even those that have not ratified the treaty. In a sign of the danger posed by global governance forces, Article 12 of the ICC treaty eliminates the need for ratification of the treaty by national governments, by providing the court with jurisdiction over the nationals of any state, regardless of whether or not it has signed the treaty.

So how well did the ICC go with its first case against the leader of a rogue state?

In July 2008, the ICC chief prosecutor, Luis Moreno-Ocampo indicted Sudan's president, Omar al-Bashir, and other officials for "war crimes" and "crimes against humanity" for their murderous actions against the population in the Darfur region of Sudan. The psychopathic Amar al-Bashir and his henchmen are responsible for the large-scale murder and rape in the Darfur region, which observers have characterized as genocide.

In March 2009, the ICC's Pre-Trial Chamber judges agreed to the prosecutor's request for the issuance of an arrest warrant for Omar al-Bashir and two of his officials.

The global governance activists, including the EU, leading NGOs, and some Western governments, heralded the ICC's arrest warrants for the Sudanese leaders as a historic victory for global law. Amnesty International called the announcements of the arrest warrants "an important signal, both for Darfur and the rest of the world." Human Rights First said that when Bashir was brought to court, "a giant step will have been made toward justice."³⁹

And did Bashir front up to the ICC?

Not likely.

The Sudanese government reacted swiftly and savagely to the arrest warrants. “Within hours... [it] summarily expelled the biggest international aid agencies, sieged their assets, and closed down Sudanese human rights organizations at gunpoint”, reported Julie Flint and Alex de Waal in *The Guardian*. “As fuel to run the water pumps in Darfur’s massive displaced camps runs low and the worst meningitis epidemic in a decade spreads with lethal speed, the Sudan government will be responsible for the deaths and suffering that will result...”. But they also noted that “it was the ICC prosecutor who set the match to the dry tinder that is Sudan.”⁴⁰

In a report to the UN Security Council on April 14, 2009, Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon stated that the expulsion of the aid agencies put “well over one million people at life-threatening risk.”⁴¹

Maybe in the future the ICC will focus on softer targets, such as Western democracies.

It is quite conceivable that, as time goes on, laws will be passed requiring the ratifying parties to reduce their defense capabilities (in the interests of world peace, of course). However, totalitarian states such as Iran, China and Russia will continue to exercise robust defense capabilities, or, if they do sign up to the treaty, it may only be a ploy to wait until the democratic nations are sufficiently weakened, then withdraw.

Extreme left-wing groups – the enforcers

The huge effort of firstly the Soviets, then financial powerhouses like George Soros and the Ford Foundation, has spawned numerous radical left-wing groups, many of which can be classified as extremist.

While Soros and the Ford Foundation are circumspect about their ultimate goals, many extremist groups are quite open about their efforts to overthrow capitalism (and by extension our liberal, democratic system of parliamentary democracy, free enterprise, property rights and the rule of law), and replace it with a Marxist system.

Socialist Alternative (Australia)

From the Socialist Alternative’s statement of principles:

SOCIALIST ALTERNATIVE is a revolutionary Marxist organization. We stand for the overthrow of capitalism and the construction of a world socialist system.

SOCIALISM CANNOT be won by reform of the current system or by taking over the existing state. Only the revolutionary overthrow of the existing order and the smashing of the capitalist state apparatus can defeat the capitalist class and permanently end its rule. A successful revolution will involve workers taking control of their workplaces, dismantling

existing state institutions (parliaments, courts, the armed forces and police) and replacing them with an entirely new state based on genuinely democratic control by the working class.⁴²

Socialist Alliance (Australia)

The *About* page states:

The Socialist Alliance stands for socialism – a democratic society run by and for working people, not the greedy, destructive capitalist elite that now rules.

We believe that in order to bring about such a society, we have to replace the institutions that protect and defend this ruling elite (such as parliament, government administration, police and the military) with institutions under the democratic control of ordinary people. In other words we need revolutionary change, brought about with the active participation of the majority of people.⁴³

The Socialist Alliance is an Australian political party registered with the Australian Electoral Commission (AEC). It is indeed strange that the AEC would register a political party that aims to overthrow Parliament and the Australian system of government administration, including the police and the military.

Both the Socialist Alternative and the Socialist Alliance are treading dangerously close to Australia's sedition laws.

The Anti-Terrorism Act, Schedule 7, Section 80.2(1) states:

A person commits an offense if the person urges another person to overthrow by force or violence:

- (a) The constitution; or
- (b) The Government of the Commonwealth, a state or a Territory; or
- (c) The lawful authority of the Government of the Commonwealth.

Penalty: Imprisonment for seven years.

Antifa Australia

Antifa supposedly stands for anti-fascism, which is quite ironic given that the group is overtly fascist in its actions to suppress dissent. Antifa appears to be a loose collection of anarchists, Marxists, and misfits dedicated to openly attacking any right-wing group. They revel in violent confrontations with conservative groups.



Antifa thugs bash anti-Islam protestor at Cronulla beach, Sydney, April 2016

These are the masked thugs carrying red, black and white flags with the words “Antifaschistische Aktion,” the name of a German anti-fascist organization that reportedly took root in the German Communist Party in 1932, and was dissolved in 1933 by the Nazis, before resurfacing in the 1980s in Europe.

These three groups are representative of the hundreds of others operating around the Western world that are the enforcers of Marxist dogma and Islamic ideology. Their modus operandi goes like this:

- A group of people arrange a public meeting to discuss, say, the Islamisation of their country.
- The enforcer groups gets wind of it, and rallies their troops via social media.
- The enforcer thugs carrying signs with “racist” slogans ambush and violently clash with the attendees of the meeting.
- The media then pick up that some good citizens are opposed to the nasty group conducting the meeting and brand the group and its members as “racists” or “far right.”

For too long these insidious organizations have flown under the media radar. It is time the media investigated them, revealed their traitorous aims and violent methods, and held them to account.

It is also time that the authorities paid more attention to them. If they are in breach of the law, then charge them.

Social justice warriors

A relatively recent phenomenon is that of social justice warriors (SJWs), who believe in an extreme left-wing ideology that combines feminism, progressivism, and political correctness, all combined into a totalitarian system that attempts to censor free speech while actively discriminating against men, particularly white men. They are the Internet activist arm of Western progressivism and operate as a vigilante group to ensure compliance with, and hegemony of, far left thought.

The true definition of an SJW is up for debate, but most generally it has become a catch-all term that describes feminists, progressives, and cultural Marxists who actively try to solve the perceived social injustices of modern society by organizing in online communities to disseminate propaganda and censor speech.

Those who proudly adopt the title express a mix of sensitivity to social issues coupled with an aggressive and almost militant outrage at any perceived injustice.

SJWs have been described as an army of self-appointed militants who see themselves as the guardians of correct thinking.

Often they are people with paper-thin skin who always find something to be offended about.

They specialize in race, gender, ethnic and pro-Islamic causes.

It is an essential aspect of the strategy of the modern left, as laid out decades ago by Saul Alinsky in his 1971 book, *Rules for Radicals*.⁴⁴ Essentially, you seek to destroy your opponents by isolating them, then swarming on them like a hive of angry bees.

The purpose is to leave the victim isolated and confused – and maybe unemployed. It is also ideal to extract from him some kind of humiliating apology (which of course will not be accepted).⁴⁵

The feminists' war on white males

Decades of a virulent anti-male narrative by radical feminists have resulted in negative stereotypes of males being embedded in our culture. If you are a white, heterosexual male who hasn't succumbed to political correctness and therefore can still think for himself, you are probably sick of the put-down of men in TV commercials, sitcoms, and movies and the outright slandering of men by the domestic violence industry.

The world's cultural dialogue is dominated by feminists complaining that men have all the power, yet the truth in most Western countries is that many of our laws, attitudes and social conventions make life tough for men, even going so far at times to demonize men.

How many times have you watched TV commercials and sitcoms depicting males as dim-witted, bumbling oafs outwitted by smug, all-knowing females?²⁴⁶

Or TV shows such as *Criminal Minds* that routinely depict males as violent, sadistic and depraved serial killers?

And what about *SVU: Special Victims Unit*, where the overwhelming majority of perpetrators are male (and usually white)?

Many men are incensed at their treatment in the courts and in police proceedings.

Feminism has achieved much for women, but many moderate feminists are concerned at the current direction of the movement.

Feminism started out as a movement designed to redress the imbalance in opportunities and conditions for women but was hijacked by radical socialists employing Marxist techniques of class warfare to create division between men and women where none existed, with the man-hating, spiky-haired warriors of Lesbos gleefully jumped on the bandwagon.

Following years of highly organized campaigning and lobbying, the feminist movement, now largely controlled by a group of Marxist zealots, is creating an increasingly anti-male world. The aim of this radical group appears to be to turn males into a despised group of second-class citizens.

The feminist warriors are well on the way to achieving these aims. Women are being given priority treatment in government recruitment, in the courts (including in judicial appointments), and in education.

Sadly, many males have been badgered and brainwashed into joining their campaigns.

Government agencies just for women

Together these “feminazis” and their male lapdogs have lobbied governments to parachute their sisters into special government agencies designed to advance the cause of radical feminism at the expense of men. Male taxpayers are funding a plethora of government bureaucracies, such as Western Australia's Office for Women's Interests and the Sex Discrimination Commission. There are no agencies for men's interests.

Below are some of the U.S. government agencies just for women, followed by their stated objectives (note the repetitive use of terms such as “sex/gender,” “gender disparity” and “equity”):

White House Council on Women and Girls

On March 11, 2009, the then President Barack Obama signed an Executive Order creating the White House Council on Women and Girls, with the objective:

To ensure that each of the agencies in which they're charged takes into account the needs of women and girls in the policies they draft, the programs they create, the legislation they support”, and that the true purpose of our government is “to ensure that in America, all things are still possible for all people.⁴⁷

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

The Office of Women's Health (OWH)

Serves as a champion for women's health both within and outside the agency. Works to correct gender disparities in drug, device, and biologics testing and regulation policy; monitors progress of priority women's health initiatives; and partners with government and consumer groups, health advocates, professional organizations, and industry to promote women's health.

National Institute of Health (NIH)

Office of Research on Women's Health

Serves as a focal point for women's health research at the NIH; promotes, stimulates, and supports efforts to improve women's health through biomedical and behavioral research on the roles of sex and gender in health and disease; works in partnership with the NIH Institutes and Centers to ensure that women's health research is part of the scientific framework at NIH and throughout the scientific community; advises the NIH Director and staff on matters relating to research on women's health; strengthens and enhances research related to diseases, disorders, and conditions that affect women; ensures that research conducted and supported by NIH adequately addresses issues regarding women's health; ensures that women are appropriately represented in biomedical and biobehavioral research studies supported by NIH; develops opportunities for and supports recruitment, retention, re-entry, and advancement of women in biomedical careers; and supports research on women's health issues.

U.S. Department of Health

Office on Women's Health

Provides leadership to promote health equity for women and girls through sex/gender-specific approaches. The strategy OWH uses to achieve its mission and vision is through the development of innovative programs, by educating health professionals, and motivating behavior change in consumers through the dissemination of health information.

U.S. Department of Justice

Office on Violence Against Women

Provides federal leadership to reduce violence against women, and to administer justice for and strengthen services to all victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking. This is accomplished by developing and supporting the capacity of state, local, tribal, and non-profit entities involved in responding to violence against women.

U.S. Department of Labor

Women's Bureau

Serves as a public policy advocate for working women to improve their status, improve their working conditions, increase their efficiency, and advance their opportunities for profitable employment.

Googling the same agencies, but substituting “men” for “women,” reveals there are no such agencies. However, a private group, *The Men's Health Network*, reports that efforts are being made to sponsor a bill that will establish an Office of Men's Health under the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Let's see how the radical feminists react to that.

The Men's Health Network website states:

There is an ongoing, increasing and predominantly silent crisis in the health and well-being of American men. Due to a lack of awareness, poor health education, and a paucity of male-specific health programs, men's health and well-being are deteriorating steadily. The deterioration of men's health is best illustrated by the life-expectancy gap. In 1920, the life expectancy difference between men and women was one year but by 1990 that had increased to seven years with men having a higher death rate for each of the top 10 leading causes of death.

Prostate Cancer makes up 37% of all cancer cases yet receives only 5% of research funding. (Source NPCC).⁴⁸

The feminist campaign has been so powerful that many compliant men stupidly assist the radical feminists. In the United States, despite legal rulings prohibiting gender discrimination in divorce courts, more than 80 percent of child custody awards go to mothers.⁴⁹ Similarly, in Australia, post-divorce child custody overwhelmingly favors mothers.⁵⁰

The principle that everyone is equal before the law has become a travesty.

Discrimination and affirmative action laws protect state-designated minorities. Such laws provide a permanent position of victimhood, justifying bigotry against the PC hate target of choice: heterosexual men who lean to the political Right.

The only group of citizens wholly excluded from the attributes list that comprises minority status under law are heterosexual; able-bodied men classified as “white.” The racial classification “white” is attributed generally to people of Celtic, English or European descent. In academe, it is common to find statements about this group that would be classified as hate speech if applied to any other.

BBC Radio performer sacked for being “white and male”

A BBC radio performer and writer, Jon Holmes, part of the team behind the *Now Show*, a hit BBC Radio 4 program, says the reason he was axed from the show he appeared on for 18 years was because it was being recast with “more women and diversity.”

In a tweet announcing his dismissal, he said: “Sad to announce I’ve been axed from @BBCNowShow as ‘we want to recast with more women and diversity.’ Tsk. And I didn’t even punch a producer.”

He later added that some of those responsible for setting up the BBC’s diversity policies had got in touch to say that political correctness had “got out of hand.”

He had been a writer and performer on the show since the first broadcast in 1997.

In an article for the UK’s *Mail on Sunday* he wrote: “Should I, as a white man (through no fault of my own), be fired from my job because I am a white man?”

“But, after I tweeted the news, I was contacted privately (quietly and off the record, because people are terrified of saying the wrong thing) by many presenters, actors and even agents who are now being told, and I quote: ‘We love your client. He’s perfect for the role. But we’re not allowed to even invite him in for a meeting because we’ve been told to cast someone Asian.’”

The BBC recently announced new diversity targets to ensure women make up half of the staff numbers by 2020.

The corporation is also aiming to increase staff with a black, Asian or other minority ethnic background to 15 percent, while lesbian, gay, bisexual or transgender staff should make up eight percent of employees.⁵¹

Neo-Marxists use the minority politics of race and gender as the communists used class, by sowing envy and victimhood to create a revolutionary mass primed to attack a selected target.

Camille Paglia: a feminist defense of masculine virtues

“What you’re seeing is how a civilization commits suicide”, says Camille Paglia, a professor of humanities and media studies at the University of the Arts in Philadelphia, in a 2013 interview with Bari Weiss of the *Wall Street Journal*. This self-described “notorious Amazon feminist” says the military is out of fashion, Americans undervalue manual labor, schools neuter male students, opinion-makers deny the biological differences between men and women, and sexiness is dead.⁵²

When Ms. Paglia burst onto the national stage in 1990, with the publishing of *Sexual Personae: Art and Decadence from Nefertiti to Emily Dickinson*,⁵³ she immediately established herself as a feminist who was the scourge of the movement’s establishment, a heretic to its orthodoxy.

“If civilization had been left in female hands,” she wrote, “we would still be living in grass huts.”

Ms. Paglia argues that the softening of modern American society begins as early as kindergarten. “Primary-school education is a crock, basically. It’s oppressive to anyone with physical energy, especially guys”, she says, pointing to the most obvious example: the way many schools have cut recess. “They’re making a toxic environment for boys. Primary education does everything in its power to turn boys into neuters.”

Things only get worse in higher education, she says. “This PC gender politics thing – the way gender is being taught in the universities – in a very anti-male way, it’s all about neutralization of maleness.” The result: Upper-middle-class men who are “intimidated” and “can’t say anything.... They understand the agenda”. In other words, they avoid going certain sacred cows by “never telling the truth to women” about sex, and by keeping “raunchy” thoughts and sexual fantasies to themselves and their laptops.

“If we had to go to war,” she says, “it is the men that would save the nation.”⁵⁴

A word from another feminist

Nobel Laureate author and feminist moderate, Doris Lessing, told an audience at the Edinburgh book festival in 2001 that she had become increasingly shocked at the “automatic rubbishing of men, which is now so part of our culture that it is hardly even noticed.” She said:

Great things have been achieved through feminism.... We have many wonderful, clever, powerful women everywhere, but what is happening to men? Why did this have to be at the cost of men?

I was in a class of nine and 10-year-olds, girls and boys, and this young woman was telling these kids that the reason for wars was the innately violent nature of men.

You could see the little girls, fat with complacency and conceit while the little boys sat there crumpled, apologizing for their existence, thinking this was going to be the pattern of their lives.

This kind of thing is happening in schools all over the place, and no one says a thing.

It has become a kind of religion that you can't criticise because then you become a traitor to the great cause, which I am not.

It is time we began to ask who are these women who continually rubbish men. The most stupid, ill-educated and nasty woman can rubbish the nicest, kindest and most intelligent man and no one protests.

Men seem to be so cowed that they can't fight back, and it is time they did.⁵⁵

The domestic violence industry demonizes men

It has been shocking to watch the attempts to reduce domestic violence, morph into a worldwide domestic violence industry determined to ignore evidence showing the complexities of violence in the home while avoiding prevention strategies that would tackle the real risk factors underpinning this vital social issue.

The whole thing is based on the erroneous notion that domestic violence is caused entirely by men, out of disrespect for women.

Key organizations all sing from the same songbook, regularly distorting statistics to present only one part of this complex story.

This type of omission is everywhere today, with most of our bureaucracies downplaying statistics that demonstrate the role of women in family violence, while highlighting evidence of male aggression.

The fact remains that almost a quarter (23.1 percent) of victims of intimate partner homicide are male – and we hardly ever hear about these deaths.

It is not serving our society well to downplay the fact that female violence can also be lethal, towards men and towards children. Women account for more than half of all murders of children (52 percent).

“If a woman turns up to a police station claiming her man has yelled at her, the chances are that she’ll end up with a police report and well on her way to

obtaining an apprehended violence order, which puts her in a very powerful position”, says Augusto Zimmermann, a commissioner with the Law Reform Commission of Western Australia, who explains that AVOs can be used to force men to leave their homes and deny them contact with their children.

Often men are caught up in police proceedings and evicted from their homes by orders that are issued without any evidence of legal wrongdoing. “It is a frightening reality that here in Australia a perfectly innocent citizen stands to lose his home, his family, his reputation, as a result of unfounded allegations. This is happening to men every day (as a consequence) of domestic violence laws which fail to require the normal standards of proof and presumptions of innocence”, Dr Zimmermann says, adding that he’s not talking about genuine cases of violent men who seriously abuse their wives and children but “law-abiding people who have lost their parental and property rights without the most basic requirements of the rule of law”.⁵⁶

Given the shame and stigma associated with being a male victim of family violence, it is not surprising that men downplay these experiences in victim surveys such as Australia’s Personal Safety Survey.

The evidence of the complexities of domestic violence does exist,⁵⁷ but on an official level, no one is listening. The reason is simple, the deliberate distortion of this important social issue is all about feminists refusing to give up hard-won turf.

The truth about domestic violence statistics

The Partner Abuse State of Knowledge Project

In the largest ever such research project, and in an effort to bring together, in a rigorously evidence-based, transparent and methodical manner, the existing knowledge about partner abuse with reliable up-to-date research, the senior editor of the peer-reviewed journal, *Partner Abuse*, recruited family violence scholars from the United States, Canada and the UK to conduct an extensive and thorough review of the empirical literature related to family violence in March 2010.

In this unprecedented undertaking, a total of 42 scholars and 70 research assistants across 20 universities and research institutions spent two years researching their topics and writing the results. Approximately 12,000 studies were considered.

Here is a brief summary of the findings:

Section One: Rates of Male and Female Victimization. The group studying information in this area analyzed 249 publications comprising over 1 million subjects. **They found that, over their lifetimes, about 23% of women reported physical victimization versus 19.3% of men.**

As to public policy, the authors stated the obvious:

This comprehensive review... documents the need for gender-inclusive responsiveness to this wide-ranging public health problem. In particular, there are currently few services for male victims and the high rates of violence experienced by women and men suggests a need for treatment and intervention strategies for victims of both sexes.

In other words, the roughly half of all DV victims who are men have nowhere to turn for help, and they need it.

Section Two: Rates of Male and Female Perpetration. The authors studying data in this area analyzed 111 separate data sets comprising about 250,000 subjects. They found that about 25% of those subjects reported perpetrating physical violence against a current partner or one in their last relationship. **That represented 28.3% of women and 21.6% of men who perpetrated violence against an intimate partner.** Subjects came from across the industrialized, English-speaking world.

The authors note that “gendered explanations of IPV do not adequately account for our findings.” Of course, the domestic violence (DV) establishment will hasten to say that rates of domestic violence perpetration don’t deal with the severity of violence, only the incidence.

True, but the authors of the study anticipated that argument. They stated:

Findings should be used to support the development and implementation of interventions that acknowledge the use of violence by women in intimate relationships but also recognized how participants’ treatment needs may differ.

That is, the difference in the severity of domestic violence should no longer be used by the DV establishment as an excuse to deny services to male victims or female perpetrators. Those interventions should be tailored to the needs of those victims and perpetrators.

Section Three: Rates of Bi-Directional and Uni-Directional IPV. In this area, 50 separate studies that recorded rates of bi-directional versus uni-directional violence were analyzed. Researchers found that, in the largest samples studied, among couples reporting domestic violence, 57.9% reported reciprocal or bi-directional violence with the remainder, 42.1%, reporting uni-directional violence. **In the uni-directional group, women were over twice as likely (28.3%) to perpetrate violence when compared to men (13.8%).**⁵⁸

Feminists’ firm grip on Australian Prime Minister’s testicles

Considering that the results of the above study were released in November 2012, Australian Prime Minister Malcolm Turnbull’s media release (below), on September 24, 2015, makes him look a proper goose and illustrates his

captivity, orchestrated by the feminist-controlled domestic violence lobby. His office announced:

Women and children in Australia have the right to feel safe and live without fear of violence.

Yet, one in six Australian women has experienced violence from a current or former partner, and 63 women have been killed so far this year.

For Indigenous women the situation is even worse – they are 34 times more likely to be hospitalised as a result of family violence.

In recent weeks, we have seen yet again the devastating impact that domestic and family violence has on our community. The tragic and avoidable deaths of women and their children at the hands of current or former partners or family members highlight the need for urgent action.

We must elevate this issue to our national consciousness, and make it clear that domestic, family or sexual violence is unacceptable in any circumstances.

Today the Australian Government is announcing a \$100 million package of measures to provide a safety net for women and children at high risk of experiencing violence. The package will improve frontline support and services, leverage innovative technologies to keep women safe, and provide education resources to help change community attitudes to violence and abuse.⁵⁹

Announcing the policy, Turnbull said that domestic violence was a “cultural problem” that started with disrespect for women.

“Disrespecting women does not always result in violence against women, but all violence against women begins with disrespecting women,” Turnbull said.

“We as leaders of government must make it, and we will make it, a clear national objective of ours to ensure Australia is more respecting of women, women must be respected.”

“Disrespecting women is unacceptable, it is unacceptable at every level – at home, at the workplace, wherever.”⁶⁰

Out of the \$100 million of taxpayer funding for women, an amount of \$2 million was set-aside for men. However, even that minuscule amount was just to fund MensLine so that men can “get help” if they feel like disrespecting women.

Taxpayer-funded indoctrination of children

Accompanying the Prime Minister at the media conference was the Minister for Women, Michaelia Cash. The minister announced that a new program, the Respectful Relationships programs, would be “embedded in the

Australian education curriculum and will be rolled out in schools across Australia, starting from kindergarten to Year 10”.⁶¹

Such a program is straight out of the Marxist-inspired social justice warriors (SJWs) handbook, as evidenced by the imminent rollout of the program in schools throughout the state of Victoria. Children from kindergarten up will be taught about “male privilege” and how “masculinity” encourages “control and dominance” over women.⁶²

While the program refers to “gender-based violence,” the overriding emphasis is on men being the perpetrators of violent acts. Proposed lessons will introduce students to the concept of “privilege,” which is described as “automatic, unearned benefits bestowed upon dominant groups” based on “gender, sexuality, race or socio-economic class.” “An awareness of the existence of male privilege is critical in understanding why there is a need for feminist perspectives, and education on gender at all,” the curriculum guide points out.

It also introduces students to the term “hegemonic masculinity,” which is defined as the dominant form of masculinity in society that “requires boys and men to be heterosexual, tough, athletic and emotionless, and encourages the control and dominance of men over women.”⁶³

The affliction of Marxist terminology such as “male privilege” and “hegemonic masculinity,” once confined to American campuses, has now inveigled its way into Australian kindergartens. What next? Will the tots start demanding “safe spaces” where they can be free from the “hegemonic masculinity” of the five-year-old boys?

Surrounded by feminist advisers and advocates, Turnbull has fallen for the feminist line that men perpetrate all domestic violence. If he had taken the trouble to do his own research, Turnbull would have found that the \$100 million of taxpayer funds will only enrich the feminist-dominated domestic violence industry.

Following such a massive misuse of taxpayer funds to demonize men, no self-respecting Australian male should ever again vote for Turnbull or his party.

Bombarded with negative images, feminist attacks on “male privilege,” and statistics about male prison rates and rape rates, boys are growing up feeling alienated, frustrated and even suicidal.

Before they succumb to the feminist-inspired propaganda, boys should consider the following:

- Most, if not all, of the great inventions and discoveries in history, including mathematics, the printing press, electricity, the steam engine and the aeroplane, were made by men.
- Many of the important inventions of the 20th century that transformed the Western world into the comfortable, orderly, civilized and affluent society that it is today were made by men. Think how life would be without electricity, running water, refrigeration, the automobile, the aeroplane, the jet engine or the transistor (the forerunner to the amazing array of 21st-century electronic, entertainment, and labor-saving products).
- More than 95 percent of the houses we live in are built by men who do the back-breaking work of pouring concrete and laying bricks. Men sweat in foundries, pit muscle and sinew against rock in mines, and risk death on 100-story building sites so that their wives and children can live in comfort. Men comprise 95 percent of all workplace fatalities and the vast majority of work-related injuries.
- The legal system that protects women's safety and women's rights was created by men.
- Men have won 95 percent of all Nobel Prizes ever awarded (when excluding organizations).
- Boys should ask their tormentors: why is it that women have created only a tiny fraction of world's great music, great literature and great works of art?
- And in what are considered stereotypically female domains, why is it that mostly men make up the best chefs, the best dress-designers, and the best hairdressers?

As Camille Paglia says: "If civilization had been left in female hands, we would still be living in grass huts."

"If we had to go to war, it is the men that would save the nation."⁶⁴ (Historically, men comprise 99% of combat deaths).

Chapter 8: The Remorseless Assault on Free Speech

I doubt whether most people really understand how advanced the assault on this core Western liberty, derived from the Enlightenment, actually is.

The Enlightenment (also known as the Age of Enlightenment), was a philosophical movement which dominated the world of ideas in Europe in the 18th century. The Enlightenment included a range of ideas centered on reason as the primary source of authority and legitimacy and came to advance ideals such as liberty, progress, tolerance, fraternity, constitutional government, and separation of church and state.

One of the greatest achievements of the Enlightenment in Europe and the United States is the principle of free speech and reasoned criticism. Democracy is underpinned by it. Our courts and parliaments are built on it.

It is enshrined in the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution:

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

Without full freedom to express ourselves in speech or in print, none of us could criticise a religion, an ideology, a political party, a law, or anything else we might feel to be misguided, flawed, or even dangerous. Through it, we are free to worship as we choose, to preach as we see fit, to propose new ideas, and to criticise and satirize governments and religions.

The chief threat to free speech today comes from a combination of radical Islamic censorship, left-wing groups, and Western political correctness. Over the past century and more, Western societies have built up a consensus on the centrality of freedom of expression.

Many Muslim bodies – including, notably, the 57-member-state Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) – have been working hard for years to render Islam as the only religion, political system and ideology in the world that may not be questioned with impunity. They have tried – and are in many respects succeeding – to ring-fence Islam as a creed beyond criticism, while reserving for themselves the right to condemn Christians, Jews, Hindus, democrats, liberals, women, gays, or anyone else, often using vile, even violent language. Should anyone say anything they deem to be disrespectful of their faith, he or she will at once be declared an “Islamophobe.”

Even more worrying is the way in which so many politically-correct Western writers, journalists, and politicians have turned their backs on our most basic values. In many cases, the cries of “Islamophobe” emanate from left-wing journalists.

The OIC had succeeded in winning a UN Human Rights Council resolution (16/18, 2010) that makes “defamation of religion” (or blasphemy as Muslims see it) a crime. But the OIC knows full well that only Muslims are likely to use Western laws to deny free speech.

The greatest defense of our democracy, our freedom and our openness to political and religious debate, is now under serious threat. The West survived the totalitarianism of the Third Reich and the Soviet Union without losing any freedoms. But today, a new enemy has arisen, global in its reach, and more and more militant in its expression. This enemy is rooted in 1.4 billion people, is seated at the UN and other international bodies, and is already partially cowing us into submission to its repressive prejudices.

Once the intellectual, cultural and moral foundations of American universities crumbled under the onslaught of the communist/Marxist-led radicals, it was relatively easy to advance to the next stage, the attack upon freedom of expression, utilizing political correctness and racial vilification laws. Such attacks were assisted by conventions passed by the Soviet/Chinese/Muslim-dominated United Nations, each of these groups having a vested interest in suppressing free speech.

Racial vilification laws

The United Nations International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) states that “any advocacy of national, racial or religious hatred that constitutes incitement to discrimination, hostility or violence shall be prohibited by law.” More specifically, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (ICERD) requires all signatory states to “declare an offense punishable by law all dissemination of ideas based on racial superiority or hatred... as well as all acts of violence or incitement to such acts against any race or group of persons of another color or ethnic origin...”.

Across almost the entire Western world, apart from America, the state has grown ever more comfortable with micro-regulating public discourse – some political parties find it convenient to regulate the press to prevent scrutiny of their own performance.

The power of words

We know that words cannot move mountains, but they can move the multitude, and men are more ready to fight and die for a word than for anything else. Words shape thought, stir feelings and beget action; they kill and revive, corrupt and cure. The “men of words” – priests, prophets, intellectuals – have played a more decisive role in history than military leaders, statesmen, and businessmen.¹

When those words were written in 1963, American philosopher Eric Hoffer may have had in mind the millions of Soviet agents, both in the Soviet Union and abroad, engaged in propaganda, disinformation, and agitation.

To the priests, prophets, and intellectuals, we should add the Soviet agitators and propagandists, and, resulting from their activities, many Western journalists, academics, lawyers, judges, and well-meaning dupes in the movie and entertainment industries.

The devastating use of attack words by leftists and Muslims

Racist

Nothing more starkly demonstrates what Diana West calls the capture of the American mind than the demonization of “racists.” The use of the word “racism” is a prime example of the re-definition of words as propaganda tools. The original meaning of racism is quite innocuous. The 1980 edition of the American Heritage Dictionary defines racism as “the notion that one’s own ethnic stock is superior.” By this definition, most people could be described as racists.

The Marxist propagandists and their minions have re-defined the word to turn “racist” and “racism” into emotional battering rams, used to stifle free speech and the public discussion of ethnic crime and Muslim immigration. A “racist,” in the public mind, is now a criminal, comparable to a pedophile or terrorist. Just watch how politicians cringe in fear when accused of racism.

The word “racist” has become the most powerful and, at the same time, the most sinister word in the English language. Some of the most horrific crimes have been covered up, and the perpetrators of those crimes hidden from scrutiny, due to the powerful use of this diabolical word.

Upwards of 100,000 young white British schoolgirls were groomed, sexually exploited, raped, bashed and prostituted by gangs of Muslim men throughout England for a 20-year period, all while the police, authorities, social workers, and journalists averted their eyes for fear of being branded racist [See Chapter 9].

Bigot

Another innocuous word that has been re-defined by the propagandists is the word “bigot.” The only definition of bigot in the Australian Oxford Dictionary is “an obstinate and intolerant believer in a religion, political theory, etc.” This sounds like most left-wing journalists and Greens members to me. These same people love to apply the “bigot” epithet to any person opposed to their ideology.

Islamophobe

Muslims, learning from their leftist colleagues, created the word, “Islamophobe,” to be used to stifle criticism of Muslims and Islam. A compliant media duly self-censor on these topics.

The infamous Andrew Bolt trial

Aboriginals are Australia’s sacred cows. They are beyond criticism. No one dares criticise them for fear of being howled down as a racist. Years of political correctness and bleeding-heart paternalism have seen special laws passed to favor them, and untold billions of taxpayers’ dollars lavished on them.

Journalist Andrew Bolt wrote two articles critical of certain persons clearly of European descent, who claimed Aboriginal status to receive, according to Bolt, some of the special benefits available only to Aboriginals.

In two columns written in 2009, Bolt says a number of people, often more European than Indigenous, have been able to advance their careers by applying for positions, prizes and scholarships by self-identifying as Aboriginal.

Nine fair-skinned “Aborigines” brought an action in the Australian Federal Court against Bolt and his publisher, The Herald & Weekly Times, claiming that he “offended, insulted and humiliated” them in breach of the federal Racial Discrimination Act.

Below are four of the so-called “Aborigines” who brought the Federal Court action against Bolt and his publisher.



Pat Eatock



Anita Heiss



Larissa Behrendt



Bindi Cole

These four, together with their cohorts, will forever be remembered for their role in curbing free speech in Australia.

On September 28, 2011, Justice Bromberg, in a long and rambling homily, found Bolt and the Herald & Weekly Times guilty of conduct that contravened section 18C of the Racial Discrimination Act.²

In a massive blow to freedom of speech in Australia, Bolt, on the advice of his lawyers, has not been able to comment on Aboriginals and part-Aboriginals since that time.³

In Canada, Mark Steyn, another conservative writer, was hauled in front of a human rights commission to defend his views about multiculturalism and the growing conflict between Islam and the West.

Mark Steyn noted:

... Let us accept for the sake of argument that racism is bad, that homophobia is bad, that Islamophobia is bad, that offensive utterances are bad, that mean-spirited thoughts are bad. So what?

As bad as they are, the government's criminalizing all of them and setting up an enforcement regime in the interests of micro-regulating us into compliance is a thousand times worse. If that's the alternative, give me "Kung Fu Fighting" sung by Mohammed's nine-year-old bride while putting down two lesbian hecklers sending back the Cat of the Day in a Chinese restaurant.

As John Milton wrote in his *Areopagitica* of 1644, "Give me the liberty to know, to utter, and to argue freely according to conscience, above all liberties."

Or as an ordinary Canadian citizen said to me, after I testified in defense of free speech to the Ontario parliament at Queen's Park, "Give me the right to free speech, and I will use it to claim all my other rights."

Conversely, if you let them take your right to free speech, how are you going to stop them from taking all the others?⁴

Political correctness

In an address to American University, conservative commentator Bill Lind said:

Where does all this stuff that you've heard about this morning – the victim feminism, the gay rights movement, the invented statistics, the rewritten history, the lies, the demands, all the rest of it – where does it come from? For the first time in our history, Americans have to be fearful of what they say, of what they write, and of what they think. They have to be afraid of using the wrong word, a word denounced as offensive or insensitive, or racist, sexist, or homophobic.

If we look at it analytically, if we look at it historically, we quickly find out exactly what it is. Political Correctness is cultural Marxism. It is Marxism translated from economic into cultural terms. It is an effort that goes back not to the 1960s and the hippies and the peace movement, but back to World War I. If we compare the basic tenets of Political Correctness with classical Marxism, the parallels are very obvious.

First of all, both are totalitarian ideologies. The totalitarian nature of Political Correctness is revealed nowhere more clearly than on college campuses, many of which at this point are small ivy-covered North Koreas, where the student or faculty member who dares to cross any of

the lines set up by the gender feminist or the homosexual-rights activists, or the local black or Hispanic group, or any of the other sainted “victims” groups that PC revolves around, quickly find themselves in judicial trouble. Within the small legal system of the college, they face formal charges – some star-chamber proceeding – and punishment. That is a little look into the future that Political Correctness intends for the nation as a whole.⁵

That address was delivered back in 2000. Since then, political correctness has spread from American campuses to envelop the entire English-speaking world with its totalitarian suffocation of free speech and wacky social engineering experimentation.

Socialist governments in the West are reaching new levels of political correctness insanity.

“No Gender December” runs all year in one Berlin district, where laws prohibit billboard adverts depicting girls in pink with dolls or boys in blue playing with “technical toys,” and women smiling is an absolute no-no.

In Sweden, where a new gender-neutral pronoun “hen” has formally replaced he and she (han and hon), schools are banned from gender stereotyping. In Stockholm, a government-funded gender-free preschool named Egalia forbids teachers from using terms such as “boys” and “girls,” only “friends.”

European Union declares war on Internet free speech

In a move blasted by pro-democracy campaigners as “lamentable and Orwellian”, in May 2016, the European Union (EU), in partnership with Facebook, Twitter, YouTube and Microsoft, launched a “code of conduct” to combat the spread of “illegal hate speech” online (in Europe), in an effort, the EU says, to counter jihadist propaganda online.⁶

Opponents counter that the initiative of the unelected bureaucrats at the EU Commission amounts to an assault on free speech in Europe. They say that the Commission’s definition of “hate speech” and “incitement to violence” is so vague that it could include virtually anything deemed politically incorrect by European authorities, including criticism of Islam, mass migration or even the European Union itself.

Excerpts of the “code of conduct” include:

By signing this code of conduct, the IT companies commit to continuing their efforts to tackle illegal hate speech online. This will include the continued development of internal procedures and staff training to guarantee that they review the majority of valid notifications for removal of illegal hate speech in less than 24 hours and remove or disable access to such content, if necessary.

The IT companies will also endeavour to strengthen their ongoing partnerships with civil society organisations who will help flag content that promotes incitement to violence and hateful conduct. The IT companies and the European Commission also aim to continue their work in identifying and promoting independent counter-narratives, new ideas and initiatives, and supporting educational programs that encourage critical thinking.

The IT Companies share the European Commission's and EU Member States' commitment to tackle illegal hate speech online. Illegal hate speech, as defined by the Framework Decision 2008/913/JHA of 28 November 2008 on combating certain forms and expressions of racism and xenophobia by means of criminal law and national laws transposing it, means all conduct publicly inciting to violence or hatred directed against a group of persons or a member of such a group defined by reference to race, colour, religion, descent or national or ethnic origin.

“Illegal hate speech” has become, at least to the authorities, a metaphor for the criticism of Islam. The last paragraph of the excerpt above makes this plain, with its references to “combating certain forms and expressions of racism and xenophobia” and “publicly inciting to violence or hatred directed against a group of persons or a member of a of such a group defined by reference to race, colour, religion...”.

In a scary move, after identifying the so-called “hate speech,” the code calls for “promoting independent counter-narratives.”

Former UKIP Member of the European Parliament (MEP) Janice Atkinson said, “It’s Orwellian. Anyone who has read *1984* sees its very re-enactment live.”⁷

And in a move reminiscent of communist “re-education” camps, the Commission also pledged to “support educational programs,” the content of which is likely to be determined by Brussels chiefs, which will be aimed at those accused of posting hate speech online.

Implementation of the code comes amid repeated accusations from ex-Muslims that social media organizations are censoring them online. The Council of Ex-Muslims of Britain has now begun collecting examples from its followers of Facebook censoring “atheist, secular and Ex-Muslim content” after false “mass reporting” by “cyber jihadists.”

A typical example from the ex-Muslims Facebook page is a post by Tanveer Kaan who says, “I have been banned twice in May. Seven days each time. Quoting verses from Quran and Hadith that exposes the vulgarity of Islam are upsetting Muslims who then mass report ex-Muslims like me.”⁸

Chapter 9: The Dangers of Multiculturalism

The great majority of Western populations have been allowed remarkably little input into multiculturalism policies, policies that will affect their lives and their futures. Nothing has contributed more to the breakdown of social cohesion in Western societies than multiculturalism. Yet anyone with the courage to challenge the appropriateness of this misbegotten social engineering experiment has been condemned, censured and sneered at.

British Labour government deliberately flooded Britain with millions of immigrants



The Telegraph

Home News World Sport World Cup Finance Comment Culture Travel Life Wo
Politics Investigations Obits Education Earth Science Defence Health Scotland R

HOME » NEWS » UK NEWS » LAW AND ORDER

Labour wanted mass immigration to make UK more multicultural, says former adviser

Labour threw open Britain's borders to mass immigration to help socially engineer a "truly multicultural" country, a former Government adviser has revealed.

 **By Tom Whitehead, Home Affairs Editor**
6:42PM BST 23 Oct 2009

 Print this article

 Share 2K

In the ultimate indictment of the supreme arrogance of the British ruling class, *The Telegraph* sensationally reported in 2009 that the ruling Labour Party had purposefully flooded Britain with several million immigrants, without consulting its citizens, in order to socially engineer a “truly multicultural” country.¹

The huge increases in migrants over the previous decade were partly due to a politically motivated attempt to radically change the country and to “rub the Right’s nose in diversity,” according to Andrew Neather, a former adviser to Prime Minister Tony Blair. He said mass immigration was the result of a deliberate plan, but ministers were reluctant to discuss this for fear that it would alienate the party’s “core working-class vote.”²



Tony Blair

He will forever be reviled for his foolishly arrogant social engineering experiment that opened the Islamic floodgates leading to a divided, chaotic and dangerous Britain

Lord Maurice Glasman – a personal friend of the Labour Party leader – stated in 2011, “Labour lied to people about the extent of immigration... and there’s been a massive rupture of trust.” He admitted that the Labour Party had sometimes been actively hostile to the white natives. In particular, they tended to view white working-class voters as “an obstacle to progress.”

Although most of the blame for the massive, and largely uncontrolled immigration was sheeted home to Tony Blair, it was his Minister for Asylum and Immigration during Blair’s first term, Barbara Roche who engineered the transformation of immigration policies. While the Prime Minister was concentrating on other matters, Roche changed every aspect of the British government’s immigration policies.

Under Roche, all people claiming to be asylum seekers would be allowed to stay in Britain – whether they were genuine or not. Roche thought that restraints on immigration were ‘racist.’ Whenever there was any criticism of her policy, Roche dismissed it as racist.

Over her period in office, she repeatedly stated her ambition to transform Britain. What she and a few others around her sought was a wholesale change of British society. The activities of Roche and a few other support the claim that theirs was a deliberate policy of societal transformation: a culture war waged against the British people using immigrants and the much-feared word ‘racist’ as battering rams.³

Based on investigative reporter’s Tom Bower’s recent book, *Broken Vows: Tony Blair – The Tragedy of Power*, Britain’s Daily Mail, characterized the episode as a “cynical conspiracy to deceive the British people and let in 2 million migrants against the rules.”⁴

Multiculturalism was introduced into most Western countries with little or no consultation with the citizens and has now become firmly entrenched.

The Ford Foundation funded and promoted the establishment of multiculturalism in the United States⁵

The multicultural idea first entered American politics through the universities, when a succession of Ford Foundation grants in the late 1960s and 1970s helped establish the politicised fields of Black Studies and Women's Studies, with others to follow. These pseudo-disciplines celebrated ethnic, racial and gender separatism, fostering group identities over a core American identity. Their common theme was the race-gender-class oppression of designated groups by American capitalism.

The very first Black Studies program, created in 1967 at San Francisco State College as a concession to a student strike organized by radicals that shut down the school, set the pattern for other multicultural curricula that followed. The program dispensed with traditional academic subjects like science and maths, in favor of so-called "black science" and "black maths" that emphasized racial consciousness and racial agendas. A second Black Studies program was created at Cornell University in 1969 when the school bowed to shotgun-wielding black student radicals who occupied the Administration building and demanded the formation of a Black Studies Department and the right to appoint their own professors. The demands were mostly granted. See Chapter 3 for more information.

Following this template, Women's Studies programs were created following the principle that gender differences were not biologically based but "socially constructed" as part of a system of race, gender and class hierarchies designed to oppress racial minorities, women and transgender individuals, and low-to-moderate-income workers. At their core, each division of this new multicultural curricula constituted an assault on the idea of a common national identity, and of America as a society based on the principles of equality and individual rights.

Franklin Thomas, who served as president of the Ford Foundation from 1979 to 1996, was instrumental in promoting multiculturalist agendas through strategic grant-making. In a September 12, 1990 media release, Thomas explained the Foundation's intention to "broaden cultural and intellectual diversity in American higher education."

Thomas added: "Most of us have little understanding of the diverse culture, attitudes, and experiences that make up our own societies. Unfortunately, this ignorance about other cultures breeds insensitivity and intolerance in young and old alike." He sealed his theory with a strong bottom line: "To reach the roots of intolerance and improve campus life, we must make the teaching of non-Western cultures a basic element of undergraduate education."⁶

Toward that end, the Ford Foundation in 1990 “invited” 200 colleges to compete for grants of \$100,000. There was a major stipulation, however. Any group or institution that received any money from the Foundation would be obliged to adhere to its affirmative action guidelines. To comply with those guidelines, Ford required every grant application to include a “diversity table” detailing the number of non-whites and women who were employed or served by the organization or school seeking assistance. Notably, the Foundation did not consider Asian Americans to be a minority group eligible for hiring preferences.

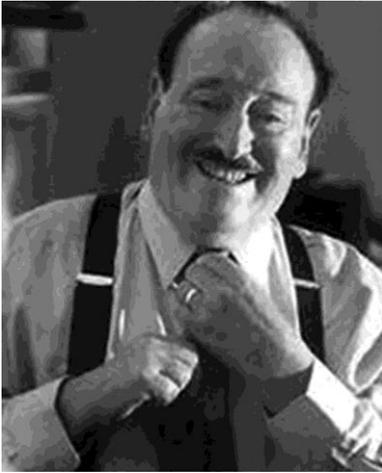
They had realized that foundations, with their enormous financial clout and appearance of being above politics, were the institutions best positioned to change the campus climate. Stripped of all the elegant rationales and academic persiflage, it was essentially a matter of using lucrative grants to bribe administrators into making the desired changes.

Mafia involvement in the introduction of multiculturalism into Australia

Prior to the 1970s, Australia had a very successful immigration policy based on assimilation and integration. Migrants were generally welcomed and accepted by the populace. All three levels of government (federal, state and local) provided a variety of migrant services to help the “New Australians,” as they were called, to feel welcome and to settle in.

In the late 1960s, a group of social activists embracing the ideology of multiculturalism began a concerted campaign to introduce multiculturalism into Australia. Members of the group inveigled their way on to advisory groups reporting to government where they were able to influence government policy. With intense lobbying, their ideas were gradually accepted as government policy.

This major shift in immigration policy, that was ultimately to have a major impact on Australian culture, came in through the back door with minimal public consultation and minimal media scrutiny.



**Immigration Minister,
Al Grassby**

On the Mafia payroll when he was instrumental in introducing multiculturalism into Australia

When the Whitlam Labor government swept into power in the 1972 federal election, the newly appointed Minister for Immigration, Albert “Al” Jaime Grassby found he presided over this drastic change in immigration policy that he knew little about. However, Grassby soon embraced the policy and promoted it (along with promoting himself) and he came to be known in Australia as “the father of multiculturalism.”

But there was a dark side to Grassby. He was on the payroll of the Calabrian Mafia. With Mafia money, he won the “unwinnable” seat of Riverina, centered on the town of Griffith in central New South Wales.

A branch of the Italian Mafia, *L’Onorata Società*, or Honoured Society, had established itself in Griffith to organize the marijuana and heroin trade for which Griffith would later become notorious.

In 1977, Griffith furniture store owner, Donald Mackay, who had campaigned against the rampaging drug production and distribution in the area, was murdered on the orders of the Mafia. One senior member of the Society, Gianfranco Tizzoni, turned police informer and detailed to authorities Grassby’s involvement with the Mafia. In submissions to the authorities, he provided evidence of the favors Grassby performed for the Mafia in return for the money he had received.

Incredibly, Grassby never faced a jail sentence for his crimes. The only feasible answer appeared in an article in the May 9, 2005, edition of Melbourne’s *Herald Sun* under the headline, “Grassby crimes cover-up: Outspoken MP hid 40-year links with Mafia syndicate bosses”:

The detective who arrested controversial Federal MP Al Grassby 18 years ago claims the National Crimes Authority bowed to political pressure not to fully investigate his mafia links.

Retired NCA senior investigator Bruce Provost said he had no doubt the Whitlam Labor minister was paid to commit crimes and do favors for the Calabrian mafia.

Speaking publicly for the first time about the NCA's inquiry, Mr. Provost said Mr. Grassby was firmly in the Mafia's pocket. He said there was more than enough intelligence on Mr. Grassby to warrant a full investigation, but he was held back by the NCA.⁷



Robert Trimbole

One of the alleged ringleaders of the Calabrian Mafia that had Al Grassby in its pocket

In Australia, following the initial moves of the Whitlam Labor government in 1973, further official national multicultural policies were implemented by Malcolm Fraser's Liberal government in 1978. The Labor Government of Bob Hawke continued with these policies during the 1980s and early 1990s, and the policies were further supported by Paul Keating up until his electoral defeat in 1996. Culturally and Linguistically Diverse (CALD) policies continue to be implemented at all levels of government and public service, such as medical support systems which cater specifically to non-English speaking residents.

The meaning of multiculturalism has changed significantly since its formal introduction to Australia. Originally, the mainstream population understood it as a need for acceptance of the fact that many members of the Australian community originally came from different cultures and still had ties to these cultures. However, it has since come to mean the rights of migrants within mainstream Australia to express their cultural identity.

The concept of multiculturalism was bolstered by a multitude of grants from governments, with an eye on capturing the ethnic vote, to a whole range of bodies to promote their separate identities and to lobby for more grants and influence. Ethnic councils have become a taxpayer-funded industry.⁸

European leaders condemn multiculturalism for its “utter failure”

In February 2011, British Prime Minister David Cameron launched a scathing attack on 30 years of multiculturalism in Britain, warning that it fostered extremist ideology and directly contributed to home-grown Islamic terrorism.



Some friendly, peace-loving British Muslims

Signaling a radical departure from the strategies of previous governments, Cameron said that Britain must adopt a policy of “muscular liberalism” to enforce the values of equality, law, and freedom of speech across all parts of society.

He warned Muslim groups that if they fail to endorse women’s rights or promote integration, they would lose all government funding. All immigrants to Britain must speak English and schools will be expected to teach the country’s common culture.

He called for an end to the “passive tolerance” of divided communities and said members of all faiths must integrate into wider society and accept core values.⁹

His damning verdict came just months after German Chancellor Angela Merkel said that multiculturalism in Germany had failed.

Merkel said the so-called “Multikulti” concept – where people would “live side-by-side” happily – did not work, and immigrants needed to do more to integrate – including learning German.

In her speech in Potsdam Merkel said that the approach to build a multicultural society “has failed, utterly failed.”

The comments come amid rising anti-immigration sentiment in Germany.

The debate first heated up in August 2011, when Thilo Sarrazin, a senior official at Germany’s central bank, said that “no immigrant group other than Muslims is so strongly connected with claims on the welfare state and crime.”

Former French president Nicolas Sarkozy joined the European leaders in condemning multiculturalism as a failure.

He told the French people: “We have been too concerned about the identity of the person who was arriving and not enough about the identity of the country that was receiving him.”

The president made the declaration in a television debate after being asked if the policy of encouraging the religious and cultural differences of immigrants was not working.

He told viewers: “My answer is clearly yes, it is a failure.”

He said, “If you come to France, you accept to melt into a single community, which is the national community, and if you do not want to accept that, you cannot be welcome in France.”¹⁰

France’s Muslim-controlled, no-go areas

France has some 751 no-go zones. The French government labels them “sensitive urban zones.”¹¹ In reality, they are areas dangerous to whites and non-Muslims who enter. Some of the no-go zones function like microstates and are governed by sharia law.

A leading French intellectual says that no-go zones are areas where the police don’t go, the firemen don’t go, and even the doctors and ambulances don’t go, except if they have no other choice. He says that these parts of France are in the hands of drug-traffickers, gangs, and imams.

Fabrice Balanche, a well-known French Islamic scholar who teaches at the University of Lyon, in an interview with Radio Télévision Suisse, declared: “We have territories in France such as Roubaix, such as northern Marseille, where Police will not set foot, where the authority of the State is completely absent and where mini Islamic states have been formed.”¹²

French writer and political journalist Éric Zemmour, when interviewed on BFM TV, said: “There are places in France today, especially in the suburbs, where it is not really in France.



Muslims block Paris street for Friday prayers

Salafi Islamists are Islamising some neighborhoods and some suburbs. In these neighborhoods, it's not France; it's an Islamic republic". In a separate interview, Zemmour – whose latest book is entitled *The French Suicide*¹³ – says multiculturalism and the reign of politically-correct speech are destroying the country.¹⁴

French politician Franck Guiot wrote that parts of Évry, a township in the southern suburbs of Paris, are no-go zones where police forces cannot go for fear of being attacked. He said that politicians seeking to maintain “social peace” were prohibiting the police from carrying weapons to defend themselves.¹⁵

Even the Socialist mayor of Amiens, Gilles Demailly, has referred to the Fafet-Brossolette district of Paris as a “no-go zone” where “you can no longer order a pizza or get a doctor to come to the house.”

Europe 1, a leading broadcaster in France, has referred to Marseille as a “no-go zone” after the government was forced to deploy riot police, known as the CRS, to confront warring Muslim gangs in the city.

The French Interior Ministry, in a media release on July 31, 2013, said it was trying to “reclaim” 184 square kilometers of Marseille that have come under the control of Muslim law.¹⁶

The French newspaper *Le Figaro* referred to downtown Perpignan as a “veritable no-go zone” where **“aggression, antisocial behavior, drug trafficking, Muslim communalism, racial tension and tribal violence”** are forcing non-Muslims to move out.

Le Figaro also reported that the Les Izards district of Toulouse was likewise a no-go zone, where Arab drug-trafficking gangs rule the streets in a climate of fear.



Muslims riot in Sarcelle, north of Paris credit AP

Separately, *Le Figaro* reported that large quantities of assault rifles are circulating in French no-go zones. “For a few hundred dollars you can buy Kalashnikovs,” political scientist Sebastian Roché said, “the price of an iPhone!”¹⁷

The newspaper *France Soir* published poll results showing that 60 percent of French citizens are now in favor of deploying the army into troubled suburbs to restore order.

The newspaper *Le Parisien* has called parts of Grigny, a township in the southern suburbs of Paris, a “lawless zone” plagued by well-organized Muslim gangs, whose members believe they are “masters of the world”.¹⁸

The weekly news magazine *Le Point* reported on the “spiraling Muslim lawlessness” in the French city of Grenoble.

The French magazine *L’Obs* (previously known as *Le Nouvel Observateur*) has reported on the deteriorating security situation in Roubaix, a city in northern France that is located close to the Belgian border. The magazine reported that local citizens are “exiled within their own country” and want to create their own militia to restore order because police are too afraid to confront Muslim gangs.¹⁹

In August 2014, the French magazine *Valeurs Actuelles* (Contemporary Values) reported that “France has more than 750 areas of lawlessness” where the law of the French Republic no longer applies.²⁰

Under the headline “Hell in France,” the magazine said that many parts of France are experiencing a “dictatorship of Islamic riffraff” where police are “greeted by mortar fire” and are “forced to retreat amid flying projectiles.”

Separately, *Valeurs Actuelles* reported on the lawlessness in Trappes, a township located in the western suburbs of Paris, where radical Islam and endemic crime go hand in hand. “Criminals are pursued by Islamic fundamentalists to impose an alternative society, breaking links with the French Republic,” according to local police commander Mohammed Duhan. It is not advisable to go there, he says, adding, “You will be spotted by so-called chauffeurs (lookouts for drug-traffickers) and be stripped and beaten.”

Valeurs Actuelles has also reported on no-go zones in Nantes, Tours and Orléans, which have turned into “battlefields,” where remaining native French holdouts are confronted with “Muslim communalism, the disappearance of their culture and rampant crime.”

In October 2011, a landmark 2,200-page report, “Banlieue de la République” (Suburbs of the Republic)²¹ found that Seine-Saint-Denis and other Parisian suburbs are becoming “separate Islamic societies” cut off from the French state, and where Islamic sharia law is rapidly displacing French civil law. The report said that Muslim immigrants are increasingly rejecting French values and instead are immersing themselves in radical Islam.

The report – which was commissioned by the influential French think tank, L’Institut Montaigne – was directed by Gilles Kepel, a highly respected political scientist and specialist in Islam, together with five other French researchers.

The authors of the report found that France – which now has 6.5 million Muslims (the largest Muslim population in European Union) – **is on the brink of a major social explosion because of the failure of Muslims to integrate into French society.**

The report also found that the problem is being exacerbated by radical Muslim preachers, who are promoting the social marginalization of Muslim immigrants in order to create a parallel Muslim society in France, ruled by sharia law.

French journalist and author Alexandre del Valle declares that the situation will lead to civil war.²²

Zones in major European cities controlled by criminal Muslim gangs and sharia law

France is not alone. Brussels, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Berlin – indeed, most large European cities – have these “no-go” areas, where

the law of the land does not apply. Instead, sharia law is firmly in control. The no-go areas share three characteristics:

- 1) All are largely populated by unemployed, unemployable and un-integrated Muslim migrants from Africa and the Middle East and their descendants;
- 2) All are blighted by organized crime, with the narcotics trade, associated violence, and prostitution dominating the civic landscape;
- 3) All have connections with, and supply, recruits for jihadi activities overseas and at home, offering a shelter, safe haven and breeding ground for organized crime and politically motivated terror.

The previous non-migrant, non-Muslim residents, have mostly been squeezed out by threats, violence (real or implied), intimidation, crime and plummeting property values. Non-Muslim women, not wearing street clothes in accordance with sharia law, are routinely and openly accosted, insulted, and manhandled by the self-proclaimed sharia patrols or Islamic purity enthusiasts.

The generous social security benefits paid to the residents of these suburbs are regarded as *jizya* – a head tax on *dhimmis* (non-Muslims residents in an Islamic land).²³ These benefits are treated as an entitlement. This approach helps resolve the theological conundrum, which states that Muslims should not live in lands ruled by non-Muslims. Being paid *jizya* establishes the hierarchy of primacy and subjugation, justifies the contempt and disregard towards local laws and customs and supports the notion that the present situation is a transition towards full control.

Local police, ambulance, and fire brigades are not game to enter – if they do, the likely outcome is violence or, at best, intimidation and contempt. The French police have a long-standing non-written arrangement with these areas' crime leaders not to disturb their activities within the specified areas in exchange for the containment of illegal activities outside.

These areas of Europe have an acknowledged pool of terrorist sympathizers, activists, recruiters and practitioners, who can offer help and succour in a time of need. Germany, Belgium and other Western European and Scandinavian countries face similar problems. Molenbeek, Forest, and Schaerbeek in Brussels, Saint-Denis in Paris, Neukolln in Berlin, Rinkeby and Husby in Stockholm, Tingbjerg in Copenhagen – all are now centers of organized crime, as well as havens for the perpetrators of recent terrorist atrocities in Europe.

The areas of compact immigrant settlement are virtually a *terra incognita* for authorities, because they are ruled, in effect, by organized crime. Such structures are ideally suited for the purposes of terrorist organizations such

as the Islamic State, which has ready-made access to recruits, safe houses and material, plus spiritual and logistical support. Due to the overwhelming majority of residents in these areas being Muslim, Islamic terrorists can dissolve within the benevolent and ideologically close community, becoming urban guerrillas.

Muslim enclaves in European cities are also breeding grounds for Islamic radicalism and pose a significant threat to Western security.

Europe's no-go zones are the by-product of decades of multicultural policies that have encouraged Muslim immigrants to create parallel societies and remain segregated from – rather than integrated into – their European host nations.

The problem of no-go zones is well documented, but multiculturalists and their politically correct supporters vehemently deny that they exist. Some are now engaged in a concerted campaign to discredit and even silence those who draw attention to the issue.

UK poll reveals British Muslim community is becoming a “separate nation within a nation”

Many British Muslims do not share the values of their non-Muslim compatriots, and say they want to lead separate lives under Islamic sharia law, according to the findings of a 2016 survey.

The poll – which shows that a significant part of the British Muslim community is becoming a separate “nation within a nation” – has reignited the long-running debate about the failure of 30 years of British multiculturalism and the need for stronger measures to promote Muslim integration.

The survey was conducted by ICM Research for the Channel 4 documentary, “What British Muslims Really Think,” which aired on April 13, 2016.²⁴

The 615-page survey found that more than 100,000 British Muslims sympathize with suicide-bombers and people who commit other terrorist acts. Moreover, only one in three British Muslims (34 percent) would contact the police if they believed that somebody close to them had become involved with jihadists.

In addition, 23 percent of British Muslims said Islamic sharia law should replace British law in areas with large Muslim populations.

British Muslims are becoming a nation within a nation, the former chair of the Equality and Human Rights Commission (EHRC) has warned.²⁵

Commenting on the ground-breaking survey, Trevor Phillips said we are “in danger of sacrificing a generation of young British people to values that are antithetical to the beliefs of most of us, including many Muslims.”

He called for a new, tougher approach to integration and the abandonment of “the failed policy of multiculturalism”.

The survey had made “one truly terrifying” conclusion that “Muslims who have separatist views about how they want to live in Britain are far more likely to support terrorism than those who do not”, added Mr Phillips, who ran the EHRC until 2012 and was previously in charge of the Commission for Racial Equality.

Multiculturalism’s greatest evil has been the opening of the floodgates of Muslim immigration into Western countries, thus giving Islam a foothold in these countries, enabling its goal of implementing sharia law via its “stealth jihad.”

Multiculturalism and political correctness to blame for the tragedy of Rotherham

Over 1,400 British girls, some as young as 11, have been groomed, sexually exploited, raped, beaten and trafficked, for more than 16 years in one English town

A story of rampant child abuse – ignored and abetted by the police – emerged out of the British town of Rotherham, Yorkshire, in August 2014. Until then, its scale and scope would have been inconceivable in a civilized country.

Its origins, however, lie in two related factors: first, what one Labour MP called “not wanting to rock the multicultural boat,” and, secondly, the fear by police, council authorities and social workers of being branded as racist.

The Labour council of Rotherham stands accused of ignoring child sex abuse on an unimaginable scale for 16 years.

Children (almost all were white British girls), some as young as 11, were trafficked, beaten and raped by large numbers of Pakistani Muslim men in Rotherham, South Yorkshire, the council-commissioned review into child protection revealed.

At least 1,400 children were subjected to appalling sexual exploitation in Rotherham between 1997 and 2013, the report found.

Children as young as 11 were raped by multiple perpetrators, abducted, trafficked to other cities in England, beaten and intimidated, it said.

And, shockingly, more than a third of the cases were already known to agencies.

But, according to the report’s author, “several staff described their nervousness about identifying the ethnic origins of perpetrators for fear of being thought racist.”

Professor Alexis Jay, who wrote the report, released in August 2014, condemned the “blatant” collective failures by the council’s leadership, concluding: “It is hard to describe the appalling nature of the abuse that child victims suffered.”²⁶

Perhaps we can make a start by looking at what Denis MacShane, the former Labour MP for Rotherham, admitted upon the publication of Professor Jay’s report.

He hadn’t said anything at the time, he said, because “as a true *Guardian* reader and liberal Leftie,” he hadn’t wanted to rock the multicultural boat.²⁷

The landmark report exposed widespread failures of the council, police and social services.

The inquiry team noted fears among council staff of being labeled “racist” if they focused on victims’ descriptions of the majority of abusers as “Asian” men.

Professor Jay said: “No-one knows the true scale of child sexual exploitation in Rotherham over the years. Our conservative estimate is that approximately 1,400 children were sexually exploited over the full inquiry period, from 1997 to 2013.”

Revealing details of the inquiry’s findings, Jay said: “It is hard to describe the appalling nature of the abuse that child victims suffered.”

Child victims doused in petrol

The inquiry team found examples of “children who had been doused in petrol and threatened with being set alight, threatened with guns, made to witness brutally violent rapes and threatened they would be next if they told anyone”.

Five men from the town were jailed for sexual offenses against girls in 2010, but the report said police “regarded many child victims with contempt”.

The report found: “Several staff described their nervousness about identifying the ethnic origins of perpetrators for fear of being thought as racist; others remembered clear direction from their managers not to do so.”

Failures by those charged with protecting children happened despite three reports between 2002 and 2006, which both the council and police were

aware of, and “which could not have been clearer in the description of the situation in Rotherham.”

Professor Jay said the first of these reports was “effectively suppressed” because senior officers did not believe the data. The other two were ignored, she said.

The inquiry team found that in the early 2000s when a group of professionals attempted to monitor a number of children believed to be at risk, “managers gave little help or support to their efforts”.



Rotherham teenage mother, Laura Wilson, was brutally murdered by her Muslim lover, Ashtiaq Ashgar, for exposing their secret relationship to his family and bringing shame on the traditional Pakistani Muslim family.

Ashgar had sworn Laura to secrecy because he was just using her for sex while his family were planning an arranged marriage for their son with a girl from Pakistan.

The report revealed some people at a senior level in the police and children’s social care thought the extent of the problem was being “exaggerated.”

Jay said: “The authorities involved have a great deal to answer for.”

The report estimates 1,400 children were sexually exploited over 16 years, with one young person telling the report’s author that gang rape was a usual part of growing up in Rotherham.

Professor Jay’s report describes the abuse as “appalling” and says it included the rape of girls as young as 11 by “large numbers of male perpetrators.”

Children were raped by multiple attackers, trafficked to other towns and cities in the north of England, abducted, beaten and intimidated, the report revealed.

The lack of reports was partly down to a fear of being racist, Professor Jay wrote, as the majority of the perpetrators were described as “Asian men,” and many were said to be of Pakistani origin.

The spotlight fell on Rotherham in 2010, after Laura Wilson, 17, was murdered for bringing shame on the families of two Pakistani Muslim men who had used her for sex.

It was later revealed that social workers had known for six years that the white teenage mother was at clear risk from predatory Asian gangs, and had received information about certain adults suspected of targeting her from the age of 11.

Laura, 17, had been groomed by a string of British Muslim Pakistanis before she was stabbed and thrown into a canal to die for informing her abusers' families of the sexual relationships.²⁸



When Laura Wilson exposed their secret affair to his family, Ashtiaq Ashgar decided to carry out what has been described as Britain's first white honour killing. Ashgar lured Laura to a canal where he stabbed her and threw her into the canal.

Her killer, Ashtiaq Asghar, who was 18 at the time, was given a life sentence and will serve a minimum of 17½ years after he pleaded guilty to murdering Laura in October 2010.

Asghar was furious after the young mother revealed details of their sexual relationship to his Muslim family, and was on “a mission to kill,” the court was told.

He exchanged a series of texts with married friend and mentor Ishaq Hussain, 22, who also had an affair with Laura, and whom the judge described as a man who regarded white girls as “sexual targets, not human beings.”

In one message, sent a day before he killed Laura, Asghar wrote: “I’m gonna send that kuffar (non-Muslim) bitch straight to Hell.”²⁹

In May 2011 at Ashtiaq's trial, the court heard how after stabbing Laura, he threw her into the canal but she kept fighting for her life. A pathologist report found that the stab wounds to the head were actually done to keep her under the water.

Ashgar was sentenced to seventeen-and-a-half years imprisonment. “He showed no remorse, just upset at the time he got in jail,” said Laura’s mother after he was sentenced.

In 2012, the council’s Safeguarding Children Board published a serious case review; but key passages, which reveal they knew she was at particular risk from “Asian men,” had been blocked out with black lines.

The uncensored report confirms that Laura, identified as Child S, had dealings with 15 agencies, and identified “numerous missed opportunities” to protect her.

It states that she eventually became “almost invisible” to care professionals.

One girl, known only as “Jessica,” claims she was abused daily as a 14-year-old by a 24-year-old man after social services failed to accept that she was a victim of grooming.



Archid, Baharat and Bannaras, the three Muslim brothers who “owned” Rotherham

On one occasion, married father-of-two, Arshid Hussain, was even caught with the half-naked schoolgirl under his bed, but documents revealed that police arrested her – and let him go.

While this report is right in criticising how blame has too often in the past been ascribed just to “Asians,” it is itself too casual in blaming Islam or even Pakistanis in general. Part of the problem is that many of the culprits are of Pashtun tribal stock from Kashmir, regarded as “trouble,” even by many Muslims and Pakistanis.

Ringleader of Rotherham child sex-grooming gang jailed for 35 years

Some of the first convictions following the Jay report occurred in March 2016, with six people convicted and sentenced for what the judge called an “appalling catalog of offending.”³⁰

The ringleader of a gang that caused damage of “unimaginable proportions” by grooming, raping and abusing young teenage girls in Rotherham was jailed for 35 years.

Six members of the gang led by Arshid Hussain were sentenced to a total of 103 years for an “appalling catalog of offending,” that saw them abuse and threaten vulnerable girls with impunity, and pass them around as sex objects.

Arshid Hussain, Basharat Hussain and Banaras Hussain, the three Muslim brothers who “owned” Rotherham, sentenced to long jail terms.

Three brothers, Arshid, Basharat and Banaras Hussain – known as Mad Ash, Bash and Bono – formed a violent, gun-toting, drug-dealing family who appeared to operate with impunity in the South Yorkshire town, a court heard.

The victims had each suffered “immense psychological harm,” Judge Sarah Wright told Sheffield Crown Court, while the effect on their families and community had been devastating.

Women described how they were raped, beaten and passed between abusers, and used as prostitutes by a gang led by the three men, who “owned” Rotherham.

The abused women described how they were targeted in their young teens and subjected to brutal treatment as they were passed around to men who raped and beat them.

Some of the victims said they were trafficked, locked up, physically assaulted and threatened with death.

Another victim, now 33, said she thought she was going to die when her hands and feet were tied, and she had petrol poured over her. A woman, now 36, explained how she was abused from the age of 11, with Arshid passing her on to his brother and friends, often as “payment” for debts.

One girl said the Hussain brothers “owned” Rotherham, while another told the jury, “The police gave them a free card to do what they wanted.”

One police officer was even named by a victim who said he was actually having sex with girls involved in the exploitation.

The Independent Police Complaints Commission (IPCC) is now involved in 55 ongoing investigations into “allegations about how South Yorkshire Police dealt with child sexual exploitation in Rotherham.”

The commission said these investigations cover a range of allegations, from a failure to act on reported child sexual exploitation to corruption. The IPCC said it is undertaking “ongoing research and analysis work” into more than 194 allegations made by 41 complainants to date. While 92 of the allegations relate to police officers who have been identified, 102 involve as yet unidentified officers.

It said 54 officers have been named to date – 26 of these have been advised that they are the subject of an investigation, that, if proven, would amount to misconduct, and the remaining 28 are subject to ongoing assessment. During the trial, one woman who spent three days describing how she was repeatedly abused and assaulted from the age of 11, stated to the jury that she told a detective called Kenneth Dawes about what happened, but no action was taken.

She alleged: “He used to have sex with girls and he used to take drugs from people and pass them on to Ash.”

Amazingly, in one case, the police even took the fight to the abused child. A 13-year-old girl “was found” by the police at 3 am – in a semi-derelict house, alone with a large group of adult males. She was drunk, the result of having been supplied with alcohol, and there was evidence that her clothing had been disrupted.

She alone was arrested for a public order offense, detained, prosecuted, and appeared before the Youth Court, where she received a Referral Order for which the court arranged “reparation”, drug and alcohol counseling, art psychotherapy and victim awareness sessions.

What a wonderful example of crime-busting! It would be interesting to know what those “victim awareness sessions” were about. Incredibly, there’s a suggestion that the Pakistani abusers were seen as the victims of the abused child, a point confirmed by a reference in the report about the police:

“The sense was that if there had been any offense it had been by the girls, for luring the men in.” Those Pakistani abusers must have thought they were in paradise.

Fear of appearing racist trumped fears of more children being abused. Not only were negligent officials not prosecuted, they prospered. Shaun Wright, a former Labour councilor who was in charge of Rotherham children’s services during the five-year period wherein a blind eye was turned to the

worst case of mass child abuse in British history, is now South Yorkshire's Police and Crime Commissioner.

It's impossible not to share the British public's incredulous fury. Powerless white working-class girls were caught between a hateful, imported culture of vicious misogyny on the one hand, and on the other, a culture of chauvinism among the police, who regarded them as worthless slags. Officials trained in diversity and political correctness failed to acknowledge what was effectively white slavery on their doorstep. It was much too embarrassing to concede that it wasn't white people who were committing racist hate crimes in this instance.

Equally horrifying is the suggestion that certain Pakistani councilors asked social workers to reveal the addresses of the shelters where some of the abused girls were hiding.

Front-line youth workers who submitted reports in 2002, 2003 and 2006 expressing their alarm at the scale of the child sex-offending, say the town hall told them to keep quiet about the ethnicity of the perpetrators in the interests of "community cohesion".

Thanks to Professor Jay, it has been stated publicly for the first time that the fear of appearing racist was more pressing in official minds than enforcing the law of the land or rescuing terrified children. It is one of the greatest scandals of our lifetime.

This will come as no comfort to the 1,400 brutalized girls, many of whom have self-harmed or committed suicide, but the Rotherham tragedy may be the final nail in the coffin of multiculturalism in Britain.

Rotherham just the tip of the iceberg

Although the avalanche of revelations about what had been going on in Rotherham for 16 years is hard to stomach, these revelations reflect only one part of what has become the most horrifying scandal in modern Britain.

As was documented in *'Easy Meat': Multiculturalism, Islam and Child Sex Slavery*,³¹ a March 2014 report from the Law and Freedom Foundation, similar tragedies have long been unfolding in towns and cities across the land, where, with the full connivance of social workers and the police, the criminal abuse of underage girls (many in state "care"), has been organised by largely Pakistani gangs of men on an industrial scale. It has then been covered up systematically by the very people who should have been intervening – council officials, police and politicians. For fear of being called "racist", police forces across the country have buried the evidence.

Some estimates indicate that as many as 100,000 schoolgirls may have fallen victim to these gangs, while other estimates are even higher.³²

Child sex abuse gangs could have assaulted up to *one million* young girls, says Rotherham MP.

In an interview with the *Daily Mirror* on February 5, 2015, Rotherham's Labour MP, Sarah Champion, described child sexual exploitation as a "national disaster." She said:

The day after the first report broke the victims started coming to me. They couldn't go to the police, they couldn't go to the council. So who do you go to?

For the first three weeks I generally thought I was losing my mind. I nearly lost my mind because of the level of depravity and horror.

Listening to what these, now women, had gone through and how they were just left discarded, to flounder on their own.

It was utterly mind-blowing and then the problem I had was that I was getting new cases coming to me, ones that hadn't been reported which they wanted me to report. But I didn't know who I could trust in the police to report it.

I generally thought I was getting close to having a nervous breakdown because I couldn't process these two worlds going on and that anybody in a professional capacity would not have acted about what was going on. It's obscene.³³

Talking about her concerns of corruption within the police force, she pointed out that the IPCC had suspended 14 police officers within a month of launching their investigation.

Talking of the incidents she has encountered, she told of one horrific case in which a girl from Rotherham was traced to a terraced street in Blackpool by youth worker Jane Senior whom she employs.

"She knew where the girl was because of the queue of men down the street and up the stairs," The MP said.

"There are hundreds of thousands and I think there could be up to a million victims of exploitation nationwide, including right now. Girls in the process of being groomed", she said.

"It's seriously a nationwide issue."³⁴

The sex-grooming gangs and the cover-ups represent one of the worst child-care scandals in British history.

The schoolgirls and their families were failed by thousands of professionals who were supposed to take care of children. Child-protection laws were made

to play a subservient role to maintaining the doctrine of multiculturalism. A climate of fear was fostered by the Left's agenda of political correctness.

The schoolgirls were abandoned and sacrificed for the doctrine of multiculturalism.

The narrative of racism has held such sway in Britain for the past 30 years that it has enabled the Muslim sex-slave gangs to operate with virtual impunity. It was the accusations of "racism", and the fear of what it could do to the careers of social workers, council officials and police officers, which were used to silence all discussion of the Muslim grooming gangs.

Sex slavery in Europe

The scourge of Muslim sex slavery is not confined to Britain. The Dutch media have been reporting on it since 2001. To show that the common factor is not ethnicity but Islam, at least 40 per cent of the perpetrators in the Netherlands are Muslims of Moroccan descent, with most of the others from the Dutch Antilles, the Dominican Republic and Turkey.³⁵ In a November 23, 2012, *Daily Mail* article, journalist Sue Reid reported:

In a chilling parallel to the scandal sweeping Britain's towns and cities, where a multitude of girls have been lured into sex-for-sale rings run by gangs, the Dutch pimps search out girls at school gates and in cafés, posing as "boyfriends" promising romance, fast car rides and restaurant meals.

The men ply their victims with vodka and drugs. They tell them lies: that they love them and their families don't care for them. Then, the trap set, they rape them with other gang members, often taking photos of the attack to blackmail the girl into submission.

Befuddled, frightened and too ashamed to tell parents or teachers, the girls are cynically isolated from their old lives and swept into prostitution.

The men in the gangs are dubbed – incongruously – "lover boys", because of their distinct modus operandi of making girls fall in love with them before forcing them into prostitution at private flats or houses all over Holland, and in the window brothels. The lover boy phenomenon has appalled Dutch society, not least because of the sheer numbers of girls involved.³⁶

Lodewijk Asscher, 38, a leading politician, says of the gangs: "Hard-line criminal behavior is happening behind those windows. Girls are physically abused if they don't work hard enough. It is slavery, which was abolished a long time ago in the Netherlands."³⁷

In 2011, 242 "loverboy" crimes were investigated by police, half of them involving the forced prostitution of girls under the age of 18. Campaigner

Anita de Wit says this is a fraction, “one percent”, of the true number. “There are thousands of girls being preyed on by male gangs in Holland,” she said.³⁸

The German newspaper, *Der Spiegel*, in its online edition, under the heading, “Schoolgirls Controlled by Loverboys: Maths Class in the Morning, Turning Tricks at Lunchtime”, tells the harrowing stories of Angelique, forced into prostitution at age 15, and Maria pimped by a “loverboy” at the age of 12:

He picked her up after school, gave her marijuana, prostituted her to johns during her free periods, and made sure that she was back in class on time and was always present to take important tests. He was making sure that no one would notice anything.³⁹

So much for the warm and fuzzy feelings that the concepts of multiculturalism and political correctness generate in the hearts of the leftists and progressives.

Chapter 10: Understanding Islam

(Refer to Appendix 1 for a glossary of Islamic words and terms)

Branches of Islam

Besides the two main branches of Islam, Sunni and Shia, there are various other strains, three of the most important being Salafism, Wahhabism, and Deobandism.

Salafism

Salafism – from *salaf*, meaning “ancestors” or “predecessors” in Arabic – urges the emulation of the first three generations of the Islamic prophet Mohammad’s companions, and Muhammad himself. It is often deemed to be the most fundamentalist interpretation of Islam. Salafism is not a true branch of Islam and is more accurately described as a philosophy and motivating force, one which underpins much of the terrorism we see today.

Few Muslims would think of themselves as Salafist. An English approximation for Salafist would be “fundamentalist.” Salafism seeks a return to the envisioned purity and perfection of early times. It strives for a strict and literal interpretation of the Quran and holds up early leaders of Islam as examples of Salafists.

The Prophet Muhammad, naturally, is their best role model, and Salafists seek to emulate his behavior as closely as possible, including in dress and warlike zeal.

Salafists desire a return to the Islamic caliphate. They do not respect secular states. They believe sharia law should constitute the only legal system in society because it is divine law.

Wahhabism

Wahhabism is a concrete manifestation of Salafism. Wahhabists apply existing Salafist doctrine.

The Wahhabist sect was founded in Saudi Arabia by Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab (1703-1792).

Wahhabism, based on Salafism, is the prevailing ideology in Saudi Arabia, where women are repressed, and barbaric legal punishments are carried out. People are beheaded for so-called crimes including adultery, homosexuality and converting from Islam. Lesser crimes, such as theft, are met with the amputation of limbs.

Wahhabism has been active in the Saudi peninsula since the 18th century. However, within the last 50 years or so, it has emerged as a global force, as the sect has acquired access to the “petrodollars” flowing into Saudi coffers.

The Wahhabis have used their new wealth to fund the international propagation of their version of Islam. They continue to finance Salafi mosques in countless locations and have made their literature available, at little cost, to Muslims around the world.

The difference between Islamism and Salafism

Islamism, as practiced by the Muslim Brotherhood (see Appendix 2), is a modern ideology that seeks to introduce Islam into the political sphere, in much the same way a lobby group would. Islamists are famous for forming political parties, participating in elections and pushing for constitutional reform. Their targets are governments, universities, the media and any other institutions into which they can integrate Islam.

Salafism, on the other hand, has sought to “purify” Islam from Western influence and centuries of “deviant” digressions from “true” Islam. Salafism is strictly Sunni, and is the underlying philosophy and motivation of Islamic State (IS).

Political elites, journalists and academics betray their lack of understanding of Salafism when they describe members of Islamic State as “un-Islamic.” Nothing could be further from the truth. Salafism is pure Islam, as devised and propagated by Muhammad.

Salafists define Islam as anything that was explicitly condoned by Muhammad, and that was upheld by his first three generations of Sunni followers. This view is based on a *hadith*, a statement by Muhammad, in which he allegedly said that “the best of my community is my generation, then those who follow them, then those who follow them.” By extension, anything that appeared after that – and anything Muhammad did not explicitly condone – is considered un-Islamic – an extremely broad category. Secular political ideologies, nation-states, political parties, and so on, are all, by this definition, un-Islamic. In short, whereas the Muslim Brotherhood’s Islamism accommodates the trappings of modern political life, the Salafists’ does not.

Deobandism

This particular sect of Islam originated from a response to British rule in India. Although not as well known as other Islamic sects, it is nevertheless, linked to about half of the Mosques in Britain and most of the Indian Muslim Welfare Society’s “Area Representative Members,” according to the Society’s 2013-14 annual report.

Tablighi Jamaat

Tablighi Jamaat, or Preaching Party, a spin-off of the Deobandi school is a global army of Muslim missionaries helping to expand their religion and reinforce their faith. They believe that emulating the habits of the Prophet Muhammad is the surest way to restore Islam to its intended path.

The Tablighi is one of the primary forces spreading Islamic fundamentalism in Europe, and many young men pass through the group on their way to an extreme, militant interpretation of the religion.

While not all Deobandis are Tablighis, all Tablighis are Deobandi. With their isolationist and segregationist mindsets, they have gained access to the largest number of mosques in Britain, earning themselves the name “the Army of Darkness” along the way. The Tablighis, unlike their Salafist counterparts, fly under the radar, scarcely making it into the news, because journalists and politicians are unable or unwilling to wrap their heads around the differences between Muslim groups.

Moderate Muslims

There is a minor part of Islam that is indeed a religion, which consists of what a Muslim does to avoid hell and go to Paradise, described as Islam’s Five Pillars – prayer, charity to Muslims, pilgrimage to Mecca, fasting, and declaring Mohammad to be the final prophet. Those who confine their observance to the Five Pillars become what the West calls “moderate” Muslims. However, many moderate Muslims believe jihadists “are doing Allah’s work.”

Passive terrorism

It has been said that the *Ummah* (worldwide Muslim community) is the sea upon which the jihadist boats float.

A large percentage of Muslims today passively approve of Islamic terror. They minimize it, shift the blame or do nothing about it. Sometimes it is deliberate, while for others it is simply an unwillingness to face the problem. Therefore, the term, “passive terrorism” refers to a broad category of enabling behaviors and beliefs, both conscious and unconscious, which serve to exacerbate jihadism. Islamic terror often makes passive terrorists secretly proud, giving them a sense of victory and power.

In a 2007 poll, Al Jazeera asked its Arab viewers whether they supported al-Qaeda kidnapping and killing civilians in Iraq. Nearly 75 percent of polled viewers approved.

The situation is little better in the United Kingdom. According to polls there, nearly 60 percent of British Muslims would prefer to live under sharia law.

Nearly 35 percent aged between 16 and 24 believe leaving Islam should be punished by death, and 13 percent of young people aged 16 to 24 reported admiring al-Qaeda.¹

The origins and reach of sharia law

Muhammad died in 632 AD, following a brief illness. After an initial period of confusion, a council of his followers chose Abu Bakr, Muhammad's father-in-law, to be his successor. Disagreements over how this transition came about, and whether or not it was legitimate, persist to this day and account for the bitter divisions between Shi'ites and Sunnis. The Sunnis hold that Abu Bakr was chosen by Muhammad, and all future caliphs (Islamic heads of state) should be chosen by consensus or election by the community, while the Shi'ites believe that Mohammed divinely ordained his cousin and son-in-law, Ali ibn Abi Talib, to succeed him, and thereafter the position was to be handed down according to bloodline.

The 100-year period after Muhammad's death was a time of bloody civil wars, assassinations, revolutions and mass killings. Caliphs competed to link their lineage to the prophet Muhammad, to claim legitimacy, by killing each other and calling each other apostates.

After a hundred years of fighting, the immense empire of the caliphate was falling apart, and they needed to legitimize their rule through holy divine laws. This was especially true of the newly conquered territories outside of Arabia. Muslim leaders needed more than just the Quran and bloody wars to get the territories to surrender to Islam.

Muhammad left his followers with an ambiguous, inconsistent and incomplete book, which by itself could not provide the foundation for an Islamic constitution. They needed a brutal but divine law to guarantee total submission, with penalties of death, amputation of limbs, flogging and stoning. Muslims went on a mission to collect the hadiths² of Mohammed, in order to form sharia law.

Thus sharia law was written down, codifying seventh-century Arabian culture as law for all Muslims, for all time and in all places. Over the next 14 centuries, through sharia law, Arabs would spread not only their religion but their language, culture, and way of life.

To the Western mind, it is difficult to understand how a religion can control its followers to the degree that Islam does. Through sharia law, the Muslim caliphate succeeded in bringing conquered populations into total dependence and submission; the way desert tribes had always subdued vanquished tribal foes. Now they had a "divine" tool to accomplish this, a tool that regulated every detail of life.

Some 14 centuries later, the laws that codified the brutal seventh-century desert tribal way of life still rule over 1.2 billion people around the globe.

Everything about a Muslim's life – family, sexuality, hygiene, business, banking, contracts, economics, politics and social issues – is dictated by the Islamic law code known as sharia law.

Sharia law and child marriage

Aisha was Mohammed's favorite wife. She was only six years old when he married her, and the marriage was consummated when she was nine years old. This set a precedent, and we now see Muslim girls aged nine to 15 married off in many Muslim countries, including Iran, Saudi Arabia, Malaysia, and Yemen.

This is how we ended up with the situation of 9-year-old Muslim girls being married off to old men in the London borough of Islington, going to primary school in the day, while providing sexual services to an old man in the evening.³

The Iranian and Kurdish Women's Rights Organisation (IKWRO), in an interview with the *Islington Tribune* in January 2012, claimed that at least 30 girls in the borough were forced into marriage in 2010.

IKWRO, which made headlines in 2012 after revealing there had been almost 3,000 "honor-based" violence cases in 2010, showed the *Islington Tribune* records which revealed at least three 11-year-old girls and two nine-year-olds had been forced into marriage with older men within Islington. The oldest girls involved were 16.

They have warned that hundreds of Islington girls could be suffering sexual, emotional and physical scars as a result of child marriages every year, and are calling for teachers, social workers and police to be better trained to spot and manage the abuse.

In most cases, the children fear they will be killed if they reveal the truth to anybody, while others believe they will be separated from their families and taken into the care of social services.

Dianna Nammi, director of IKWRO, explained that the girls are married in a mosque's sharia court. This means they are not legally married according to British law, rendering the Home Office unable to recognise or prove the abuse. She said:

They are still expected to carry out their wifely duties, though, and that includes sleeping with their husband.

They have to cook for them, wash their clothes, everything. They are still attending schools in Islington, struggling to do their

primary school homework, and at the same time being practically raped by a middle-aged man regularly and being abused by their families. So they are a wife, but in a primary school uniform.

The reason it doesn't get out is because they are too terrified to speak out, and also the control their families have over them is impossible to imagine if you're not going through it. The way it is covered up is so precise, almost unspeakable.

Who are girls going to tell? Often they feel like teachers at school won't understand what their families are like. They will think they're like Western families, and won't understand that if they pass on anything at all that they've been told to the family, then the girl will be killed. So they just chose not to tell at all.⁴

This explains why so many of the men in the so-called grooming gangs (which are really sex-slave gangs) were interested in girls as young as 10.

Western journalists and Muslim apologists who don't see much wrong with sharia should heed the words of Nonie Darwish, a woman born and raised under sharia law in Egypt, and who, at the age of 30, fled to the United States to escape the repressive system. She issued this dire summary of sharia:

Muslims have no choice but to live as captives within the confines of a psychological "iron curtain" of sharia from which they cannot escape. They are living under the most brutal, degrading and humiliating laws in human history; laws that are obsessed with the sexuality of women, that subjugate and humiliate non-Muslims, and that ultimately produce a dysfunctional, angry society.

Without sharia, Islam could not have survived, especially in the conquered lands. Islam has now become sharia, and sharia has become Islam. They are inseparable for survival.⁵

Islam's history of slavery

From the start of Islam until just after World War II, slavery was not only legal in Islamic countries, it was an all-pervasive part of Islamic history, actively practiced throughout their culture. Slavery was widely practiced in pre-Islamic Arabia, and the practice was enthusiastically continued by Muhammad. For the past 1,400 years, Islamic society has been based on subjugation and slave taking. Under international pressure, particularly from Britain and France, Saudi Arabia only abolished slavery in 1962. Oman followed suit in 1970. However, slavery, claiming the sanction of Islam, is documented as presently occurring in the predominantly Islamic countries of Chad, Mauritania, Niger, Mali, and Sudan.⁶

The morality and legality of slavery was taken for granted at the time of Muhammad as he himself had slaves, and took women as slaves, a practice

he viewed as exemplary. Muhammad married some of the women he took as slaves, but not all of them. After one battle, Muhammad beheaded the men and boys, and sent the women off to be sold as slaves, but kept Rayanah as his sex slave. Further, when Mohammed had Kinana, a Jewish man, tortured to death for his gold, he took the wife of Kinana as his own sex slave.⁷

The Quran contains instructions telling Muslims how they can treat their slaves. The Quran makes a distinction between legal wives and slaves, and allows Muslim men to have sex with either their wives or their slaves.

We have made lawful to you your wives whom you have given their dowries, and those whom your right hand possesses out of those whom Allah has given to you as spoils of war.⁸

“Whom your right hand possesses” is a common Islamic metaphor for a slave.

Not only are Muslim men permitted legally and morally, to rape their slaves, but they are also forgiven if they turn a slave girl into a prostitute.⁹

In 1951 the United Nations expert panel on slavery concluded that slavery is legal under Islamic law. The UN report estimated that there were 750,000 slaves living in Arabia.¹⁰

In 711, a Muslim raiding force from North Africa, led by Tariq Ibn Ziyad, landed in the south of present-day Spain. They defeated the Visigoth army, led by King Roderic, in a decisive 712 battle, and took control of most of Iberia, ruling the land for the next 700 years.

Emmet Scott writes:

Islamic Spain became the hub of a vast new slave trade. Hundreds of thousands of European slaves, both from Christian territories and from the lands of the pagan Slavs, were imported into the Caliphate, there to be used (if female) as concubines or to be castrated (if male) and made into harem guards or the personal body-guards of the Caliph.¹¹

It has been calculated that, between 1500 and 1800, more than one million white Christians were enslaved by Muslim slaving ships in the Mediterranean, and off the coast of North Africa.¹² Slave-taking raids also took place on land, with about 40 percent of those captured being females of reproductive age, many of whom ending up as concubine slaves (sex-slaves).¹³

In 2003, a high-level Saudi jurist, Shaykh Saleh al-Fawzan issued a fatwa claiming, “Slavery is a part of Islam. Slavery is part of jihad, and jihad will remain as long there is Islam”.¹⁴ He attacked Muslim scholars who said otherwise, maintaining they were “infidels” and “ignorant, not scholars”. At the time of the fatwa, al-Fawzan was a member of the Senior Council of Clerics (Saudi Arabia’s highest religious body), a member of the Council of

Religious Edicts and Research, the Imam of the Prince Mitaeb Mosque in Riyadh, and a professor at Imam Mohamed Bin Saud Islamic University, the main Wahhabi centre of learning in the country.

It is clear that these kinds of Islamic views easily lend themselves to Muslim men who see women as objects to be controlled and dominated. It would lead them to believe that if some non-Muslim woman within their control could be prostituted, there would be no legal consequences for them, within an Islamic world-view.

The Quran refers to non-Muslims as animals, and the standard term for a non-Muslim is *kafir*, a highly derogatory and insulting term.

Although “outlawed” in 1981 and criminalized as recently as 2007, slavery is still rife in the Islamic Republic of Mauritania. The West African nation of Mauritania is regarded as one of the world’s worst slave states, according to the Global Slavery Index.¹⁵

The 2016 Global Slavery index found that an estimated 43,000 Mauritians, around 1 percent of the population, live in slavery. It is difficult to determine a true figure, as some slaves are owned by nomadic tribes that are often on the move. Some indigenous anti-slavery organizations put the number of slaves between 140,000 and 600,000.¹⁶

The slaves in Mauritania are all black Africans, called the Haratine class. They are chattel slaves, belonging body and soul to their masters, who can buy and sell them at will. Children born to slaves also become the property of their parents’ masters.

The masters are all Arabs and Berbers, called “whites,” who constitute about 20 percent of the population. Both slaves and masters are Muslim.

It is little surprise, then, to find Islamic fundamentalist groups such as Boko Haram and Islamic State, capturing females and using them as sex slaves.

Boko Haram’s brutal sex slavery

The bloodstained barbarity of the Boko Haram Islamists came to world attention in 2014 with the abduction of 200 schoolgirls from Chibok in Nigeria. In reality, the girls were not “abducted”: they were enslaved. The standard procedure when Boko Haram’s fighters raid a village is to kill the men and treat the women and children as booty of war. Its fighters are engaged in the ancient Islamic business of slave-trading.

Boko Haram is completely open about this. The movement’s self-styled “emir,” Abubakar Shekau announced he would sell the girls into slavery. “Allah instructed me to sell them – they are his properties,” he declared in a

YouTube video shortly after the girls were taken. “I will sell them in the market by Allah.”¹⁷

The United Nations Populations Fund announced that 234 women and children were rescued on April 28, 2015, and transported to a refugee camp in Yola along Nigeria’s eastern border, where they are receiving much-needed medical treatment. At least 214 of the rescued females are said to be visibly pregnant. This group is part of a total of 677 women and girls rescued from Boko Haram in the preceding weeks – most of whom were abducted by the militant Muslims within the previous nine months.

But officials say that the schoolgirls from the infamous kidnapping in Chibok were not among those who were rescued.

However, on May 7, 2017, following months of negotiations, 82 of the Chibok schoolgirls were released in exchange for five militant leaders. The fate of the remaining schoolgirls is unknown at the time of writing.

“A large number of girls and women rescued from Boko Haram have been found to be pregnant,” stated Stéphane Dujarric, who served as spokesperson for former United Nations Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon. “We do not know yet the total number of pregnant girls among those rescued. The screening is still ongoing”¹⁸

One of the victims was repeatedly raped by the Islamic terrorists after her abduction six months previously. The 23-year-old Asabe Aliyu, a mother of four, at the time of her rescue was pregnant with another child after being raped daily by numerous men – one of whom forced her to marry him.

“I was abducted six months ago in Delsak, when our village was overrun by Boko Haram”, Aliyu informed Nigeria’s *The Daily Times*, while trying to hold back tears. “First I had sojourned from my village to a forest close to Cameroun. They turned me into a sex machine. They took turns to sleep with me. Now, I am pregnant and I cannot identify the father.”

Hundreds of women like Aliyu have been held captive as sex slaves under unspeakable living conditions at one of Boko Haram’s camps located in northeast Nigeria. Lami Musa was another rape victim, who, at 27 years of age, recounted her nightmare of being both physically and emotionally tortured by the Islamic militants.

“They abducted the whole of my family and killed my husband at Kilkasa forest when I was four months pregnant,” Musa recalled, “They took us to Sambisa forest. We were sleeping in an open field”.

Besides the abuse, Musa had little to no access to food, water or shelter.

“For days, we went without water or food,” Musa continued. “As I am talking to you, I cannot ascertain the status of her [the baby’s] health. I have not had a bath since I was delivered of the baby. The baby is yet to be bathed, too.”¹⁹

Islamic State: Yazidi women tell of sex-slavery trauma

As they swept through large parts of northern Iraq in 2014, fighters with IS systematically targeted members of non-Arab and non-Sunni Muslim communities. But even within the context of its persecution of minority groups, IS singled out the Yazidi minority, notably the women and children, for particularly brutal treatment.

In August 2014, IS fighters abducted thousands of Yazidi men, women and children who were fleeing the IS takeover of the Sinjar region, in the north-west of the country. Hundreds of men were killed, and others were forced to convert to Islam under threat of death. Women and girls, some as young as 12, were separated from their parents and older relatives and sold, given as gifts or forced to marry IS fighters. Many were subjected to torture and ill-treatment, including rape, and other forms of sexual violence.

Up to 300 of those abducted, mostly women and children managed to escape IS captivity, where some of them have given harrowing accounts to Amnesty International of the torture and abuses they have suffered. An Amnesty International report found that Islamic State is kidnapping thousands of women and girls as young as 12. They are then traded in open markets as sex slaves for as little as \$30 each.²⁰

After being abducted from their homes, they are sold as playthings to the highest bidder, usually IS commanders, or gifted to the “bravest” fighters as rewards for their services to jihad.

In December 2014, BBC reporter Paul Wood interviewed an escapee named Hanna about her traumatic experience as a captive of IS. Hanna told the reporter that the jihadists blocked Sinjar’s roads with their pick-up trucks. She was turned back to town, where women and girls were separated from everyone else.

“There were 20 of them, with long beards and weapons. They said: ‘You’re coming to Mosul.’ We refused. They hit us and dragged us to their cars.”

She was taken with other women to a sports hall. Then, after a couple of weeks, she was taken to a wedding hall. In one place, there were 200 women and girls. These were slave markets. IS fighters could come to take their pick.

“We didn’t dare look at their faces. We were so afraid. One girl came back after she had been used as a sex slave and told us everything. After that, IS did not allow anyone else to return.”

“They were shooting to scare us. They took whomever they wanted, by force. We were crying the whole time. We wanted to kill ourselves but we couldn’t find a way.”

One girl did manage to kill herself, Hanna revealed.

“She slashed her wrists. They didn’t let us help her. They put us in a room and shut the door. She died. They said: ‘It doesn’t matter, we’ll just dump the body somewhere.’”²¹

The religious Yazidi minority community in Iraq has said that, as of December 2014, 3,500 of its women and girls are still being held by the so-called Islamic State, many being used as sex slaves.²²

UK preacher tells British jihadists that it is “permissible under Islam to have sex slaves”

A hard-line Muslim preacher suspected of radicalizing three British jihadists told teenage disciples that it is “permissible” under Islam to have sex slaves.

Ali Hammuda, an Imam at a Cardiff mosque where three young jihadists worshipped before traveling to Syria to join Islamic State, also told the group of boys as young as 13 that the “day of judgment is close” – a key part of the warped propaganda of IS.

The revelations come amid heightened fears over the Islamist terror threat in the UK, and in the wake of the bloody attacks in France.

Hammuda is still preaching at the same mosque, two years after the three “Cardiff jihadis,” Nasser Muthana and Reyaad Khan, then 20, and Muthana’s younger brother Aseel, then 17, left for Syria in 2014.

The cleric’s extraordinary preachings were recorded secretly at a *halaqa*, or religious study circle, at the Al-Manar mosque by an undercover reporter.

In the most damning section of the recording, Hammuda, the English Islamic Programmes officer at the mosque, explains a series of Hadiths, or sayings of the Prophet Mohammed, with his group. He tells them:

One of the interpretations as to what this means is that towards the end of time there will be many wars like what we are seeing today, and because of these wars women will be taken as captives, as slaves, yeah, women will be taken as slaves.

And then, er, her master has relations with her because this is permissible in Islam; it’s permissible to have relations with a woman who is your slave or your wife.²³

“Religion of peace”

Islam is often portrayed by Muslim leaders, and their apologists in the media and academia, as the “religion of peace.” Such portrayal is a clever use of the Islamic principle of *taqiyya* – lying and deception to deceive the infidel.²⁴

In fact, many scholars and people who have lived under Islam and sharia law, claim Islam is not a religion at all. Noni Darwish states:

The conclusion that I – and others who have studied it – have reached is that Islam as a whole is not a religion. It is Arab Imperialism and a protectionist tool to preserve what they believe to be a supremacist Arab culture.²⁵

As emeritus professor of philosophy at Marquette University, Milwaukee, Howard Kainz, points out in an illuminating essay, “Islam and the Decalogue,” that Islam reverses the Golden Rule, which is central to Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, and Confucianism, by citing verses from the Quran, such as:

“Muhammad is the messenger of Allah. Be merciful to one another, but ruthless to the unbelievers” (Qur’an 48:29); “Never take unbelievers for friends” (3:28). Furthermore, the commands in the Qur’an to slay the unbelievers wherever they find them (2:191), not befriend them (3:28), fight them and show them harshness (9:123), and smite their heads (47:4).

He writes:

... As I have discovered in further researches, however, the ethical/religious problems within Islam are even more serious. Just as Islam teaches the reverse of the Golden Rule, it teaches the reverse of the last seven of the Ten Commandments, which have to do with morality:

4th Commandment, Honoring Father and Mother: Al-Azhar University, the most respected authority in Sunni Islam states that retaliation is generally required for murder, but not subject to retaliation is “a father or mother (or their fathers or mothers) for killing their offspring or offspring’s offspring.” Honor killings can go in the other direction, too. Boys captured by ISIS report that they were ordered to kill their parents, according to injunctions in the Qur’an – Suras 9:23, 58:22, 60:4, which mandate complete hatred of, and disassociation from unbelievers, even if they are kindred or parents.

5th Commandment, no killing: Muhammad is considered by Muslims to be the “perfect man”, and offered numerous examples of murder for devout Muslims to follow – beginning with the murder of poets who ridiculed him in Medina and Mecca, and ending with beheading of hundreds of “unbelievers” in his various raids and battles. Osama bin Laden, in his 1996 “Declaration of War against the Americans Occupying the Land of the Two Holy Places”, justified his Fatwa to kill Americans

by quoting Quranic verses 3:145, 47:4-6, 2:154, 9:14, 8:72, and 9:5 (the “verse of the sword”). Terrorism is specifically supported in verses 8:12, and 3:151, and a hadith of Bukhari 52:256. And conversion from Islam to another religion is punishable by execution, according to Bukhari 9.84.57, “[Muhammad ordered] ‘Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him.’”

6th Commandment, no adultery: “Adultery” in common parlance signifies infidelity to one’s spouse. But for married Muslim males, allowed up to four wives, easy divorce, and slave girls (4:3), it would require extreme carelessness to commit adultery. The Prophet himself offers the example of “avoiding adultery” with thirteen wives, concubines, and slave girls, permitted by Allah (Sura 33:50). For women and unmarried males, however, adultery is possible and severely punishable.

7th Commandment, no stealing: Ali Dashti, in his biography of Muhammad, *Twenty-Three Years*, shows how, by combining in a single massive force, Muslims were able to capitalize on the already existing customs of Arab tribes “to indulge their greed by rustling two or three hundred camels in a raid on a weaker tribe”, and “became able to siege far more booty”, and “to conquer rich and fertile lands”. Sura 8 of the Qur’an provides comprehensive instructions on obtaining booty in war, including a special revelation (8:41) that “God and his apostle” should receive 1/5 of the spoils.

8th Commandment, no lying: Unlike Christian martyrs, who were willing to die rather than deny their religion, Muslims are allowed by *taqiyya* to lie about their religious beliefs when this will support the advancement of Islam. Nonie Darwish, in *The Devil We Don’t Know*, describes how Islamic sharia law incorporates *taqiyya*: “Sharia itself allows lies not only with infidels, but also to solve disputes among Muslims and in the wife/husband relationship, thereby covering practically all relationships.... The individual Muslim is taught that protection of Islam is a sacred communal obligation that is more important than family, life, or happiness.”

9th Commandment, not coveting a neighbor’s wife: Muhammad himself, the model of Islamic virtue, offers the best example of nullifying this command. Smitten with infatuation for Zeinab, the wife of his adopted son, Zeid, he received approval from Allah (33:37) to take her for a wife. Similar incidents include his infatuation for Aisha, when she was six, who later became his favorite wife; and for a newly created Jewish widow, Reihana, taking her to bed the same night he executed her husband.

10th Commandment, not coveting a neighbor’s goods: Wafa Sultan in *A God Who Hates* discusses the cultural and historical conditions which accentuated and still fuel the importance of envy in Islam: “Bedouins feared raiding on the one hand, and relied on it as a means of livelihood on the other. Then Islam came along and canonized it. Muslims in the

twenty-first century still fear they may be raided by others and live every second of their lives preparing to raid someone else.

For these reasons, Kainz concludes, “Islam may best be understood, not as a religion, but as a world-wide cult.”²⁶

Certainly no other religion prescribes the death penalty for apostasy. Hadith 9:57 states: “Mohammed said, ‘Whoever changes his Islamic religion, kill him’.”

Muslim leaders may quote from some of the few sections of the Quran that refer to peace, conveniently overlooking the fact that there are 35,213 verses, Hadiths, laws, and Muslim scriptures, commanding and encouraging killing, violence, war, annihilation, corporal punishment, hatred, boycott, humiliation and subjugation, aimed mainly against non-Muslims.²⁷

Some examples:

Quran 9:5 “Kill those who join together other gods with God wherever ye shall find them; and siege them, besiege them, and lay in wait for them with every kind of ambush.”

Quran 8:12 “I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Therefore strike off their heads and strike off every fingertip of them.”

Quran 8:67 “It is not for a Prophet that he should have prisoners of war until he has made a great slaughter in the land.”

Quran 61:4 “Surely Allah loves those who fight in His cause.”

Quran 47:4 “Therefore, when you meet the unbelievers strike off their head.”

Bukhari 52:220 Allah’s Apostle said, “I have been made victorious with terror.”²⁸

Those who take time to read the Quran and Hadiths, and want to follow the example of Muhammad, cannot help but be terrorists. They must hate, distrust, deceive and kill non-Muslims when the situation is appropriate. This is a central doctrine of Islamic scripture.

As an example, Appendix 3 lists a small sample of Islamic terrorist attacks carried out in just the first week of July 2017.

Statistics on the “religion of peace”

The website www.thereligionofpeace.com maintains a detailed list of attacks by Islamic terrorists since 9/11. As of April 2018, the site reports that since 9/11, Islamists have carried out more than 32,873 deadly terrorist attacks. Just for the month of March 2018, the website recorded 171 terrorist attacks across 27 countries resulting in 736 deaths with 1,067 persons injured.

Wikipedia also maintains a list of Islamic terrorist attacks at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Islamist_terrorist_attacks

However, Wikipedia lists only major attacks.

The Islamic State group and al-Qa'ida have both called on followers to use trucks in particular to attack crowds. On July 14, 2016, a truck plowed into Bastille Day revelers in the southern French city of Nice, killing 86 people. Islamic State claimed responsibility for that attack, which was carried out by a Tunisian living in France.

Another example of the “religion of peace” is Boko Haram, referred to by themselves as Wilāyat Gharb Ifrīqīyyah, (Islamic State West Africa Province, *ISWAP*), and Jamā'at Ahl as-Sunnah lid-Da'wah wa'l-Jihād, (Group of the People of Sunnah for Preaching and Jihad). Boko Haram is an Islamic extremist group based in north-eastern Nigeria, but is also active in Chad, Niger and northern Cameroon. The group's leader is Abubakar Shekau. The group was allegedly linked to al-Qaeda, but in March 2015 it announced its allegiance to the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL). Since the current insurgency started in 2009, it has killed over 20,000 people and displaced 2.3 million from their homes, and was ranked as the world's deadliest terror group by the Global Terrorism Index in 2015.²⁹

A report by the Catholic diocese of Maiduguri estimated that, as of May 2015, over 5,000 Nigerian Catholics had been killed by Boko Haram. The diocese also reported 7,000 widows and 10,000 orphans among its laity. Furthermore, Boko Haram militants had taken over several parish centers within the diocese.³⁰

The worldwide goal of jihad

Based on her 30 years of living under sharia law, Noni Darwish warns:

The ultimate goal of Islam is not simply to convert people to follow the religion of Islam; it is to establish sharia law over the entire world. It is nothing less than the achievement of totalitarian power and the subjugation of humanity to the most brutal laws of enslavement, and to Arabize the world culture, laws and politics.³¹

The following statement from Sayyid Abul Ala Maududi, one of the most influential theologians and Islamic thinkers of the 20th century, makes very clear the plan of Islam:

Islam wishes to destroy all states and governments anywhere on the face of the earth which are opposed to the ideology and program of Islam regardless of the country or nation which rules it. The purpose of Islam is to set up a state on the basis of its own ideology and programme, regardless of which nation assumes the role of the standard bearer of

Islam or the rule of which nation is undermined in the process of the establishment of an ideological Islamic state.

It must be evident to you from this discussion that the objective of Islamic jihad is to eliminate the rule of an un-Islamic system and establish in its stead an Islamic system of state rule.

Islam does not intend to confine this revolution to a single state or a few countries; the aim of Islam is to bring about a universal revolution.³²

Islamic “charities” support terrorists

Zakat is defined in Islamic Sacred Law (sharia) as “the name for a particular amount of property that must be paid to certain kinds of recipients under the conditions specified in sharia.”

Zakat is also one of the five pillars of Islam.

According to Islamic sharia law, “*Zakat* is obligatory for every free Muslim (male, female, adult or child) who has possessed a *zakat*-payable amount for one lunar year.”

Sura (Chapter), 9 in the Quran, is the “sura of the sword.”

Verse 9:60 states: “*Zakat* expenditures are only for the poor and for the needy and for those employed to collect *zakat* and for bringing hearts together for Islam and for freeing captives or slaves and for those in debt and for the cause of Allah and for the stranded traveller – an obligation imposed by Allah. And Allah is Knowing and Wise.”

This Quranic verse declares: “It is obligatory to distribute one’s *zakat* among eight categories of recipients – meaning that *zakat* goes to none besides them, one-eighth of the *zakat* to each category.”

Sharia states the eight categories are: (1) the poor; (2) those short of money; (3) *zakat* workers; (4) those whose hearts are to be reconciled; (5) those purchasing their freedom; (6) those in debt; (7) those fighting for Allah; and (8) travellers needing money.

Specifically, “fighting for Allah” is defined in the authoritative Islamic manual, *The Reliance of the Traveller*, as:

Those Fighting for Allah. The seventh category is those fighting for Allah, meaning **people engaged in Islamic military operations** for whom no salary has been allotted in the army roster, but who are volunteers for jihad without remuneration. They are given enough to suffice them for the operation, even if affluent; of weapons, mounts, clothing, and expenses for the duration of the journey, round trip, and the time they spend there, even if prolonged.³³

The Reliance of the Traveller, or *Umdat al-Salik*, was composed in the 14th century by Shihabuddin Abu al-'Abbas Ahmad ibn an-Naqib al-Misri (1302–1367). It is a classical manual of *Shafi'i fiqh*, meaning it is an authoritative summation of the Islamic jurisprudence – also known as sharia law – associated with the Sunni Shafi'i school. Al Misri is based on the *Umdat al-Salik*, and on the previous Shafi'i works of Nawawi and Abu Ishaq as-Shirazi.

Another authoritative Islamic manual on sharia law is a two-volume set known as *A Summary of Islamic Jurisprudence*, written by Dr Salih Al-Fawzan in 2005, and published by the Al-Maiman Publishing House in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.

Sheikh Fawzan is considered one of the most esteemed sharia scholars in the entire Islamic world, having received three degrees in Sharia from the University of Imam Muhammad in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. He is a member of the Council of Senior Scholars, the Fiqh Committee in Mecca, and the Committee for Supervision of the Callers in Hajj. He also heads the Permanent Committee for Islamic Research and Fatwas. He is the Imam at the Prince Mut'ib Ibn Abdul-Aziz Mosque, hosts a national radio program in Saudi Arabia, and has published 60 books.

Several chapters of Volume 1 are devoted to *zakat*. Chapter 8 is devoted in its entirety to “Entitled Recipients of *Zakat*”.

This chapter provides a complete explanation of the eight categories of recipients of *zakat* who are entitled to receive it. Of particular interest to those of us in the West is the seventh category:

The seventh category is that spent in the Cause of Allah such as that given to warriors who volunteer in fighting for the Cause of Allah and they do not take salaries from the Public Treasury of Muslims. Generally, the phrase “the Cause of Allah” refers to the war against the enemies of Muslims, as Allah, Exalted be He.³⁴

An inordinate amount of Islamic “charities” have sprung up in Western countries. Appendix 4 reveals the huge number of Islamic charities in Australia alone, a country with a relatively small population. The level of taxpayer funding for these charities is unknown.

If sharia law binds all, or most, of the thousands of Islamic charities in Western countries, then 1/8 of the billions of dollars collected are doled out to “those fighting for Allah.”

Some of the Islamic charities have been exposed as conduits providing funds for terrorist organizations.

In a federal court in Dallas, Texas, on May 27, 2009, U.S. District Judge Jorge A. Solis sentenced the Holy Land Foundation for Relief and Development

(HLF), the largest U.S. Muslim charity, and five of its leaders, following their convictions by a federal jury in November 2008, on charges of providing material support to Hamas, a designated foreign terrorist organisation.

One of the HLF leaders, Shukri Abu Baker, of Garland, Texas, was sentenced to a total of 65 years in prison. He was convicted of 10 counts of conspiracy to provide, and the provision of, material support to a designated foreign terrorist organisation; 11 counts of conspiracy to provide, and the provision of, funds, goods and services to a Specially Designated Terrorist; 10 counts of conspiracy to commit, and the commission of, money laundering, one count of conspiracy to impede and impair the Internal Revenue Service (IRS); and one count of filing a false tax return.

The FBI archives of the trial and subsequent convictions make interesting reading.³⁵

Wikipedia lists some 21 Islamic charities accused of ties to terrorist groups.³⁶

The United Arab Emirates (UAE), on November 16, 2014, issued a list of terrorist organizations and groups following the implementation of a federal law on combatting terrorist crimes.³⁷

The list included the British-based International Relief Worldwide (IRW), the largest international Islamic charity in the world, with a \$250 million operating budget. It has over 280 employees and is active in more than 45 countries.

Other groups on the UAE terrorist list, not all of which are necessarily charities, include:

- The Finnish Islamic Association (Suomen Islam-seurakunta)
- The Muslim Association of Sweden (Sveriges muslimska forbund [SMF])
- The Islamic Council Norway (Islamsk Rad Norge [IRN])
- The Cordoba Foundation (TCF) in Britain
- Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR)
- The Muslim American Society (MAS)
- Federation of Islamic Organizations in Europe
- Union of Islamic Organisations of France (L'Union des Organisations Islamiques de France [UOIF])
- Muslim Association of Britain (MAB)
- Islamic Society of Germany (Islamische Gemeinschaft Deutschland)
- The Islamic Society in Denmark (Det Islamiske Trossamfund [DIT])
- The League of Muslims in Belgium (La Ligue des Mussulmans de Belgique [LMB])

Chapter 11: The Muslim Invasion of the West

Prominent Dutch politician and outspoken critic of Islam, Geert Wilders, issued this dire warning:

We are facing a determined enemy who is striving through all means to destroy the West and snuff out our traditions of free thought, free speech, and freedom of religion. Make no mistake: if we fail, we will be enslaved.¹

In most Muslim countries the people are subjected to the totalitarian socio-political doctrine that Islam calls sharia, under which women are repressed, and draconian laws prevail. Under sharia, polygamy, marital rape, wife abuse, female genital mutilation and underage forced marriages are rife.

Translated as “the path,” sharia is a comprehensive legal and political framework. Though it certainly has spiritual elements, it would be a mistake to think of sharia as a “religious” code in the Western sense because it seeks to regulate all manner of behavior in the secular sphere – economic, social, military, legal and political.

Sharia has been, for over a half-century, lavishly financed and propagated by Islamic regimes (particularly Saudi Arabia and Iran), through disciplined international organizations such as the Muslim Brotherhood and the Organisation of Islamic Cooperation (OIC).

The history of Islam is a history of invasion and conquest.

Over the past 1400 years, the world has witnessed numerous Muslim crusades against non-Muslim countries, including Western countries.

The invasions began with Muhammad in the 7th century. He established control of the Arabian Peninsula which, under the subsequent Rashidun and Umayyad caliphates, saw a century of rapid expansion. The resulting empire stretched from the borders of China and India across central Asia, the Middle East and North Africa.

Although there were minor incursions, the first significant invasion of European territory occurred in the year 711 under the Muslim Berber commander Tariq ibn Ziyad. Stationed in Tangiers at the time, he crossed the straits with an army of Arabs and Berbers. After defeating the forces of King Roderic, Muslim forces advanced capturing cities of the Gothic kingdom, one after another. By 713 the Iberian Peninsula was almost entirely under Muslim control. Muslims remained in control until finally defeated by the armies of Ferdinand and Isabella in 1492.

The (Muslim) Ottoman Empire, also known as the Turkish Empire, was founded in 1299 by Oghuz Turks under Osman I. During the 14th and 15th

centuries, the Ottoman Empire made numerous incursions into Eastern Europe, during which Hungary and Bulgaria were annexed. The Ottomans remained in Bulgaria for nearly 500 years.

The Ottomans continued on with their Muslim invasion of Europe pushing further west, culminating in the siege of Vienna, beginning on May 10, 1529. After weeks of fierce resistance by the Austrian forces, the Ottomans were defeated.

The last great push into Central Europe by the Ottomans occurred in 1683 in the battle of Vienna. The Ottomans laid siege to the city for two months. The Turks were finally defeated in the battle of Vienna due largely to the forces of King John III Sobieski of Poland, which arrived just in time to save Vienna.

The battle marked a turning point in the Muslim invasion of Europe, and the Turks were gradually pushed back over succeeding years as the Ottoman Empire diminished in influence.

The West owes a great debt of gratitude to John Sobieski.

Nothing more illustrates the savagery and barbarity of Muslims towards non-Muslim minorities living in a Muslim country than the Armenian Genocide early in the 20th century.² Under pressure from the advancing Russian army as it moved into eastern Anatolia during World War 1, the Ottoman government started the deportation of its ethnic Armenian population, which was predominantly Christian, resulting in the deaths of approximately 1.5 million Armenians.

The genocide was carried out during and after World War 1 and implemented in two phases: the wholesale killing of the able-bodied male population through massacre and subjection of army conscripts to forced labor, followed by the deportation of women, children and the elderly on death marches leading to the Syrian desert. Driven forward by military escorts, the deportees were deprived of food and water and subjected to periodic robbery, rape, and systematic massacre. Large-scale massacres were also committed against the empire's Greek and Assyrian minorities as part of the same campaign of ethnic cleansing.³

Following setbacks in World War 1, and the Turkish War of Independence under the leadership of Mustafa Kemal, the Ottoman Empire, (and the last caliphate) was finally dissolved in 1922.

The *Hijra* – Islamisation by stealth

Most of the Muslim conquests prior to the 20th century utilized the Islamic concept of jihad – Islamisation by the sword. Following the Ottoman setback, 20th-century Islamic leaders realized that to make inroads into

militarily-powerful Western countries they needed to utilize the other great vehicle of Islamic conquest, the *Hijra*

The meaning of *Al-Hijra* is “to immigrate.” The *Hijra* was enshrined by Muhammad from the outset within Islam as the “Doctrine of Immigration,” or the “peaceful means of extending the Islamic political state garbed in religious terminology.”

Muhammad proclaimed to his followers what have become known as the five charges:

I charge you with five of what Allah has charged me with: to assemble, to listen, to obey, to immigrate and to wage Jihad for the sake of Allah.⁴

Hence *Hijra*, or immigration, is binding on all Muslims, as a religious obligation, preparatory to jihad with the aim of securing victory for Islam in another country and generally spread Islam.⁵

There are numerous Quranic directives, hadiths, and fatwas charging Muslims to immigrate, including:

Sura 2:218 Verily, those who have believed, and those who have emigrated (for Allah’s Religion) and have striven hard in the Way of Allah, all these hope for Allah’s Mercy. And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Sura 9:20 Those who have believed and emigrated and strove hard and fought in in Allah’s cause with their wealth and their lives are far higher in degree with Allah. They are the successful.

The primary goal of the *Hijra* is the establishment of an Islamic state. This is through *dawa*. *Dawa* means “to call.” In Islamic terms it means a call to Islam. The *dawa* is to spread the message of Islam as a softening-up process in preparation for jihad. The *Hijra* is considered, by Islamic scholars and leaders, to be the vanguard, a prelude to jihad for the establishment of an Islamic state.

The *Hijra* is a slow, stealthy process, gradually accustoming the host society to Muslim ways and Muslim demands.

At the initial stage of the *Hijra*, Muslim immigrants must create the conditions and infrastructure necessary to support the physical presence of Islamic faith. Even the Quranic rules such as the prohibition against the friendship with infidels are suspended for the sake of the goal of future Islamisation.

One of the first steps is the building of mosques. Mosques are mistakenly viewed by non-Muslims as no more than a place of religious observance, but its goal is establishing a purposeful non-integrated Muslim identity to advance the goal of Islamisation. Once mosques are erected, *dawa* centers are set up

to spread the word of Islam. As Turkish Prime Minister Recep Erdogan has said:

The mosques are our barracks, the domes our helmets, the minarets our bayonets and the faithful our soldiers.⁶

Muslims immigrants form segregated communities, trading on the West's politically correct doctrine of celebrating diversity.

Once the host society accepts the reality of the segregated Muslim communities, demands are made for separate swimming pools, halal food to be served in hospitals, prisons and schools, and prayer rooms to be set up in airports, sports stadiums, and public buildings. Next follow Islamic schools, usually subsidized by the host society's taxpayers. Sharia law has gradually been implemented under the noses of the host countries' authorities.

Muslims are encouraged to infiltrate the social, political, legal and academic institutes of their host countries. More and more Muslims are being elected to parliaments in the West. Unthinkable just a generation ago, London now has a Muslim Lord Mayor, Sadiq Khan. Mr. Khan has an interesting take on Islamic terrorism. Visiting New York shortly after a home-made bomb blasted New York's Chelsea area on September 17, 2016, injuring 29 people, Mr. Khan declared that such attacks were "part and parcel" of life in a big city. "It is a reality I'm afraid that London, New York, other major cities around the world have got to be prepared for these sorts of things," he said.⁷

In other words: *Islamic terrorism is here to stay; get used to it.*

Once the Muslim community reaches a certain size, visible changes in this country become apparent. Entire areas in Western cities become places where a woman dressed out of the norms of the Muslim dress code can be attacked, insulted and raped.

Gradually, fire services, ambulances, and other authorities avoid such areas. Even the police are reluctant to enter these areas because any entrance of the police to make an arrest of a Muslim criminal meets with fierce resistance and riots.

Another part of the *Hijra* infrastructure is the creation of multitudinous "charities." These are generally tax-exempt entities used to raise funds (including taxpayer funds) to finance the building of mosques, Islamic schools and, in some cases, the support of terrorist organizations. For example, in November 2015, the British-based Islamic Relief Worldwide, the largest Islamic charity in the world with a \$250 million operating budget, was designated a terrorist organization by the United Arab Emirates.

Other charities designated as terrorist organizations at the same time include the Muslim Association of Sweden, the Association of Italian Muslims, the Corboda Foundation in Britain and the Muslim America Society.⁸

Modern Islamic intellectuals and leaders have been actively working on applying the Doctrine of Immigration to the Muslim societies in Europe, Latin America, and the English-speaking countries.

Hence, in recent years, we have seen millions of Muslim “refugees” flooding into Europe, America, and the other English-speaking countries.

The jihad process is a two-pronged attack on Western countries and Western civilization. On the one hand, Western governments have become distracted in fighting a clearly-identified military jihadist enemy in Afghanistan and the Middle East.

Far less recognizable, however, is the menace posed by jihadist enemies who operate by deceit and stealth from inside the gates, utilizing *al-Hijra*. The latter threat is, arguably, a far more serious one to open, tolerant Western societies.

The local insurgents have become highly skilled at exploiting our tolerance, civil liberties, multiculturalism and racial vilification laws.

The six categories of Muslims

Whenever Islamic terrorism strikes somewhere in the West, media commentators and politicians always love to talk about the “moderate Muslims” living among us. We are endlessly reminded of the “voices” of moderation, reason, and peace within Islam.

To really understand the progress being made in the Islamic jihad against the West, we must first understand the six main categories of Muslims living in Western countries.

1) Assimilated Muslims

These are Muslim families living in much the same style as their hosts. They are fully or largely assimilated, live peaceful lives, hold down jobs, have minimal reliance on welfare and enjoy the benefits of living in a free society. They are probably just nominal Muslims.

2) Moderate Muslims

There is a minor part of Islam that is indeed religion, which consists of what a Muslim must do to avoid hell and go to Paradise, described as Islam’s five pillars.

The five pillars are prayer, charity to Muslims (*Zakat*), pilgrimage to Mecca at least once in their lifetime, fasting during Ramadan and declaring Mohammed to be the final prophet.

Moderate Muslims may follow the five pillars, but would rarely attend a mosque and otherwise live much as assimilated Muslims, enjoying living in a free society.

3) Fifth columnists (passive terrorists)

These are Muslims living within a country, ostensibly living “normal” lives while overtly or covertly supporting the imposition of sharia law via the *al-Hijra* concept.

They are basically a fifth column, a term used to describe a group of people living within a community acting on behalf of an external enemy to undermine the defenses of their host country. Clandestine fifth-column activities can involve acts of sabotage, disinformation or public relations activities to promote the “virtues” of the enemy while demeaning the culture of the local hosts.

Passive terrorists would rarely engage in terrorist attacks or even violence, but are secretly proud that the jihadists are “carrying out Allah’s work.” They don’t feel part of their host country and do not subscribe to the customs and laws of the country. They quietly lend support to terrorists by failing to denounce them.

To devout Muslims, sharia is the infallible word of God and must take precedence over “man-made” laws. It is not compatible with secular forms of government, human rights, freedom of thought and women’s rights. In some Muslim countries, notably Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, Brunei, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Yemen, sharia punishments, which include beheading, flogging, and stoning, continue to be practiced.

Passive terrorists’ goals are in alignment with those of the jihadists, which are to assist with the imposition of sharia law in their host country.

According to the Pew Forum, the total number Muslims in Europe in 2010 was about 44 million, excluding Turkey, with the number of Muslims living in the European Union about 19 million. With the recent mass migrations, and adding another 3 million living in the United States, we come to an estimated 25 million.

There is a dearth of statistics relating to the loyalties of Muslims living in Western countries, but some estimates can be gleaned from two studies in Britain and the United States.⁹

The British survey revealed that 23 percent of British Muslims wanted to live under sharia law, while the figure for the U.S. was 51 percent, with 19 percent approving of violence to establish sharia. Let’s be generous and take the British figure of 23 percent wanting sharia law and assume the same percentage applied across Europe.

That comes to a massive (and scary) figure of around six million fifth columnists living among us.

And to add insult to injury, a large percentage of passive terrorists rely upon generous welfare benefits paid by their host countries to support their lifestyle.

4) Criminal Muslims

Iranian sociologist Farhad Khosrokhavar reported in April 2015 that, of France's 64,000 prisoners, 60 percent are Muslim, yet Muslims make up less than 8 percent of the population, nearly eight times over-represented.¹⁰

Based on data from 2011, Pew Research Center estimated that Muslims made up nine percent of the 1,598,780 state and federal prisoners in the United States, yet represent just 0.8 percent of the population. Muslims in the United States are over-represented in the prison population by 11.25 times their percentage of the population.

Previous chapters cite numerous examples of “no-go” areas in major European cities controlled by criminal gangs of Muslims where lawlessness, drug-trafficking, aggression and anti-social behavior are forcing out non-Muslims, and where police and authorities fear to enter.

5) Jihadists, fundamentalists, zealots and extremists

Jihadists attacks can range from brutal murders perpetrated by a single jihadist (euphemistically referred to by authorities as “lone wolf” attacks) to the large-scale slaughter of innocent civilians. Often the perpetrators are prepared to die in a hail of bullets or by blowing themselves up. The readiness to die is due to the Islamic propaganda that to die as a “martyr” will provide the martyr to the immediate entrance to paradise, where he will be greeted by a band of dark-eyed *bouris*, eager for sex.

The martyr's family experience a mixture of sadness and joy – sadness at losing their son (or daughter), but joy at knowing that they too have received a free pass to Paradise.

6) Reformist Muslims

There is a very small, but growing, number of Muslims and former Muslims, working to reform Islam. Appendix 6 provides details of the Muslim Reform Movement.

It is simply not acceptable that a large body of people are spiritually guided by a scripture which preaches intolerance, violence and supremacism. Muslims need to escape from its clutches, not least to protect their children from its corrupting influence.

Similarities between Soviet subversion and Islamic subversion

The Soviets used the term “active measures” to describe their covert and deceptive activities carried out in support of their foreign policy objectives.

The goal of active measures is to influence the opinions and actions of persons, institutions, governments and the public at large. They are activities distinct from intelligence and diplomatic operations. The essence of active measures is deception.

In applying Soviet-era terminology to Islamists, a parallel can be drawn between the Communist International (Comintern), on the one hand, and the Organisation of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) and the Muslim Brotherhood (MB), on the other.

It is important to note that the OIC and MB are ideological and political organizations.

The OIC is a 57-nation organization representing the Muslim world, and an international organization second only in size to the United Nations.

The MB was founded in Egypt in 1928 and acts as a transnational Islamic organization. Its motto is: **“Allah is our objective; the Quran is our law, the Prophet is our leader; Jihad is our way; and dying in the way of Allah is the highest of our aspirations.”**

The English-language website of the MB states that the organization is “an Egypt-born Islamist organization founded for launching Jihad against the infidels in general and Christian West, in particular, has been an ideological protectorate of Saudi Arabia for over half a century.”

According to an American conservative foundation, *JudicialWatch.org*, the Islamists’ active measures techniques include:

- *Disinformation* – a deliberate effort to deceive public and government opinion through written material or oral representations.
- *Front groups* – normally presented as non-governmental, non-political organizations engaged in promoting desirable goals such as world peace, civil rights, tolerance, understanding, ecumenism, and education.
- *Political influence operations* – Islamist operatives take an active role in political, governmental, media, business, labor or academic forums. Their goal is to leverage their participation and influence into real policy gains for Islam. Dramatic proof of the effectiveness of this policy was demonstrated on February 8, 2012, when the then FBI Director Robert S. Mueller told Islamic groups at a meeting that

more than 700 pages of materials from FBI handbooks had been removed as they were deemed to be “offensive” to Muslims.¹¹

Using the term “Islamophobia” as a propaganda weapon

“Islamophobia” is a term favored by the OIC, MB and other Islamist activists, as well as their left-wing friends. It is used as an offensive weapon to accuse non-Muslims of bigotry, and as a defensive weapon to invoke victim status for the accuser.

Contemporary coinage of “Islamophobia” is attributed to the Runnymede Trust, a leftist think tank in London. Its 1997 paper, *Islamophobia: A Challenge for Us All*, defined Islamophobia as “an outlook or world-view involving an unfounded dread and dislike of Muslims, which results in practices of exclusion and discrimination.”¹²

In the context of influence operations, the word is a potent weapon that is often used to terminate rational discussion.¹³ For that reason, in December 2012, the Associated Press decided to drop the term from its reporting AP stylebook.¹⁴

Multiculturalism, political correctness, misguided notions of tolerance and sheer willful blindness have combined to create an atmosphere of confusion and denial about the current threat facing Western civilization. The subversion campaign, known as a “civilization jihad” is taking place under the noses of government authorities.

Details of this stealth jihad came to light in a document entered into evidence in the 2008 *United States v. Holy Land Foundation* terrorism finance trial.

The document, titled *An Explanatory Memorandum: On the General Strategic Goal for the Brotherhood in America*, was written in 1991 by Mohamed Akram (also known as Mohamed Adlouni), a senior Hamas leader in the U.S. and a member of the Board of Directors of the Muslim Brotherhood in North America (MB, also known as the Ikhwan).

Read the document at Appendix 2 to understand what the jihadists have in store for the West.¹⁵

The Muslim Brotherhood and “civilization jihad”

The document makes it clear that the Islamic Movement is an MB effort, led by the Ikhwan in America. The *Explanatory Memorandum* goes on to explain that the “Movement” is a “settlement process”(Hijra) to establish itself inside the United States and, once established, to undertake a “grand Jihad,” characterized as a “civilization jihadist” mission.

Jihad and *hijra* are complementary. Each one depends upon the other.

Their aims are exposed in these revealing words:

The process of settlement is a “Civilisation-Jihadist process” with all the word means. The Ikhwan must understand that their work in America is a kind of grand Jihad in eliminating and destroying the Western civilisation from within and “sabotaging” its miserable house by their hands and the hands of the believers so that it is eliminated and God’s religion is made victorious over all other religions – *An Explanatory Memorandum*.¹⁶



Yusuf al-Qaradawi

Spiritual leader of the Muslim Brotherhood

“We will conquer Europe, we will conquer America! Not through the sword, but through dawa (stealth)”

Although referring to the U.S., the document uses the phrase, **“eliminating and destroying Western civilization.”** The Muslim Brotherhood operates in most Western countries through its multitude of front groups and affiliates. Nearly every organization operating within Western countries with the word “Islam” or “Muslim” in the title is set up to promote the civilization jihad through *dawa* (Islamisation through stealth and deceit).

They are actively infiltrating academia and student groups, as well as legal, media, finance, political and judicial groups.

Multiculturalism has opened the floodgates to Muslim immigration to Western countries. There are now more than six million Muslims in France. France has 751 no-go areas for police where Muslims rule.

Guy Millière, a professor of cultural history and legal philosophy at the Sorbonne, predicted that Muslims, who now make up about 12 percent of France’s population, would in the years ahead account for more than 20 percent. In 20 years, he believed, Muslims would become a majority. He had these chilling words about the future of France:

France will become a Muslim country. French leaders know it. They will never take a decision that could make young radical

Muslims angry. French leaders have no choice except to be leaders of the Arab-Muslim world.

France is the main enemy of Western civilization. The most dangerous enemy is always the enemy within, and France is the enemy within.¹⁷

The jihadists cannot believe their good luck at the stupidity of Western nations opening the floodgates to Muslim migration while stifling dissent with racial vilification laws – and aided and abetted, of course, by a left-wing media ready to shriek “racist” or “bigot” at anyone foolish enough to question the Muslim immigration and infiltration.

France is lost

The French education system does not teach young people to love France and the West. It teaches them instead that colonialism plundered many poor countries, that colonised people had to fight to free themselves, and that the fight is not over.

It teaches them to hate France.¹⁸ But it erroneously describes Islam as a religion that brought “justice, dignity and tolerance” wherever it reigned.

Seventh-grade students spend the first month of the school year learning what Islamic civilization brought to the world in science, architecture, philosophy and wealth. A few weeks later, they have to memorize texts explaining that the Church committed countless atrocious crimes.

Economics textbooks are steeped in Marxism and explain that capitalism exploits human beings and ravages nature. The Holocaust is still in the curriculum, but is taught less and less; teachers who dare to speak of it face aggressive remarks from Muslim students. A 2002 book, *The Lost Territories of the Republic* [*Les Territoires perdus de la République*], exposed the problem.¹⁹ Since then, the situation has worsened considerably.²⁰

Prime Minister Manuel Valls said in an interview with the French weekly newspaper, *Le Journal du Dimanche*, on July 31, 2016, that France would become an example – a “center of excellence” in the “teaching of Islamic theology.”²¹

Manuel Valls was criticised when he argued that the French should learn to live with terrorism. Critics of that view now are rarer. The French sense that Islam in France is here to stay. They see that the risks of riots in lawless zones are huge and that all those in positions of responsibility think and act as if it were too late to reverse the course. Fear fills the air.

Most of the French seem helpless.

The wish to welcome Muslims to France, but to leave completely aside that the assassins of Father Jacques Hamel acted in the name of Islam and jihad, seems like a sign of willful blindness, severely pathological denial, and a resigned, suicidal acceptance of what is coming.

“Welcome to Belgistan”

So declares the graffiti around Brussels, Belgium’s largest city. Already one quarter of its population is Muslim, and they are expected to be in the majority within 20 years.

In a revealing (and scary) video, Abu Imran, leader of *Shariah4Belgium*, openly declares that sharia law will be implemented when Brussels become majority Muslim.

Islam is all about submission (Islam means submission). The *dawa* infiltration within our society is aimed at our submission. Every time a kindergarten bans Christmas carols or a Nativity play for fear of offending Muslims, or a recreational centre allows special clothing or closed classes for female Muslims, or the government sets up a Muslim advisory group containing jihadists, or a police officer backs away from an aggressive, burqa-clad woman screaming “racist”, we have to that extent submitted to Islam.

British Muslims – “a nation within a nation”

Many British Muslims do not share the values of their non-Muslim compatriots, and say they want to lead separate lives under Islamic sharia law, according to the findings of a survey conducted by ICM Research²² for a Channel 4 documentary, “What British Muslims Really Think,” which aired on April 13, 2016.

The poll – which showed that a significant part of the British Muslim community is becoming a separate “nation within a nation” – reignited the long-running debate about the failure of 30 years of British multiculturalism and the need for stronger measures to promote Muslim integration.

The 615-page survey found that more than 100,000 British Muslims sympathize with suicide-bombers and people who commit other terrorist acts. Moreover, only one in three British Muslims (34 percent) would contact the police if they believed that somebody close to them had become involved with jihadists.

In addition, 23 percent of British Muslims said Islamic sharia law should replace British law in areas with large Muslim populations.

At the same time, almost a third (31 percent) of British Muslims think polygamy should be legalized. Among 18-to-24-year-olds, 35 percent think it is acceptable to have more than one wife.

In an essay for the *Sunday Times*, Trevor Phillips, the host of the documentary and a former head of Britain's Equality and Human Rights Commission, warned of a growing "chasm" between Muslims and non-Muslims in Britain that "isn't going to disappear any time soon."

Phillips wrote that the poll reveals "the unacknowledged creation of a nation within the nation, with its own geography, its own values, and its own very separate future." He added: "I thought Europe's Muslims would gradually blend into the landscape. I should have known better."

Phillips was referring to his role in commissioning the 1997 report, *Islamophobia: A Challenge for Us All*. Also known as the Runnymede Report, the document popularised the term "Islamophobia" in Britain and had a singular role in silencing criticism of mass immigration from the Muslim world.²³ Twenty years later, Phillips now concedes that he has had a change of heart.

In an essay for the *Daily Mail*, on April 11, 2016, Phillips, wrote:

There is a life-and-death struggle for the soul of British Islam – and this is not a battle that the rest of us can afford to sit out. We need to take sides.

Four percent – the equivalent of more than 100,000 British Muslims – told the researchers that they had sympathy for people who take part in suicide bombing to fight injustice. Asked if they knew that someone was involved with supporting terrorism in Syria, just one in three would report it to the police.

There is one truly terrifying finding. Muslims who have separatist views about how they want to live in Britain are far more likely to support terrorism than those who do not. And there are far too many of the former for us to feel that we can gradually defeat the threat.

Liberal-minded Muslims have been saying for some time that our live-and-let-live attitudes have allowed a climate to grow in which extremist ideas have flourished within Britain's Muslim communities. Our politicians have tried to reassure us that only a tiny minority hold dangerous views.

All the while, girls are shipped off to have their genitals mutilated, young women and men are being pressured into marriages they do not want, and teenagers are being seduced into donning suicide vests or becoming jihadi brides.

In my view, we have to adopt a far more muscular approach to integration than ever, replacing the failed policy of multiculturalism."

It will mean political parties no longer turning a blind eye to appalling misdemeanors in return for votes from community leaders – so-called

silence-for-votes deals which created havoc in Rotherham and Rochdale and contributed to the grooming scandals in those towns.

Muslims want to be part of Britain – but many do not accept the values and behaviors that make Britain what it is; they believe that Islam offers a better future. And a small number feel that these sincerely held beliefs justify attempts to destroy our democracy.²⁴

Muslim refugees flood into Europe – “Salafists want to establish an Islamic state in Germany”

The flood of refugees into Europe during 2015 has just exacerbated an already dangerous situation.

In an interview with ZDF television, Hans-Georg Maassen, on February 5, 2016, the head of Germany’s domestic intelligence agency (Bundesamt für Verfassungsschutz, BfV), warned that the Islamic State was deliberately planting jihadists among the refugees flowing into Europe. “The terror risk is very high,” he said.

On the previous day, the *Berliner Zeitung* quoted Maassen as saying that the BfV had received more than 100 warnings that there were Islamic State fighters among the refugees currently living in Germany. Some of the jihadists were known to have entered Germany using fake or stolen passports.²⁵

Maassen also revealed that the BfV knows of 230 attempts by Salafists to canvass German refugee shelters in search of new recruits. In a recent interview with the Berlin newspaper, *Der Tagesspiegel*, Maassen said that the number of Salafists in Germany has now risen to 7,900.²⁶

Although Salafists make up only a small fraction of the estimated six million Muslims living in Germany today, intelligence officials warn that most of those attracted to Salafi ideology are impressionable young Muslims who, at a moment’s notice, are willing to carry out terrorist acts in the name of Islam.

In an annual report, the BfV described Salafism as the “most dynamic Islamist movement in Germany.” It added:

The absolutist nature of Salafism contradicts significant parts of the German constitutional order. Specifically, Salafism rejects the democratic principles of separation of state and religion, popular sovereignty, religious and sexual self-determination, gender equality and the fundamental right to physical integrity.

In an interview with the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung*, Maassen warned: “Salafists want to establish an Islamic state in Germany.”²⁷

Turkish government controls nearly 1,000 mosques in Germany

According to the German newspaper, *Die Welt*, the Turkish government has sent 970 clerics – most of whom do not speak German – to lead 900 mosques in Germany that are controlled by the Turkish-Islamic Union for Religious Affairs (DITIB), a branch of the Turkish government’s Directorate for Religious Affairs, known in Turkish as *Diyanet*.

According to *Die Welt*, Turkish President Recep Tayyip Erdogan has increased the size, scope, and power of the *Diyanet*, which now has a budget of 6.4 billion Turkish lira (\$2.3 billion), which is more than the budgets of 12 Turkish government ministries, including the interior ministry and the foreign ministry. The *Diyanet* now has 120,000 employees, up from 72,000 in 2004.²⁸

The Turkish clerics in Germany are effectively Turkish civil servants who do the bidding of the Turkish government. Critics accuse Erdogan of using DITIB mosques to prevent Turkish migrants from integrating into German society.

German politician Cem Özdemir, co-chairman of the Green Party, said that the DITIB is “nothing more than an extended arm of the Turkish state.” He added: “Rather than being a legitimate religious organization, the Turkish government has turned the DITIB into a political front organization of Erdogan’s AKP party.

Erdogan has repeatedly warned Turkish immigrants not to assimilate into German society.

During a trip to Berlin in November 2011, Erdogan (then Turkish prime minister) declared, “Assimilation is a violation of human rights.” In February 2011, Erdogan told a crowd of more than 10,000 Turkish immigrants in Düsseldorf: “We are against assimilation. No one should be able to rip us away from our culture and civilization.” In February 2008, Erdogan told 16,000 Turkish immigrants in Cologne that “assimilation is a crime against humanity.”²⁹

Not to be outdone, Saudi Arabia’s King Salman, in September 2015, announced a plan to finance the construction of 200 mosques in Germany to provide for the spiritual needs migrants and refugees who arrived there in 2015. The mosques would, presumably, adhere to Wahhabism, the official and dominant form of Sunni Islam in Saudi Arabia. Wahhabism is an austere form of Islam, known as Salafism, that insists on a literal interpretation of the Quran.³⁰

Appeasement leads to submission to Islam

In their stealth program, the Islamists are constantly pushing Western authorities into submission. Submission is a prelude to Islamic subjugation, conquest, and domination.

The numerous terrorist attacks have created an element of fear in the minds of government leaders and authorities. This has colored their thinking in dealing with Muslim demands, and they have decided that appeasement is the easiest solution.

Hence, Western authorities have responded with the well-worn policy of appeasement, the same appeasement policy that democratic governments followed in responding to the rise of Hitler.

And that didn't work out well.

Dhimmitude and *jizya*

Once Muslims have conquered a land, they invoke the fundamental principle that non-Muslims in the sharia-dominated country have three choices: convert to Islam, be killed or enslaved, or live as subservient and tax-paying *dhimmis*. The condition of living as a *dhimmi* is known as *dhimmitude*. The principle is rooted in the Quran and the earliest history of Islam. The tax payable by *dhimmis* is known as *jizya*.³¹ Many Muslims living on welfare in Western countries regard their welfare payments as *jizya*.

The belligerent and intransigent self-assertion of Islam, both through terrorist attacks and pressure from within society by infiltration of key agencies, and by constantly pushing the boundaries, aided by a compliant media, has created a *dhimmi* attitude amongst politicians, community leaders, academics, Christian leaders, and even in some cases the military and law-enforcement agencies such as the FBI. The politicians, leaders, and agencies tasked with protecting their citizens from Muslim incursions and assaults have largely displayed cowardice, appeasement and servility in the face of Muslim belligerence.

Sleepwalking into dhimmitude

Some examples illustrate how far dhimmitude has taken hold amongst Western leaders and agencies:

- In 2012 the FBI eliminated hundreds of pages of “anti-Islam” educational material from its own training programs and those of other law-enforcement agencies.
- On April 24, 2012, Joint Chiefs Chairman General Martin E. Dempsey ordered a similar purge, calling on the entire U.S. military

to “review” its educational and training classes, files and rosters of instructors to ensure that no member of the armed services was studying material “disrespectful of the Islamic religion.”³²

- In 2006, Ezra Levant was the only publisher in Canada to allow his readers to see the so-called “Mohammed cartoons.” As a result he was investigated by the provincial government of Alberta and subjected to three long years of judicial harassment.³³
- In May 2016, British army officers visited and prayed at a fundamentalist mosque that has been linked to the 7/7, 9/11 and San Bernadino (December 2, 2015) terrorist attacks. The Zakaria mosque in Dewsbury, England, is run by a fundamentalist group, Tablighi Jamaat (often known as the “Army of Darkness”), which has called upon British Muslims to wage jihad against Western troops. The visit by the 4th Infantry Brigade, Catterick, North Yorkshire, was reported on its Facebook page. An army spokesman said the visit “was part of a wider strategy of demonstrating that service with the British Army is entirely consistent with Islam.”³⁴
- The Swedish minister of integration, Jens Orback, said we must be nice to Muslims now so that when they are in the majority they’ll be nice to us.³⁵



British army officers demonstrate submission to Islam Officers from 4th Infantry Brigade in Yorkshire pray with Muslims at Zakaria mosque in Dewsbury, England

- Former French President Nicholas Sarkozy called Islam “one of the greatest and most beautiful civilizations the world has known,” at a speech in Riyadh in January 2008.³⁶
- In 2008 the Australian government funded the establishment of the National Centre of Excellence for Islamic Studies (NCEIS), a three-university consortium comprising the University of Melbourne, Griffith University and the University of Western Sydney, to “promote understanding of Islam and Muslims.”
- In 2009 the NCEIS of the University of Melbourne launched, in conjunction with the Australian Curriculum Studies Association, *Learning From One Another: Bringing Muslim Perspectives into Australian Schools*, a 120-page Islamic indoctrination course aimed at Australian schoolchildren. The document contains gross distortions and falsehoods, presenting a positive, sugar-coated version of Islam. For example, while claiming to promote inclusiveness, the document which positively promotes Islam to our children, supports separate Muslim facilities, separate financial institutions, separate rules within the schools system and separate foods. The workbook has been widely distributed to teachers. The NCEIS runs workshops for teachers to carry the indoctrination back to the classrooms.
- A number of Muslim organizations run a Mafia-style protection racket in Western countries called halal certification – certifying the food is permissible under Islamic sharia law. Halal certification schemes are widely imposed on non-Muslims. Certification schemes began in the 1980s and are funded by consumers through a multi-level system of one-off and recurring fees, paid by suppliers to Islamic organizations. It is in effect a hidden Islamic tax on goods and services.

The contributors to these schemes include most major dairy companies, poultry suppliers, abattoirs and large multinationals like Simplot, Unilever, Nestlé, Cadbury, Kraft and many more. The International Market Bureau of Canada estimates the halal industry is worth over \$560 billion each year. The Q Society of Australia says it is around \$2.3 trillion, and expanding by 20 percent per year.

These schemes are not limited to food alone, with products and services ranging from halal-certified cosmetics to water, trucks, warehousing and sharia finance - there is no limit to their scope. Plans are in place to certify every step of the market from suppliers of animal feed, to food-processing and, eventually, the transport to

your supermarket and shopping bag. Few products are labeled as certified halal. Most meat and dairy produce bought in supermarkets, or when eating out, are now halal-certified, but not labeled.

A U.S. report in May 2014 revealed that Cadbury was in real trouble with its export market. After having paid an Indonesian halal-certification group the correct protection money, the Malaysian Health Ministry found traces of pork DNA in its products. All hell broke loose. Cadbury agreed to recall all pork-“tainted” items from stores overseas, a massive undertaking amid cries of foul play. More than 20 Muslim groups called for a boycott on all Cadbury’s products, saying that a holy war needs to be waged against the confectionery giant for attempting to “weaken” Muslims. So lucrative is the scam that different certifier groups are vying with each to collect the protection money.

The massive taxes raised from Western consumers finance such Islamic activities as promotion of sharia law, the building and operation of madrassas and mosques, to operational costs of Islamic terror groups.

- On July 7, 2005, suicide bombs ripped through three London underground trains and a double-decker bus, killing 56 people. The British were stunned to learn that the bombers were Muslims, born and bred in Britain. When the BBC began referring to “terrorists” and “terrorism,” BBC news chief Helen Boaden soon put an end to this, ordering reporters to speak of “bombers” not “terrorists.” Even the BBC’s reportage, archived online, was retrospectively cleansed of the offensive words. And how did the authorities react to the terrorist act?

The chief constable in Nottinghamshire gave his 4,000 officers green ribbons to wear as a sign of solidarity with Muslims. In a craven act of submission, the Bedfordshire police put out orders that, when raiding Muslim homes, officers should remove their shoes, not disrupt prayer, look away from uncovered women, and not use dogs (who would “desecrate the premises”).

- In January 2008, the British government officially adopted new language for declarations about Islamic terrorism. Islamic terrorists were henceforth to be referred to as people pursuing “anti-Islamic activity,” because “linking terrorism to Islam is inflammatory, and risks alienating mainstream Muslim opinion.”³⁷



'allo' allo what's goin' on 'ere then?

- In what can only be described as a moment of bizarre stupidity, on September 9, 2016, one of the largest police forces in the UK announced that it would consider letting Muslim officers wear burkas in an attempt to boost diversity.

At a meeting, Chief Constable David Thompson said he would consider employing staff who wear a burka as he was seeking to increase black and minority ethnic (BME) officers in the region to 30 percent.³⁸

West Midlands Police said it will discuss allowing the traditional Islamic dress – which covers the entirety of a woman's face and body – to become part of Muslim female officers' uniform.

- In 2015, Muslim jihadists murdered more people in France, than were killed by terrorism in the country during the entire 20th century.³⁹

On January 7, of that year, Saïd and Chérif Kouachi stormed the Paris offices of the satirical magazine *Charlie Hebdo*, massacring 12 and injuring 11 others.

In the days that followed, a comrade of the earlier jihadists committed a string of murders, which culminated in a siege at the kosher supermarket. Amedy Coulibaly killed five and injured 11 more.

The attacks in Paris on the night of Friday, November 13, by gunmen and suicide-bombers, hit a concert hall, a major stadium,

restaurants and bars, almost simultaneously – and left 130 people dead and hundreds wounded. The attacks were described by President François Hollande as an “act of war” organized by the Islamic State (IS) militant group.

The Prime Minister of France, Manuel Valls, obviously had further thoughts about the President’s “act of war” statement, when in an interview with *Libération* on April 12, 2015, in a craven act of cowardice, he said: “I believe in my country, in its message and its universal values. I would like us to be capable of demonstrating that Islam, a great world religion and the second religion of France, is fundamentally compatible with the Republic, democracy, our values, and equality between men and women.”⁴⁰

Manuel Valls was later forced to admit, in the interview, that this “compatibility” is something doubted by “a majority of our fellow citizens.”

- On June 4, 2009, President Obama prostrated himself before the Islamic world in his famous (or infamous) televised speech at al-Azhar University in Cairo. In Obama’s address to “Muslims around the world,” he announced “a partnership between America and Islam,” stating that “I consider it part of my responsibility as President of the United States to fight against negative stereotypes about Islam.”

Born to a Muslim father, Barack Hussein Obama further proclaimed that “Islam is part of America” and we “overlap and share common principles.” The Islamic world interpreted Obama’s weasel words at Cairo’s al-Azhar University, the chief center of Sunni Islamic learning in the world, as declaring that henceforth America’s president would be subservient to Islam.



President Barack Hussein Obama bows in submission before King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia

As Mark Steyn wryly observed:

How quickly the supposed defenders of liberal, pluralist, Western values came to sound as if they were competing to be Islam's lead prison bitch.

Chapter 12: What Do Muslims Bring to Western Societies?

Let me make it clear I do not dislike Muslims per se.

In fact I know a young Muslim couple who are two of the nicest people you could ever meet. The husband works hard all week at his small trade-related business and on weekends likes to go fishing. His wife works for a law firm.

I have been to their home a number of times and have never seen her wear any type of head covering. On the contrary, she enhances her intrinsic beauty by wearing make-up, high heels and form-fitting jeans. They are both Iranian (or Persian, as they prefer to be called).

They are probably nominal Muslims, but whatever the case, they are a credit to their host country. They have assimilated into the Australian way of life and are making a positive contribution to our country.

I would welcome more such immigrants.

Unfortunately, such Muslims are very much in the minority.

The problem is the threat posed by Islamists demanding the imposition of sharia law, with the ultimate aim of creating an Islamic theocracy together with the threat posed by their military arm, the Islamic terrorists.

The support may just be a secret admiration that the jihadists are doing Allah's work (passive terrorists), or it may be more overt, such as providing finance or sanctuary for the jihadists. In any event, the jihadists and Islamists depend upon significant networks to carry out their nefarious activities.

I prefer to call the significant number of so-called "moderates" as non-combatants. They assist the jihadists by simple actions like insisting on wearing Muslim dress, building mosques to intimidate and dominate enclaves, and demanding the imposition of sharia and the payment of halal taxes.

It's a numbers game – the more Muslims in a country, the more Islamists and potential terrorists. The only way to deal decisively with the problem is to ban all further Muslim immigration.

First, let's review what the majority of Muslims contribute to Western society.

Female genital mutilation

In the period April 2015 to March 2016, Britain recorded 5,702 new cases of female genital mutilation, equivalent to more than 100 cases every week. FGM has been illegal in Britain since 1985, with the original law strengthened in 2003 to prevent girls taken abroad for the practice, yet so far no

convictions have been brought. Eighteen of the cases recorded over the year were known to have been undertaken in the UK.¹

The figures covering the period of April 2015 to March 2016, were collected by the Health and Social Care Information Centre and represent the first ever set of annual statistics on the practice.²

Most shockingly, the report found that the 5- to 9-year-old age group was the most common age range at which FGM was undertaken, accounting for 43 per cent (582 cases) of the total number where the age at the time of undertaking was known.

Previous studies into FGM have found that girls living in Britain are often taken abroad at the beginning of the summer holidays to undergo FGM in their ancestral countries. Consequently, Kam Thandi from the British charity, the National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children (NSPCC), said most calls to its helpline regarding FGM are made in July.

She told the BBC: “It’s a perfect opportunity for young people who are being forced to undergo this procedure, to have the procedure, and also heal by the time they come back to this country and re-engage with school.”³

Defrauding welfare systems

As many Muslims see it, it is only natural to extract money from the infidels by robbing them or making them pay the *jizya*. The welfare payments they receive in the West are not seen as generosity to the underprivileged, but as *jizya*, to which they are divinely entitled because Allah decreed in the Quran that dhimmis have to pay tribute to Muslims.⁴

84 per cent of “non-Western” migrants in Denmark are on welfare.

Migrants of a “non-Western origin” are massively over-represented in Denmark’s benefits system, according to figures from the country’s Ministry of Employment.⁵

Of all totally dependent families in Denmark, some 84 per cent of married couples, where both partners are on social assistance (i.e., state benefits), are “non-Western origin” migrants. In total, a third of all cash paid out in benefits every month goes to these non-Western migrants in Denmark, according to the latest figures obtained by the Danish newspaper, *Ekstra Bladet*.⁶

These figures might be considered especially high as, among Denmark’s working-age population, non-Western migrants make up just eight per cent of residents. The paper reports experts confirm the phenomenon of a minority group of eight per cent of the population making up such a significant part of the claimant count, and concede that it is a “large and especially expensive problem”.

It is estimated Denmark's migrants cost the government some 11 billion crowns (£1.1 billion) a year, reports another Danish newspaper, *BT*, which is a significant sum for a country of just five and a half million people.⁷

Danish jihadists on unemployment benefits

Television 2 Denmark reported on May 18, 2015, that 32 Danish jihadists have collected unemployment benefits totalling 379,000 kroner (\$55,000) while fighting with Islamic State in Syria, according to information from Danish Security Intelligence Service documents.⁸

The welfare fraud was discovered after the Danish intelligence agency, PET, began sharing data about known Danish jihadists with the Ministry of Employment to determine if any of these individuals were receiving unemployment benefits.

The Danish newspaper, *BT*, revealed in an article in April 2015, that the parents of Omar Abdel Hamid El-Hussein – a Danish-Jordanian jihadist responsible for the terror attacks in Copenhagen in February 2015 in which two people died – have been welfare recipients in Denmark for more than 20 years. Omar's parents received a total of 3.8 million kroner between 1994 and 2014, amounting to roughly 500,000 euros or \$560,000.⁹

Germany

Asylum-seekers in Germany received nearly €5.3 billion (\$5.91 billion) in welfare benefits in 2015, more than double the cost in 2014. Some 975,000 asylum-seekers received benefits in 2015, more than double the number in 2014, the Federal Statistical Office said. In total, Germany paid asylum-seekers €5.27 billion in support, ranging from lodging to food and medical treatments, up from €2.4 billion in 2014.

This is just part of the total amount the German state spent on helping migrants in 2015, since the statistics only include asylum-seekers – including rejected applicants who cannot be deported, and who are not recognised refugees, most of whom are eligible for income support. Only a minute fraction of the roughly 1 million migrants who entered Germany in 2015 have found work.¹⁰

The German finance ministry reported in July 2016 that it expected to spend \$86 billion over the next four years feeding, housing and training refugees, according to updated budget estimates for the period from 2017 to 2020.

One of the more interesting cases of a refugee claiming social welfare benefits in Germany is Syrian refugee, "Ghazia A." (his surname is not disclosed), who fled Syria in 2015 and headed for Germany via Turkey, accompanied by his four wives and 23 children.

According to Muslim tradition, a man is allowed to have up to four wives as long as he can support them financially. However, Germany does not officially recognise polygamy.

Ghazia had to choose one of the women as an “official” wife in order for him and the rest of the family to claim social welfare benefits, the German magazine *Bild* reported.¹¹ He opted for his “main” wife Twasif and five children, while the other three women have been officially called his “partners” by the authorities.

The man now lives in the community of Montabaur in the German state of Rhineland-Palatinate. His other three wives had to split the remaining children between them and were moved by the authorities into various neighbouring communities.

A neighbour of Ghazia told the news outlet that the refugee is often absent from his “main” family while visiting other wives and children, living within a radius of some 50 kilometres.

“According to our religion, I have the duty to visit each family equally and not to prioritise any of them,” Ghazia A. told *Bild*.

A German finance expert, Hubert Königstein, released his calculation of what the German state is paying to the entire family annually. On the website of the Employers’ Association he estimated that the refugee family is getting roughly 360,000 euros per year.¹²

It is difficult to see how Ghazia could ever have time for a job if he is to fulfil his Islamic duties in regularly visiting his family spread out over a 50-kilometre radius. And why would he look for a job? 360,000 euros a year will keep bread on the table.

United States

More than 90 per cent of recent refugees from Middle Eastern nations are on food stamps and nearly 70 per cent receive cash assistance, according to government data.

In September 2015, the U.S. Subcommittee on Immigration and the National Interest, chaired by Republican Senator for Alabama, Jeff Sessions (who, in 2017, was appointed Attorney-General in the Donald Trump administration), highlighted data obtained from the Office of Refugee Resettlement (ORR): in 2013, 91.4 per cent of Middle Eastern refugees (accepted to the U.S. between 2008-2013) received food stamps, 73.1 per cent were on Medicaid or Refugee Medical Assistance and 68.3 per cent were on cash welfare.

Middle Eastern refugees used a number of other assistance programs at slightly lower rates. For example, 36.7 per cent received Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), 32.1 per cent received Supplemental Security Income (SSI), 19.7 per cent lived in public housing, 17.3 per cent were on General Assistance (GA), and 10.9 per cent received Refugee Cash Assistance (RCA).¹³

Britain

Over 50 per cent of male UK Muslims are on welfare. More than 21 per cent of British Muslims have never worked, compared to only 4.3 per cent of the whole population that has never worked.¹⁴

Radical Islamic cleric Anjem Choudary, who lives off the British welfare state, has been filmed urging his followers to quit their jobs and claim unemployment benefits so that they will have more time to plot holy war against non-Muslims.

Excerpts of the speech, have drawn renewed attention to the growing problem of Muslims in Britain and elsewhere who are exploiting European welfare systems.¹⁵

In the video, Choudary – a former lawyer – is recorded as saying that Muslims are justified in taking money from non-Muslims.

Speaking to a group of Muslim men, Choudary mocks non-Muslims for working in nine-to-five jobs their whole lives. He says: “You find people are busy working the whole of their life. They wake up at 7 o’clock. They go to work at 9 o’clock. They work for eight, nine hours a day. They come home at 7 o’clock, watch *EastEnders* [a British soap opera], sleep, and they do that for 40 years of their life. That is called slavery.... What kind of life is that? That is the life of the Kuffar [a non-Muslim].”

Choudary, who is married and has four children, enjoys a rather comfortable lifestyle that is being paid for by British taxpayers, year after year. In 2013, for example, the *Daily Mail* reported that he takes home more than £25,000 (\$38,000) a year in welfare benefits.

Among other handouts, Choudary receives £15,600 a year in housing benefit to keep him in a £320,000 (\$485,000) house in Leytonstone, East London. He also receives £1,820 council tax allowance, £5,200 income support and £3,120 child benefits. Because his welfare payments are not taxed, his income is equivalent to a £32,500 (\$50,000) salary.

By comparison, the average annual earnings of full-time workers in Britain was £26,500 in 2012.

Britain's benefits system is being abused to fund terrorism, a senior police officer has warned.

Terri Nicholson, from the Metropolitan Police's counter-terrorism command unit, said that taxpayers' money was being claimed fraudulently and used by terrorists in countries such as Iraq and Syria.

She said there had been "a number of cases" recently of terrorists making fraudulent student loan claims to fund their activities.

Ms Nicholson, a Met Assistant Commander, said terrorists were using "innovative" techniques to send money abroad. "We are seeing a diverse fraud, including substantial fraud online, abuse of the benefits system, abuse of student loans, in order to fund terrorism," she said.¹⁶

Australian jihadist on disability support pension

One of Australia's most-wanted terrorists and a suspected war criminal, Khaled Sharrouf, continued to receive a taxpayer-funded disability support pension months after arriving on the battlefields of Syria.

Sharrouf, who fled Australia for Syria using his brother's passport, continued to receive his disability support pension at least until February 2014, about two months after he left Australia bound for Syria.¹⁷

Sharrouf, who was convicted and served three years and nine months for his role in a terror plot, arrived in Syria in December 2014 and soon distinguished himself as one of the most brutal Australian fighters to emerge on the Syrian battlefield. He gained global infamy after posting pictures of his young son holding a severed head.

Revelations that the former Sydney man was paid his regular fortnightly disability cheque – \$766 a fortnight – long after authorities knew he was gone, raise the possibility that the Australian taxpayer may have been inadvertently funding his terrorist activities.

A federal government investigation into the welfare status of Australian foreign fighters, prompted in 2015 by revelations in Sydney's *Daily Telegraph*, shows 96 per cent had been on welfare benefits when they fled to the Middle East.

Most had continued to collect payments from Australian taxpayers while training with Islamic State to become terrorists intent on wanting to kill Australians.

The investigation has captured the records of 57 Australians who left the country before October 2015 to fight with the Islamic State.

Of that number 55 have been confirmed to have been on welfare payments

Since then, an estimated 50 more Australians have illegally travelled to the Middle East to join IS, with most believed to have been claiming some form of benefit.

A subsequent audit of this group confirmed that most had been at one time in receipt of benefits such as Newstart, sickness, youth and carer's allowances, as well as the Disability Support Pension.¹⁸

In an article for Sydney's *Daily Telegraph* (February 20, 2015), Australia's then Prime Minister Tony Abbott wrote that he was appalled that the majority of those Australian joining terror groups had benefited from the welfare system. He said:

As a nation, we were repulsed when images started appearing in the media last year of Australian members of the Islamist death cult gloating over the corpses of their victims and brandishing severed heads.

I was equally appalled when I was briefed last September that 55 out of 57 Australians then believed to be fighting in Syria and Iraq with ISIL and other terrorist groups had been on some form of welfare, including the Disability Support Pension.¹⁹

Australian commentator, Michael Smith, after analysing a statistical paper produced by the Australian government, wrote an interesting article on his blog on August 4, 2013, in which he said:²⁰

I've chosen to study a cohort of overseas-born Australians and their uptake of Australian Government welfare payments.

76,451 Australians or 0.35% of our population was born in Lebanon.

Of that 76,451:

- 11,515 are on the Disability Support Pension. 1 in 6 Lebanese-born Australians.
- 1,315 receive a Wife Pension
- 5,714 receive a Carer Payment
- 8,991 receive a Carer Allowance
- 3,852 receive a Parenting Payment

Halal certification extortion rackets

According to a recent report, published by the World Halal Forum, global trade in halal food and beverages is currently estimated to be worth around US\$1.4 trillion annually.²¹ With Islam now considered to be the second-largest religion, and the fastest-growing, Muslims are soon expected to represent the largest share of global consumer spending.²²

It has been reported that the halal market is currently worth 16 per cent of the entire global food industry and is predicted to rise to 20 per cent in the near future

The halal-certification protection-racket skims off billions from Western countries by way of an involuntary, and often hidden, tax on abattoirs, chicken-processors, a wide range of wholesale and retail food items, many restaurants and even transport companies. From there it flows to Islamic organisations to establish mosques, schools and, in some cases, the financing of terrorist organisations.

If you think halal certification does not affect you, then you may be surprised, and perhaps dismayed, to learn that a large number of the foods you buy in your local supermarket are paying the halal tax. Even producers of dairy products, such as milk, cheese and yoghurt (all natural halal products), are paying the halal tax.

Most international food-manufacturers pay the halal tax, including Cadbury, Mars, Maggi, Nestlé, Kraft, Kellogg's, Campbell's Soup, Sara Lee and many others. Nearly all major fast-food companies, including McDonalds, KFC and Burger King, pay the halal tax. Most kebab shops display the halal symbol.

The essence of halal is that any food is forbidden to Muslims if it includes blood, pork, alcohol, the flesh of carnivores or carrion, or comes from an animal which has not been slaughtered in the correct manner, which includes having its throat slit. Food labelled as halal invariably involves the payment of a fee. It does not extend to chocolate, but Cadbury lists 71 products which are halal, ranging from dairy milk chocolate to Freddo Frogs to Red Tulip chocolates.

The Quran 002.173 states:

He hath only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that on which any other name hath been invoked besides that of Allah. But if one is forced by necessity, without wilful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits, then is he guiltless. For Allah is Oft-forgiving Most Merciful.

But it doesn't say anything about Freddo Frogs.

Incredibly all sort of foods and products you would think have nothing to do with halal certification are being dragged in anyway, showing what a money-making racket this is.

Halal mainly involves meat. Much of the non-meat food supply is intrinsically halal, and thus does not require certification, including milk, honey, fish,

vegetables, fruits, legumes, nuts and grains. Yet many producers and suppliers of such products pay for halal certification.

There are claims that certifiers put undue pressure on companies, blackmailing them with the threat of being branded anti-Islam or racist if they don't comply. They can also be threatened with boycotts from organised Muslim groups; so the companies buckle and pay, building the cost into their products.

Australia has at least 21 halal-certifiers. One such certifier is the Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia, Inc. Reference to an extract of its 2014 financial statements reveals an income in 2014 from certification and halal audits of A\$1.5 million, a nice little earner. For the two years 2013 and 2014, this organisation has made donations of A\$1,169,494. Under sharia law's *zakat* rules, A\$146,168 must go to the support of jihad.

According to Islamic law, it would not be permissible, or **halal**, for Islamic organisations providing halal certification not to pay *zakat*, which under Islamic law is obligatory for all Muslims, on the fees they charge.

And under *zakat* rules, as explained in Chapter 7, one eighth of zakat must go to supporting jihad.

Therefore, whenever you buy one of the many halal-certified products increasingly found in our Western countries, even without your knowledge and against your will, you are being subjected to sharia law and you are indirectly contributing to Islamic terrorists.

Sharia law – Islamisation by stealth

The Arabic word *sharia* (sometimes spelled “shariah”), according to one modern English-language textbook on Islam, literally means “a straight path” (Quran 45:18) or an endless supply of water”.²³ It is the term used to describe the rules of the lifestyles of Muslims, as ordained by Allah.

Sharia is held by mainstream Islamic authorities to be the perfect expression of divine will and justice and thus is the supreme law that must govern all of Muslims' lives, from cradle to grave, irrespective of where they live.

Sharia contains categories and subjects called the branches of *fiqh* (literally “understanding”), including Islamic worship, property law, civil law, criminal laws, family relations, sexual conduct, inheritance, administration, taxation, international relations, war and military matters.

Islamic leaders have the belief that that Islamic law has every right to be put into practice in non-Muslim countries, and the insistence that a parallel legal system can function alongside civil and criminal codes adhered to by a majority of a country's citizens.

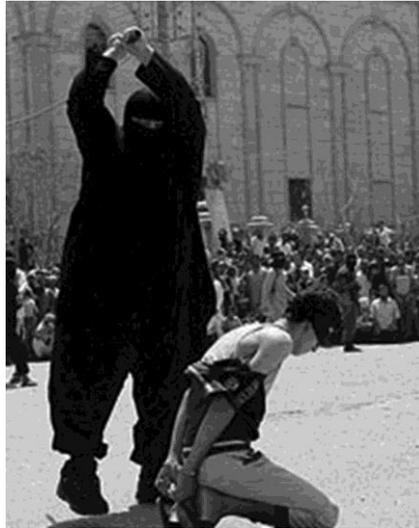
Salafists desire a return to the Islamic caliphate. They do not respect secular states. They believe sharia law should constitute the only legal system in society, because it is divine law.

This creeping Islamisation begins with authorities accommodating seemingly minor demands, such as allowing women to cover their hair at schools and at their places of employment. Then it progresses to the wearing of burkas or niqabs, then to demanding prayer rooms at airports, public places and places of employment.

Ultimately, sharia becomes the *de facto* law in the hundreds of “no-go” zones in Britain, France and major European cities.

A 2016 university study reveals the alarming conclusions that half of the Turks in Germany regard Islamic law as being above German law, and that study, commissioned by the University of Münster, surveyed 1,201 respondents of Turkish ethnicity on a range of issues and found that many the youth are the most devout.

The hold extremely conservative views when it comes to the role of Islam in their lives.



The survey was designed to reflect the societal opinions of the 2.6 million Turkish residents in Germany and showed that 47 per cent believe that “following the tenets of [their] religion is more important to [them] than the laws of the land in which [they] live”, *Der Spiegel* reports.²⁴

First-generation migrants tend to be the most conservative, with 57 per cent of those polled believing that Islam is more important than state laws, and

falls to just over one third by the second and third generations. The total number of people of Turkish descent that believe Islamic law trumps German law is therefore over one million.

Even more shocking is that one third of all those polled thought that “Muslims should strive to a societal order like that in the time of Mohammed”, meaning a return to 7th-century sharia law which the Islamic State claims to follow to the letter. First-generation migrants agreed with the sentiment at 36 per cent, and there was only a small drop to 27 per cent for second- and third-generation Turks.

While only seven per cent of the Turks surveyed believed that violence was justified in spreading Islam, one in five said that the threat from the Western world to Islam justified violent action by believers. The report noted that of the Turks polled “quite a few of them hold onto religious positions which don’t do much to counter the magnitude of suspicions and mistrust”.²⁵

The spread of Islamic sharia law in Germany is far more advanced than previously thought, and German authorities are “powerless” to do anything about it, according to a 2011 book about the Muslim shadow justice system in Germany.

The 236-page book, titled *Judges Without Law: Islamic Parallel Justice Endangers Our Constitutional State*,²⁶ which was authored by Joachim Wagner, a German legal expert and former investigative journalist for ARD German public television, says Islamic sharia courts are now operating in all of Germany’s big cities.²⁷

This “parallel justice system” is undermining the rule of law in Germany, Wagner says, because Muslim arbiters-cum-imams are settling criminal cases out of court without the involvement of German prosecutors or lawyers before law enforcement can bring the cases to a German court.

Settlements reached by the Muslim mediators often mean perpetrators are able to avoid long prison sentences, while victims receive large sums in compensation or have their debts cancelled, in line with sharia law, according to Wagner. In return, they are required to make sure their testimony in court does not lead to a conviction.

German police do investigate cases involving serious crimes. But parallel to that, special Muslim arbitrators, also known as “peace judges”, are commissioned by the families concerned to mediate and reach an out-of-court settlement.

In March 2007, Judge Christa Datz-Winter, a judge at Frankfurt’s family court created a furore when she quoted the Islamic Quran in a divorce case involving a 26-year-old German woman of Moroccan origin, who was

terrified of her violent Moroccan husband, a man who had continued to threaten her despite having been ordered to stay away by the authorities. He had beaten his wife and allegedly had threatened to kill her.

Judge Datz-Winter refused to grant the divorce, arguing that a woman who marries a Muslim should know what she is getting herself into. In her ruling, the judge went so far as to quote Sura 4, verse 34 of the Quran. She wrote that the Quran contains “both the husband’s right to use corporal punishment against a disobedient wife and the establishment of the husband’s superiority over the wife”.²⁸

The insidious spread of sharia in Britain

Sharia law has steadily inveigled its way into British society by various means, including “Muslim patrols”, unofficial sharia courts and an audacious attempt by the Law Society to incorporate “sharia-compliant” wills into the British legal system.

Muslim gangs have been filmed loitering on streets in London and demanding that passers-by conform to Islamic sharia law.

Authorities have noticed a growing trend for some radical young Muslims to patrol their streets to impose a strict application of Islamic sharia law on Muslims and non-Muslims alike, in direct breach of British legal standards

One such group of self-proclaimed vigilantes, who call themselves Muslim London Patrol, are seen in several videos abusing people for drinking alcohol, for showing too much flesh and for being homosexual.

In one three-and-a-half minute video posted on YouTube on January 17, 2013, a number of hooded men are seen repeatedly shouting “This is a Muslim area” towards non-Muslim passers-by.

In another video, uploaded onto YouTube on January 23, 2013, one day after two gang members were arrested by London police, members of Muslim London Patrol are defiant. As the video opens, men are heard shouting, “Allah is the greatest! Islam is here, whether you like it or not. We are here! We are here! What we need is Islam! What we need is sharia!”

Next the men accost a woman passer-by. “We do not respect dolls who disobey God, we don’t respect them.” The woman, stunned, responds, “I am so appalled.” The men reply: “We don’t care if you are appalled at all.” She says: “This is Great Britain.” The men reply: “This is not-so-Great Britain, this is a Muslim area. We are vigilantes implementing Islam upon your own necks.”²⁹

In December 2013, two members of the Muslim London Patrol were jailed at the Old Bailey for repeatedly trying to enforce sharia law in East London with threats and violence.

Jordan Horner, 19, and another Islamic extremist told one couple they could not hold hands while walking down the street, because it was in a “Muslim area”.

The radicals also attacked a group of men drinking in the road, and told a woman she would face “hell fire” because of the way she was dressed.

The court heard that Horner and the 23-year-old man drove alongside Joshua Bilton and Anna Reddiford in Bethnal Green, and started yelling at them through a megaphone.

The teenage convert shouted: “Let go of each other’s hands. This is a Muslim area!” – but the couple initially assumed it was a joke.

They stopped holding hands after the men repeated the message – and when they resumed walking, the car blocked their way until they let go.

Two weeks later, Horner and 36-year-old Ricardo MacFarlane attacked men drinking in Shoreditch, shouting: “Kill the non-believers.”

Horner then punched two of the group, hitting one man in the jaw and knocking out another man with a sucker punch to the head.

Horner, an associate of hate preacher Anjem Choudary who has declared he wants to bring sharia law to Britain, pleaded guilty to two charges of assault and two charges of using threatening words and behaviour.

Horner was jailed for 68 weeks, MacFarlane for 12 months.³⁰

In Britain “Muslims Against the Crusades”, a group founded in 2010 by Abu Assadullah, declared an Islamic Emirates Project.³¹ It set out to enforce its brand of sharia in 12 British cities, naming the two London boroughs of Waltham Forest and Tower Hamlets among its targets. “Muslim patrols” took to the streets in these two boroughs and began enforcing a narrow view of sharia over unsuspecting locals.

Petrified Saturday-night revellers were stopped by hooded thugs in these so-called Muslim areas, who warned them that alcohol, “immodest” dress or homosexuality were now banned. To add to the humiliation of being threatened, all this was filmed and uploaded on to the Internet. Some shops in East London no longer felt free to employ uncovered women or sell alcohol for fear of violent reprisals.

The then Home Secretary, Theresa May (now Prime Minister), banned the group on November 11, 2011, making membership or support of the group a criminal offence.³²

In March 2014, the Law Society, which represents solicitors in England and Wales, attempted to insert some sharia law, in the form of “sharia-compliant” wills, into the British justice system. The Law Society produced a written guide on sharia succession rules to be used in British courts. The guide denies women an equal share of their inheritance and entirely excludes non-believers. It also means that children born outside of marriage, and adopted children, could also be denied their fair share.³³

The guide states:

No distinction is made between children of different marriages, but illegitimate and adopted children are not Sharia heirs.

The male heirs in most cases receive double the amount inherited by a female heir of the same class. Non-Muslims may not inherit at all, and only Muslim marriages are recognised.

Similarly, a divorced spouse is no longer a Sharia heir, as the entitlement depends on a valid Muslim marriage existing at the date of death.³⁴

The move by the Law Society provoked a storm of protest.

Keith Porteous Wood, executive director of the National Secular Society, an organisation that campaigns for strict separation of the state from religious institutions and equality of religion before the law, said the move was a backwards step that would undermine British justice. He said:

The UK has the most comprehensive equality laws in the world, yet the Law Society seems determined to undermine this by giving approval to a system that relegates women, non-Muslims and children born out of wedlock to second-class citizenship.

Instead of running scared at any mention of sharia, politicians of all parties should face these issues square on and insist on the primacy of democratically-determined human rights-compliant law.

Laws determined by Parliament should prevail over centuries-old theocratic laws. We should have one law for all, not allowing any law to operate which disadvantages any sections of the community.³⁵

Baroness Caroline Cox, a cross-bench peer leading a parliamentary campaign to protect women from religiously-sanctioned discrimination, including from unofficial sharia courts in Britain, said it was a “deeply disturbing” development.

“This violates everything we stand for. It would make the Suffragettes turn in their graves.”

On previous occasions she has spoken out about the growth of “Islamic courts” resolving disputes. She once said:

No longer do we have a single legal code in our society.

Instead, alongside our own law, there is now effectively a parallel quasi-legal system operating within some Muslim communities.

Sharia law, imported from theocracies like Afghanistan and Saudi Arabia, first began to be used here in a strictly limited form, dealing mainly with narrow issues like Islamic financial contracts.

But as the Muslim population has grown and the pervasive creed of multiculturalism has become ever more powerful, so sharia law has rapidly grown in influence within some communities.³⁶

Following the massive protests, the Law Society backed down and quietly withdrew the guide notes in November 2014.

However the sharia courts will no doubt steadily increase in number over time and further attempts made to incorporate sharia into the British legal system.

Baroness Cox has observed: “There are now estimated to be no fewer than 85 sharia courts across the country – from London and Manchester to Bradford and Nuneaton. They operate mainly from mosques, settling financial and family disputes according to religious principles.”³⁷

A look inside British sharia courts



Two Muslim women apply for a divorce in front of the Sharia Court judge Sheikh Haitham Al Haddad in Britain

Dr Machteld Zee, a Dutch political scientist and legal scholar has carried out extensive research into sharia courts, mainly in the United Kingdom, much of it conducted by open-ended interviews, with selected experts in this area, ranging from academics and lawyers to a member of the House of Lords. But, most importantly, this author has personally attended hearings at sharia councils in Birmingham, London and Nuneaton.

Based on her research, Dr Zee has published a book, *Choosing Sharia? Multiculturalism, Islamic Fundamentalism and Sharia Councils*.³⁸

The academic, who describes herself as an atheist, was permitted to observe hearings at the Islamic Sharia Council (ISC), the country's busiest sharia court in Leyton, East London.

The experience led her to conclude that sharia courts are condemning Muslim women to "marital captivity" and failing to properly protect victims of domestic violence.

She wrote:

In a toxic mix of religious fundamentalism, culture and tight-knit communities, sharia councils uphold the theory and practice of the strong hold men have over women.

During one hearing, Zee saw a judge declare that divorces granted in British courts are worthless to proper devout Muslims. "A secular judge does not do religious divorces," she quotes him as saying. "Can a *Kaffir* (non-Muslim) come in and judge Islamic matters?"

During another ISC case, she says a *qadi*, or judge, refused to intervene even though a woman said her husband was effectively blackmailing her by denying her a divorce unless she gave him £10,000.³⁹

Zee says the vast majority of the cases involved women seeking to divorce absent husbands, due to the fact that under Islamic law, men only need to say "I divorce you" three times to separate from their wives – while women need the sanction of clerics, whom they must pay for the privilege.

"Sharia councils exist so that Islamic fundamentalists can promote their ideology whilst at the same time making money by letting women buy their freedom," she observes.⁴⁰

Honour killings

So-called "honour killings" are a familiar concept in the Muslim world, and are perpetrated when a women is accused of bringing perceived "shame" on her family.

A second-generation Kurdish migrant living in Germany was publicly executed after refusing to marry her cousin. The westernised young woman was the victim of a “treacherous tradition”, her father said.



Kurdish woman lying in a pool of blood after being murdered by her cousin

The 21-year-old was shot dead at a wedding in Hanover in Germany on March 13, 2016. Her father, named as Ghazi H., posted a shocking image of her lying in a pool of blood surrounded by distraught guests on Facebook.

Alongside the photo, he demanded justice for his daughter, and explained that their family had fled Iraq when his daughter was just three.

She had subsequently grown up as an independent, westernised young woman with German citizenship, and studying property management at college in Hanover.

“It is with the deepest sense of loss and pain that I announce the loss of my daughter. She died in a pool of her own blood, as a victim of a treacherous tradition,” he wrote.

The father added: “This murderer would not accept that! They decided to take revenge, to continue the tradition. At 10am, on March 13, she was killed with three shots to the head by her own cousin.”

He specified that his two brothers had tried to arrange the forced marriage with the young woman’s cousin, Sefin, 22, but she had refused.⁴¹

Syrian woman killed in Germany by her family for being “unclean” after being gang-raped.



**Rokshan M.
Murdered by her father and brothers for being
“unclean” after being gang-raped**

The body of a 20-year-old Syrian woman, known only as Rokstan M., was unearched from a shallow grave in the small town of Dessau in the German state of Saxony-Anhalt on October 2, 2015. Her father and brothers allegedly stabbed her to death on her mother’s orders, after she had been gang-raped by three men. The rape left her “unclean” and the mother allegedly demanded the killing to restore the family’s honour.⁴²

That by itself was newsworthy; but what was even more newsworthy was the fact that the news itself was not reported in any of Germany’s major daily newspapers or websites. The tabloid *Bild-Zeitung* ran the story, along with the regional press, while the arbiters of enlightened opinion buried it. *Der Spiegel*, the country’s biggest news site, and the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung*, the newspaper of record, made no mention.⁴³

The case of Rokstan M. is heart-rending. She had found work in Germany as a translator for the government, but she knew her family would track her down and kill her. “I am awaiting death. But I am too young to die,” she had written on a social media profile. Her story deserves a line or two in the quality press. But it’s one of many that German leaders want to ignore.

Having fled to Germany two years ago following her ordeal in her Syrian homeland, Rokstan (pictured) had settled in the country and had been living in a house for single women.

But she returned to her family a few days before she was murdered.

According to authorities, she had integrated into German society and worked as a translator for refugees navigating their way through the country’s bureaucracy.

Her body was found in her family's allotment in Dessau on Friday, October 2, 2015. A post-mortem examination showed that she had been stabbed several times.⁴⁴

Morsal O., a 16-year-old German-Afghan girl, had a lot to live for. According to friends, she laughed a lot and was a go-getter. She was a good student, had ambition and a lot ahead of her in life. But she was murdered on Friday, May 9, 2008. Her 23-year-old brother, Ahmad-Sobair O., with the help of a cousin, lured her to a parking lot near a subway station in the German port city of Hamburg under a false pretence and stabbed her 20 times with a knife.

Murder of teenage or young adult women by their fathers or other close male relatives is characteristic of classic honour killings and is not a pattern in non-immigrant Western populations.

For more than an hour, emergency doctors fought to save Morsal's life, but she died on the way to the hospital. The girl's parents rushed to the scene, but they weren't allowed to attend to their daughter because they had forgotten their IDs in the midst of the turmoil.

Morsal died alone.⁴⁵

In sentencing 24-year-old Ahmad-Sobair O., to life imprisonment, Hamburg Judge Wolfgang Backen said, while reading the verdict, "He killed her out of pure intolerance", adding that the murder was "treacherous" and a premeditated "bloodbath".



Morsal O.
Murdered by her brother in "honour killing"

His sentence sparked dramatic scenes in the court room. Far from disowning Ahmad-Sobair O., the convicted murder's family and friends wailed and hit the security glass behind which he was sitting.

And, in a sign of contempt for Western justice, the accused himself began screaming, “You son of a whore! What is this, honour? I know no honour.”⁴⁶

Between January 1996 and July 2005, some 55 honour killings were reported to the police in Germany alone. Yet it is difficult to record the crime because there is no official police definition.

Honour killings are part of Islamic culture

Although Sikhs and Hindus do sometimes commit such murders, honour killings, both worldwide and in the West, are mainly Muslim-on-Muslim crimes. To combat the epidemic of honour killings requires understanding of what makes these murders unique. They differ from plain and psychopathic homicides, serial killings, crimes of passion, revenge killings and domestic violence. Their motivation is different and based on codes of morality and behaviour that typify Muslim culture.

In 2004, at a meeting in The Hague about the rising tide of honour killings in Europe, law-enforcement officers from the UK announced plans to begin reopening old cases to see if certain murders were, indeed, honour murders.⁴⁷ The number of honour killings is routinely underestimated, and most estimates are little more than guesses that vary widely. Definitive or reliable worldwide estimates of honour killing incidence do not exist.

Most honour killings are not classified as such, are rarely prosecuted, or when prosecuted in the Muslim world, result in relatively light sentences.⁴⁸ When an honour killing occurs in the West, many people, including the police, still shy away from calling it an honour killing. In the West, both Islamist and feminist groups, including domestic-violence activists, continue to insist that honour killings are a form of Western-style domestic violence or femicide (killing of women).⁴⁹

Just over half of these victims were daughters and sisters; about a quarter were wives and girlfriends of the perpetrators. The remainder included mothers, aunts, nieces, cousins, uncles, or non-relatives.

Honour killings are a family collaboration. Worldwide, two-thirds of the victims were killed by their families of origin.

Worldwide, more than half the victims were tortured, i.e., they did not die instantly but in agony. In North America, over one-third of the victims were tortured; in Europe, two-thirds were tortured; in the Muslim world, half were tortured. Torturous deaths include: a) being raped or gang-raped before being killed; b) being strangled or bludgeoned to death; c) being stabbed many times (10 to 40 times); d) being stoned or burned to death; e) being beheaded, or f) having one's throat slashed.

Finally, worldwide, 58 per cent of the victims were murdered for being “too Western” and/or for resisting or disobeying cultural and religious expectations (see Table 1). The accusation of being “too Western” was the exact language used by the perpetrator or perpetrators. Being “too Western” meant that the woman was being seen as too independent, not subservient enough, refusing to wear varieties of Islamic clothing (including forms of the veil), wanting an advanced education and a career, having non-Muslim (or non-Sikh or non-Hindu) friends or boyfriends, refusing to marry one’s first cousin, wanting to choose one’s own husband, choosing a socially “inferior” or non-Muslim (or non-Sikh or non-Hindu) husband; or leaving an abusive husband.⁵⁰

Polygamy

Polygamy is legal in nearly 50 out of 200 sovereign states, the vast majority of them being Muslim majority countries, including Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia and Syria.⁵¹

Several countries, such as the UK,⁵² the Netherlands,⁵³ Sweden⁵⁴ and France, nevertheless recognise Muslim polygamous marriages if they were contracted abroad under certain circumstances, such as if polygamy is legal in the country where the marriage took place.

There are no official figures, but it is estimated that as many as 20,000 polygamous Muslim marriages exist in Britain. As of 2016, a husband and his first wife are paid up to £498.89 a month. Subsequent spouses living under the same roof receive about £173 per month. Under Britain’s new system of social security benefit, the Universal Credit, which is not expected to be fully implemented until 2021, subsequent wives will be able to claim a single person’s benefit, currently £317.83 per month.⁵⁵

As an example, a non-working Muslim male with three wives and six children will receive benefits of £1,229.93, per month, and after the Universal Credit system is implement, this amount will rise to £1,520.78 This figure does not take into account numerous other welfare benefits such as rent assistance, healthcare, education and “social exclusion” benefits. In May 2016, the average weekly wage in the UK was £503 per week.⁵⁶

In France as polygamy was legal until 1993, the minimum estimate as early as 2006 was around 20,000 polygamous marriages.

In Germany, it was estimated in 2012 that, in Berlin alone, 30 per cent of all Arab men were married to more than one wife.⁵⁷

In April, Swedish professor Göran Lind argued that it was time to “put one’s foot down” regarding polygamy in Sweden, after it was disclosed that Sweden had recognised “hundreds” of polygamous marriages contracted abroad. Professor Lind pointed out that polygamy is not compatible with Swedish law, especially the principles of equal treatment of spouses, the equality of all human beings, and the prohibition against discrimination on the basis of gender, as codified in the European Convention on Human Rights.⁵⁸

One might add to those the principles enshrined in the UN’s Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women, Article 16, according to which:

States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to eliminate discrimination against women in all matters relating to marriage and family relations and in particular shall ensure, on a basis of equality of men and women:

- (a) The same right to enter into marriage;
- (b) The same right freely to choose a spouse and to enter into marriage only with their free and full consent.⁵⁹

In a German documentary from 2013, the journalists found that Muslim men used polygamy as a means to commit fraud and obtain more welfare benefits.⁶⁰ The tactic was to have their wives claim at the employment centre that they were single women who did not know the father of their children. The story works because Germany, like other European countries, has no way of ascertaining the existence of an Islamic marriage, especially as German law does not obligate women to inform the authorities of their marital status.⁶¹

Mistreatment of women

More than 11,000 cases of so-called honour crime were recorded by UK police forces from 2010-14, new figures show.

The Iranian and Kurdish Women’s Rights Organisation, which obtained the data, called for a national strategy for police, courts and schools to follow.

The crimes are usually aimed at women, and can include abductions, beatings and even murders.

Scotland Yard commander Mak Chishty, who leads the Metropolitan Police’s hate crimes unit, said there was now a better understanding of the problem.

So-called honour crimes, he said, were acts which have been committed to protect or defend the supposed honour or reputation of a family and community.

Diana Nammi, director of the Iranian and Kurdish Women's Rights Organisation – a charity that provides support to Middle Eastern women living in the UK who are facing “honour” violence – said the figures suggested that the incidence of the crime remained “consistently high” in the UK and that the issue was “not going away”.

She said: “Unfortunately they [the figures] do not show the real extent of the problem. So many crimes are unreported because the perpetrators are often the victim's own family.”⁶²

Anisa's story

Anisa – not her real name – is a British Asian woman in her early 20s.

In 2015 she was staying in one of only a handful of safe houses in the UK just for Asian women, run by the charity Hestia, to protect her from her parents.

She said they believe she had shamed and dishonoured her family by leaving her abusive husband:

My husband would beat me at least twice a week. If he wasn't strangling me, he was punching me and slapping me. My parents knew what was going on and they let it happen.

When I ran away from my husband, my parents threatened to kill me if I didn't go back. They see it as a big dishonour, like I've slated the family name.

I'm really scared they are going to find me and force me to go back, and if I refuse, they will kill me.⁶³

“Crimes unreported”

The figures revealed 11,744 incidences of these crimes between 2010 and 2014, consisting of data from 39 out of 52 police forces in the UK. They included forced marriage and female genital mutilation (FGM).

Criminality

Although politically-correct authorities in Western countries do their best to hide or obfuscate details of Muslim criminality, where statistics are available, they reveal that Muslims are grossly over-represented in criminal justice systems.

For example, Iranian sociologist Farhad Khosrokhavar reported in April 2015 that of France's 64,000 prisoners, 60 per cent were Muslim, yet Muslims make up less than 8 per cent of the population, and hence are nearly eight times over-represented.⁶⁴

American prisons hold over 143,000 Muslim prisoners. Based on data from 2011, the Pew Research Center estimated that Muslims made up 9 per cent of the 1,598,780 state and federal prisoners in the United States, yet represent just 0.8 per cent of the population. Muslims in the United States are thus over-represented in the prison population by 11.25 times their percentage of the population.

Prominent Dutch politician Geert Wilders claimed in an interview on the Dutch Public News Service (NOS), on March 12, 2014, that statistics reveal that 65 per cent of all Moroccan youths have been arrested by police and that one third of that group have been arrested more than five times.⁶⁵

Muslim “no-go zones” are a well-known fact of life in many parts of Europe.

These zones are indeed “off limits” to non-Muslims. Host-country authorities have effectively lost control over most no-go zones and are unable or unwilling to provide even basic public services, such as police, fire-fighting and ambulances out of fear of being attacked by Muslim youths.

Muslim enclaves in European cities are breeding Islamic drug syndicates that operate openly without fear of apprehension, and Islamic radicalism thrives posing a serious threat to Western security.

The gangs traffic in heroin and cocaine, run brothels or are active in the contraband-smuggling business. The brutality with which they carry out their activities has made them very powerful; the police are afraid of them. The state is passive with respect to these clans, and the politicians ignore the phenomenon.

In November 2003, retired New South Wales Detective Sergeant Tim Priest gave a speech titled *The Rise of Middle Eastern Crime in Australia* in which he talked about his experiences policing specific households of people of Lebanese descent and warned of the rise of Lebanese criminal gangs.⁶⁶

Tim Priest spoke of the rapid rise of the Middle Eastern crime gangs around Sydney. He said:

The Lebanese groups were ruthless, extremely violent, and they intimidated not only innocent witnesses, but even the police that attempted to arrest them.

He went on to say:

The most influential of the Middle Eastern crime groups are the Muslim males of Telopea Street, Bankstown, known as the Telopea Street Boys. They and their associates have been involved in numerous murders over the past five years, many of them unprovoked fatal attacks on young Australian men for no other reason than that they are “Skips”, as they call Australians.

They have been involved in all manner of crime on a scale we have never seen before.

What sets the Middle Eastern gangs apart from all other gangs is their propensity to use violence at any time and for any reason.

And even more alarming is that the violence is directed mainly against young Australian men and women. There is a clear and definite link between violent attacks on our young men and women being racial as well as criminal. Quite often when taking statements from young men attacked by groups of Lebanese males around Darling Harbour, a common theme has been the racially motivated violence against the victims simply because they are Australian.

In his very prescient conclusion, Tim Priest warned:

There is also the serious possibility that some of these Middle Eastern youth that are engaged in organised crime and have no regard for our values and way of life may go a step further and engage in terrorist acts against Australia. The ingredients are there already. It is but a small step from urban terrorism to religious and political terrorism, as we have seen with groups such as the IRA, where organised crime often became interwoven with terrorism.⁶⁷

Authorities are becoming increasingly concerned about the link between criminal networks and Islamic terrorism.

Chris Dawson, head of the Australian Criminal Intelligence Commission (ACIC), has warned of the authorities’ concerns. In 2016 he told the Perth newspaper, *The Sunday Times*:

Yes they should (be concerned) because we are increasingly seeing a nexus between criminality and terrorism.

Whether they become ideologues and radicalised to a jihadist extremist view, we see a high proportion of people that the Australian authorities are dealing with that have connections with serious and organised crime groups whether that be through financing (or) through acquiring weapons.

You’ve only got to look at the profile of the attackers in France, Belgium, Denmark, Canada and other places and you will see these people have, at

times, strong criminal histories or they've been known to law enforcement for some time.⁶⁸

Sexual assaults against women

In the German city of Cologne, the cathedral opposite the main train station used to be the traditional gathering spot for New Year's Eve revellers.

On New Year's Eve 2015, as Germans poured out from the train station to celebrate the New Year, they were met by a crowd of some 2,000 young men. The men, according to German police, seemed to be of Arab or North African origin. They had taken over the entire public square in front of the station, and divided themselves into smaller gangs to surround women who were passing by. They then sexually assaulted them, and stole their wallets, purses and phones.

"Shortly after midnight, the first women came to us," an unnamed policeman said. "Crying and in shock they described how they had been severely sexually harassed. We went to look for women in the crowd. I picked one up from the ground. She was screaming and crying. Her underwear had been torn from her body."

Even large groups of girls travelling together were not spared by the immigrants at Cologne railway station and in other German cities, as gangs of up to 40 men moved to attack at once in the early hours of New Year's Day. Michelle, an 18-year-old German woman, was walking to the station at 11:00 pm on New Year's Eve with a group of friends when they were attacked. The German news channel, N-TV, reported her words, as follows:

We were eleven people on the go. At eleven o'clock we were at the main station and walked to the Rhine in order there to watch the fireworks. Even then we already noticed many men.

We were at the cathedral and from there walked to the Ludwig Museum and passed down to the Rhine. There were suddenly 20 to 30 men who surrounded us, and more and more came.⁶⁹

The men then moved in and, despite the girls' screaming, began to molest their victims. Michelle told the television station about how the assailants, after getting through the girls' thick winter clothes, started touching them on the legs, back, buttocks and upper body. She said they protested, but the men didn't appear to understand German. "They were all foreigners," she said.

In tears after their ordeal, the girls later realised after their escape that they had been stripped of their mobile phones, purses, cigarettes and electronics. They were unable to find a police officer to report the incident to.⁷⁰

Police were initially accused of trying to cover up the scale of the attacks and the identities of the attackers amid fears of a backlash against newly-arrived migrants.

But after footage of the incident emerged on social media and reports of attacks in other cities spread, officers were forced to admit that at least 1,200 women had been targeted in Cologne alone.

The attacks fuelled huge anger and concern in Germany, coming just months after Chancellor Angela Merkel had controversially decided to welcome more than a million migrants and refugees from the Middle East and North Africa.

According to leaked police intelligence report more than 2,000 men were involved in the mass sex attacks.⁷¹

Holger Münch, president of the Bundeskriminalamt (BKA), Germany's federal criminal police authority, said: "There is a connection between the emergence of this phenomenon and the rapid migration in 2015."

He added many of those responsible for the sex attacks would probably escape justice because of limited CCTV footage and the fact many were masked.

He said: "We have to presume that many of these crimes will never be fully investigated."⁷²

More than six months after mobs of Muslim men sexually assaulted the women in Cologne and other German cities on New Year's Eve, a German court finally issued the first two convictions: The District Court of Cologne gave a 20-year-old Iraqi, identified only as Hussain A., and a 26-year-old Algerian, Hassan T., a one-year suspended sentence and then released both men. Hussain, who was 20 at the time, was sentenced under juvenile law and was ordered to attend an integration course and do 80 hours of community service.

The newspaper, *Bild*, published photographs of a jubilant Hassan smiling as he left the courtroom.⁷³ An observer said the light sentence was a mockery of justice and would serve as an invitation for criminal migrants to do as they please with German women.

The Cologne attacks are symptomatic of rapes and sexual assaults against local girls and women in every European country with large numbers of Muslim immigrants and refugees. Muslim men are highly over-represented in all convictions for sex attacks in these countries.

Following the news of the New Year's Eve attacks in Cologne, Germany, news broke in Sweden that a large number of sexual assaults against girls and women had occurred at the music festival, "We Are Sthlm" [short for

Stockholm], in both 2014 and 2015, but had been covered up by both the police and the media. The National Police Commissioner, Dan Eliasson, immediately launched an investigation to find out the scope of the problem.

The results were presented in May 2016 in a report, *The Current Situation Regarding Sexual Assault and Proposals for Action* – and the conclusions are frightening. Almost all the perpetrators who attacked in groups, and who have been apprehended, are citizens of Afghanistan, Eritrea and Somalia – three of the four largest immigrant groups in Sweden who fall into the category of “unaccompanied refugee children”.⁷⁴

Terrorism and jihad

There are numerous calls to violent jihad in the Quran. But the Quran is hardly alone. In much of Islam, jihad is a thoroughly modern concept. The 20th-century jihad “bible”, and an animating work for many Islamist groups today, is *The Quranic Concept of War*, a book written in the mid-1970s by Pakistani General S.K. Malik. He argues that because God (i.e., Allah) himself authored every word of the Quran, the rules of war contained in the Quran are of a higher caliber than the rules developed by mere mortals.

In Malik’s analysis of Quranic strategy, the human soul – and not any physical battlefield – is the center of conflict. The key to victory, taught by Allah through the military campaigns of the Prophet Muhammad, is to strike at the soul of your enemy. And the best way to strike at your enemy’s soul is through terror.

Terror, Malik writes, is “the point where the means and the end meet.” Terror, he adds, “is not a means of imposing decision upon the enemy; it is the decision we wish to impose”.

“I am a soldier of the Caliphate and am launching a martyrdom operation in Germany.... I have lived among you, lived in your homes. I planned this in your own land. And I will slaughter you in your own homes and in the streets.... I will slaughter you with this knife and sever your necks with an ax, if Allah permits.” – Germany’s axe-attacker, in an Islamic State video, July 2016.

A 17-year-old Afghan asylum-seeker, brandishing an axe and shouting “Allahu Akbar” (“Allah is the greatest”), seriously injured five people on a train in Würzburg, Bavaria. The assailant was shot dead by police after he charged at them with the axe.⁷⁵

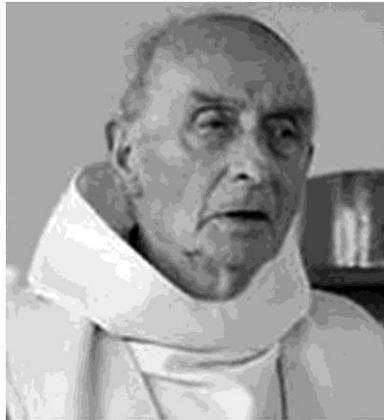
Bavarian Interior Minister Joachim Herrmann said police had found a hand-painted Islamic State flag in his room at his foster home in the nearby town of Ochsenfurt. They also found a farewell letter to his father, which read: **“Now pray for me so that I can take revenge on these infidels. Pray for me that I can get to paradise.”**

The teenager, who had claimed asylum after arriving in Germany in June 2015 as an unaccompanied minor, had been placed with a foster family just two weeks before the attack as a reward for being “well integrated.”

Shortly after the attack, the Islamic State released a video purporting to show the Afghan asylum-seeker holding a knife and making threats against Germany:

France church attack: priest killed, IS group claims responsibility

On July 26, 2016, two men pledging allegiance to Islamic State attacked a Roman Catholic church during Mass, killing a priest and gravely injuring another person in the first assault on a church amid a string of previous terrorist attacks on Western Europe.



Father Jacques Hamel

The knife-wielding jihadists launched their assault by taking five people hostage inside the church in the Normandy town of Saint-Étienne-du-Rouvray, south of Rouen, where Father Jacques Hamel, the parish’s 85-year-old auxiliary priest, was leading prayers.

A nun escaped and called the police, who then surrounded the church and attempted to negotiate with the attackers.

Two nuns and one worshipper then exited the church followed by the two attackers, one carrying a handgun, who charged police shouting “Allahu Akbar” (God is greatest) before being shot.

One of the attackers was identified as Adel Kermiche. French authorities said a young man who was under court order to wear an electronic bracelet for trying to travel to Syria.

Kermiche, a 19-year-old who grew up in France, was detained in Turkey in 2015 while trying to reach Islamic State's stronghold in northern Syria, French authorities said. He was ordered to wear the bracelet after a French court convicted him on terrorism charges in March 2016.

A nun who fled the scene told French TV she saw the attackers force Father Hamel to kneel before cutting his throat. The jihadists recorded the attack and "did a sort of sermon around the altar in Arabic," she said.

Islamic State's Amaq news agency reported that two "soldiers" carried out the Normandy church attack.

"They carried out the operation in response to the call to target the countries of the crusader coalition," the Amaq statement said. It released a video that it said showed the two attackers pledging allegiance to IS leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi.

The video, posted on Amaq, showed two bearded men calling themselves Abu Omar and Abu Jalil al-Hanafî holding hands as they swore "obedience" to the IS leader.

French President François Hollande confirmed that the attackers had sworn allegiance to the extremist group.⁷⁶

The jihadist murder of Jacques Hamel marked the end of innocence in the 21st-century Christian West. It was the first time Islamic State jihadists have entered a Western church to kill a priest. Following the attack, Pope Francis said that the world was at war, but he denied its roots were religious. Instead, rather amazingly, he ascribed jihadism to a battle over resources and money.

Empirical evidence suggests that the Pope is wrong – gravely so. The murder of Father Hamel was inspired by Islamism, motivated by hatred of Christians, enacted by jihadists and responsibility for the deed claimed by Islamic State. In its propaganda magazine *Dabiq*, Islamic State vowed that Christians "will not have safety, even in your dreams, until you embrace Islam."

It predicted: "We will conquer your Rome, break your crosses, and enslave your women."⁷⁷

Following the attack, French Prime Minister Manuel Valls said he would consider a temporary ban on foreign financing of mosques, urging a "new model" for relations with Islam after the spate of jihadist attacks.

France has just over 2,000 mosques for one of Europe's largest Muslim populations of around five million, and some large mosques have reportedly been financed by Saudi Arabia and other Gulf or northern African countries.

Terrorist attacks of increasing frequency and intensity have become an unfortunate fact of life for citizens of Western Europe in recent years.

Here are just a few headline incidents perpetrated by the “religion of peace” between December 2016 and October 2017:

October 31, 2017

An Islamic terrorist drove a rented pickup truck into cyclists and runners for about one mile (1.6 kilometers) of the Hudson River Park's bike path alongside West Street from Houston Street south to Chambers Street in Lower Manhattan, New York City. The vehicle-ramming attack killed eight people and injured eleven others.

A flag and a document indicating allegiance to the terrorist group Islamic State of Iraq and Syria (ISIS) were found in the truck.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) charged 29-year-old Sayfullo Habibullaevich Saipov, who had immigrated to the United States from Uzbekistan in 2010, with destruction of a motor vehicle and providing material support for a terrorist.

August 17, 2017

On the afternoon of 17 August 2017, 22-year-old Younes Abouyaaqoub drove a van into pedestrians on La Rambla in Barcelona, Spain, killing 13 people and injuring at least 130 others, one of whom died 10 days later on 27 August. Abouyaaqoub fled the attack on foot, then killed another person in order to steal the victim's car to make his escape.

Nine hours after the Barcelona attack, five men thought to be members of the same terrorist cell drove into pedestrians in nearby Cambrils, killing one woman and injuring six others. All five attackers were shot and killed by police.

The night before the Barcelona attack, an explosion occurred in a house in the Spanish town of Alcanar, destroying the building and killing two members of the terrorist cell; including the 40-year-old imam thought to be the mastermind. The home had over 120 gas canisters inside, which police believe the cell was attempting to make into one large bomb or three smaller bombs to be placed in three vans which they had rented; but which they accidentally detonated.

June 3, 2107

An Islamist terrorist attack occurred in London, United Kingdom, where a van left the road and struck a number of pedestrians on London Bridge. After the van crashed, its three occupants ran to the nearby Borough Market area and began stabbing people in and around restaurants and pubs.

Eight people were killed and 48 were injured, including four unarmed police officers who attempted to stop the assailants. The three attackers, who wore fake explosive vests, were later shot dead by police.

May 22, 2017

Manchester Arena bombing

A suicide bomber, Salman Ramadan Abedi, detonated an improvised explosive device, packed with nuts and bolts to act as shrapnel, in the foyer area of the Manchester Arena. The attack took place after an Ariana Grande concert that was part of her 2017 Dangerous Woman Tour. 14,200 people attended the concert.

Twenty-three people were killed, including the attacker, and over 500 were injured. Many exiting concert-goers and waiting parents were in the foyer at the time of the explosion. According to evidence presented at the coroner's inquest, the detonation of the bomb killed people who were up to 20 metres away.

Greater Manchester Police declared the incident a terrorist attack and suicide bombing. It was the deadliest attack in the United Kingdom since the 7 July 2005 London bombings.

April 9, 2017

Palm Sunday church bombings

On Palm Sunday, 9 April 2017, following ISIS calls for attacks on Christians, twin suicide bombings took place at St. George's Church in the northern Egyptian city of Tanta on the Nile delta, and Saint Mark's Coptic Orthodox Cathedral, the principal church in Alexandria, seat of the Coptic papacy. At least 45 people were reported killed and 126 injured. Amaq News Agency said the attacks were carried out by a security detachment of the ISIS.

December 31, 2016:

10-year-old girl used as a human bomb in Nigeria attack

One person was seriously injured when a suicide bomber aged around 10 blew herself up in a New Year's Eve (2016) attack in the north-eastern Nigerian city of Maiduguri.

“The girl walked towards the crowd, but she blew up before she could reach her target,” said witness Grema Usman who lives in the area.

“She died instantly, while one person was seriously hurt after he was hit by shrapnel.”

“(Judging) from her corpse, the girl was around ten years old,” Usman said.

An aid worker involved in the evacuation of the body gave a similar estimate of the bomber’s age.

“The girl was clearly not more than 10 and this could have made her too nervous, making her to detonate the explosives prematurely,” the aid worker suggested.⁷⁸

December 11, 2016:

Two girls of just seven blow themselves up in a suicide-bomb attack in Nigeria

Two seven-year-old girls blew themselves up in a suicide-bomb attack at a market in Nigeria.

The explosions in the Maiduguri, which lies in the Boko Haram stronghold of Borno state, killed both the girls and one other person, while 18 were left injured.

A member of the Maiduguri militia said he saw the girls immediately before the explosion.

“They got out of a rickshaw and walked right in front of me without showing the slightest sign of emotion,” he said.

“I tried to speak with one of them, in Hausa and in English, but she didn’t answer. I thought they were looking for their mother,” he added.

“She headed toward the poultry-sellers, and then detonated her explosives belt.”

The other young girl exploded her belt shortly after.⁷⁹

Chapter 13: How Can Western Civilisation Be Rescued?

“Throughout history,
it has been the inaction of those who could have acted;
the indifference of those who should have known better;
the silence of the voice of justice when it mattered most;
that made it possible for evil to triumph” – **Haile Selassie**.

Western civilization is, without a doubt, the greatest civilization in history. It has delivered a greater quality of life, standard of living, wealth, freedom of expression and increase in lifespan than any other civilization. But, based on my research as presented in the preceding chapters, I believe the future of Western civilization is in grave danger.

This is a civilization clearly worth saving for future generations, but it will take an enormous effort on the part of many citizens. With a few noticeable exceptions, politicians and governments have largely abandoned us. They have become captives of political correctness. The left-wing media are cheering on the Islamists and the anti-capitalist wreckers. It is up to the citizens of each country to carry out the rescue.

The West has implacable enemies ranged against it. They are highly motivated, highly resourced and highly organized.

Wealthy benefactors pour millions into anti-capitalist groups. Greenpeace alone is reported to have an annual budget of \$420 million.

The Ford Foundation distributes over \$500 million annually to mostly left-wing causes and activist groups.

Oil-rich Arab states, particularly Saudi Arabia, recycle the billions scammed from the West via their oil cartel, into schools, madrassas, mosques and Islamic organizations in Western countries.

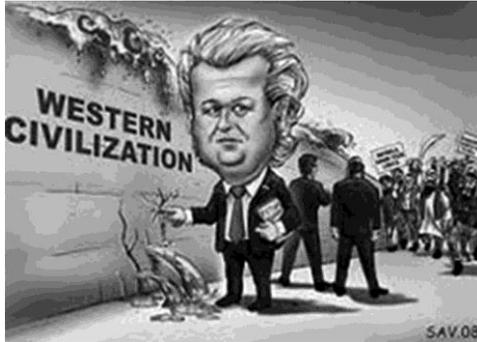
According to a recent report, published by the World Halal Forum, global trade in halal food and beverages is currently estimated to be worth around US\$1.4 trillion annually. With Islam now considered to be the world's second-largest religion, and the fastest-growing, Muslims are soon expected to represent the largest share of global consumer spending.

It has been reported that the halal market is currently worth 16 percent of the entire global food industry and is predicted to rise to 20 percent in the near future

The halal certification protection racket skims off billions from Western countries by way of an involuntary, and often hidden, tax on abattoirs, chicken-processors, a wide range of wholesale and retail food items, many

restaurants and even transport companies. From there it flows to Islamic organizations to establish mosques, schools and, in some cases, the financing of terrorist organizations.

Political parties are being formed to counter the Islamic threat, but much more needs to be done.



One of the bravest men in the Western world is surely the Dutch politician, Geert Wilders. Mr. Wilders started his own political party, the Party for Freedom (PVV), to campaign against the Islamist threat. His party has rapidly gained popularity in his own country, and, after the March 15, 2017, election, is now the second-largest in the Dutch parliament.¹ Mr. Wilders also travels the world warning of the Islamist threat. As a result, he lives under 24/7 armed guard because of threats to his life from Muslim extremists.

Mr. Wilders wears a bullet-proof jacket when speaking in public. Always surrounded by plainclothes police officers, he has not walked the streets on his own in over nine years. But he will not be silenced.

“Armed only with our pens,” Mr. Wilders says, “we must defy Islam’s axes and knives.”²

The West needs more Geert Wilders.

Although political parties such as Mr. Wilders’ PVV, together with authors, websites and conservative organizations, play an important and highly commendable role, they face a Herculean task due to the toxic environment created by the enemies of the West, supported by a virulent left-wing media.

A guide to the enormity of the task confronting any person or group brave enough to speak out about the Islamist threat is illustrated by Geert Wilders’ speaking tour of Australia in February 2013, sponsored by the Q Society of Australia.

Australia’s then Labor Immigration Minister, Chris Bowen, for many weeks delayed issuing a visa to Mr. Wilders, forcing a postponement of his visit. Mr.

Bowen then wrote a newspaper article warning people to stay away from his speeches. Western Australia's conservative Premier, Colin Barnett, shamefully went so far as to tell the media that Mr. Wilders was "not welcome" in his state. In a delicious irony, Premier Barnett subsequently found that it was *he* (Barnett) who was not welcome in his state. In the state election in March 2017, the Barnett government received one of the greatest electoral thrashings in the history of the state at the hands of an electorate tired of Barnett's arrogance.

Businesses followed the politicians' examples by boycotting the visit, declining the booking of venues, turning down advertisements and even refusing banking services.

The Australian media hammered Mr. Wilders, labeling him "far-right," "extremist" and, of course, "racist."

Geert Wilders' Melbourne speech was blockaded by violent protesters organized by left-wing groups including the Socialist Alternative and the Trotskyist group, Solidarity. The protestors locked arms in front of the venue, clashing violently with police and attacking people trying to enter the building. An Adelaide schoolteacher was shoved to the ground, and his jacket ripped while the protestors screamed abuse at him. Initially the police stood back, allowing the thugs to block entry; but, as the situation became more dangerous, mounted police restored order.

Mr. Wilders' Perth speech was called off when the venue became one of 30 to cancel for fear of reprisals.



**Left-wing thugs attack Wilders meeting attendees in Melbourne
Supporters had to go through a barrage of vile abuse, protected
by a line of police**

It is a sad state of affairs when governments, politicians, the media, elites and even business-owners, treat in such a way, a person who is trying to save them from their own stupidity. It illustrates that the persons and institutions tasked with guarding our security and freedom have all but capitulated to the jihadists. The capitulation is due in part to the inherent fear of violence generated by the soldiers of Islam: the street-marching violent thugs, the rioting, car-burning Muslim youths, the killers and the terrorists.

The disgraceful Wilders episode illustrates how much work needs to be done in the West to reclaim our culture and our democracy.

Hence we must take a wider view and set about changing the culture that nurtures Islamism, Marxism, anti-Western groups, and the Chinese hegemon – a culture that causes academics, the media, authorities and even Mr. Wilders own parliamentary colleagues to react violently to his timely warnings.

We must meet these highly organized, well-financed groups head-on with our own highly organized, well-financed groups.

The very survival of our civilization depends upon it

What is needed are large-scale, organized activist groups in all Western countries.

But the activism will not consist of shouting slogans while marching in the streets, disrupting traffic and clashing with police.

The rescuers of Western civilization must learn from the methods employed by the left wing wreckers, such as Soros and the Ford Foundation. We must channel funds from wealthy benefactors in an organized way to set up a multitude of groups to change public opinion.

The activism should be directed to lobbying politicians, forming political parties, repealing dangerous anti-freedom laws, changing public opinion and generally educating an apathetic, confused and dispirited populace.

We must beat the left-wing groups at their own game. They are successful in changing public opinion because they channel a huge amount of funds into their activist groups.

An organized, disciplined group will always defeat a loose collection of people, however well-intentioned.

The Islamists are working towards their plan with religious zeal. They are ruthless and dedicated. The aim of a global caliphate is supported by the vast majority of Muslims throughout the world.

We can't rely on governments to protect our way of life; the politicians have already capitulated to Islamic pressure and to cultural Marxism (political correctness.)

The West needs a group or groups with large-scale membership to tackle all the inter-related problem areas. It will not be easy. Such a group will collide head-on with the left-wing media which have entered into an unholy alliance with the Islamists and left-wing activist groups.

Appendix 7 lists groups and political parties that promote some of the policies necessary to save our civilization, particularly policies relating to halting the infiltration of Islam and sharia.

The Islamists are happy to cohabit with other anti-Western groups such as the Greens, Marxists and extreme left-wing groups such as Socialist Alliance, as they share a common goal of destroying capitalism and Western culture. But if and when the jihadists take over, we can expect mass beheadings of the no-longer-useful Greens, socialists, and Marxists, as they will pose a threat to the Islamists. If, on the other hand, the Marxists manage to install their own Marxist-Leninist utopia (or, more correctly, dystopia), the first thing they will do, if they follow the policies of their communist predecessors, is to line up all the "useful idiots" against a wall and shoot them.

The group or groups we need must repair all the damage sustained by Western societies since the beginning of communism.

What is needed is, in effect, a counter-revolution.

The counter-revolution should be built around a number of wealthy benefactors with sufficient funds to set up an umbrella organization to finance and guide the lobby groups, websites, social media activities and political parties. Remember, the Ford Foundation doles out over \$500 million annually to finance its left-wing agenda.

The following prescriptions may seem radical; but remember, a little over 50 years ago there were no racial vilification laws, no political correctness, no race, ethnic and gender studies and no multiculturalism. Universities were institutions of the great Western intellectual tradition. By returning to that former state, many of the West's problems will be solved.

Instead of the evils of Western civilization promoted by Marxist history professors, there needs to be an emphasis on the benefits of Western civilization.

The activist groups must work to change public opinion, lobby politicians and set up political parties to bring about the changes as detailed below. Just as politicians take heed of the voting power of organized Islamist groups, so will they take heed of the organized voting power of organized pro-Western groups.

It will not be an easy task.

As Yuri Bezmenov said in his 1984 interview (Chapter 5):

People who graduated in the 1960's from American universities, are now in positions of power.

You are stuck with them – they are programmed to react in certain ways – you cannot get them to change their minds, even if you expose them to authentic information.

Bezmenov went on to say that it will take a new generation of graduates to reach positions of power and influence before the situation can be reversed.

Happily, there are signs a counter-revolution has begun.

It started with the Brexit vote in 2016. The elites and the media sneered at British people wanting to exit the European Union, saying they had no chance. Yet the ordinary people prevailed. The British people are on the path to regain their lost sovereignty.

Shortly after, Pauline Hanson's One Nation Party, maligned by the elites and the politicians for its anti-Muslim immigration policies, captured four Senate seats in the Australian federal election.

Then along came America's Donald Trump.

The media, the elites, and the celebrities sneered at Trump. The Democrat contender for the U.S. presidency, Hillary Clinton, declared his supporters belonged in "a basket of deplorables". The media and pollsters said that Trump had no chance of winning the 2016 election for President of the United States.

But 50 million Americans repudiated the Obamas, the Clintons, the media, the elites and the celebrities and handed victory to Donald J. Trump.

If President Trump can turn back the tide of political correctness, shut down the giant global-warming scam and re-build America, I believe history will record him as one of the truly great U.S. presidents.

The following suggested policies should be read in conjunction with previous chapters where a detailed case is made for each policy.

1. Restore freedom of speech

First, Western citizens must regain and defend freedom of speech, the most important of our liberties. So long as we are free to speak, we can tell people the truth and make them realize what is at stake. Already our right to speak out against the Islamic threat is severely curtailed, thanks to political correctness and so-called hate-speech laws.

The Western world today is dominated by a system of beliefs, attitudes and values that we have come to know as “political correctness”. For many it is an annoyance and a tired joke. But political correctness is deadly serious in its aims, seeking to impose a uniformity of thought and behavior on all Western populations. It is therefore totalitarian in nature. Its roots lie in a version of Marxism which sees culture, rather than the economy, as the site of class struggle.

As a result, the West’s political, academic and media establishments are concealing the true scope of the Islamic threat.

2. Repeal racial vilification laws

Freedom of speech will be greatly enhanced by ensuring that all laws based on race, ethnicity, and gender, especially racial vilification laws, are repealed.

Racial vilification laws, the so-called “hate speech laws,” fly in the face of Article 19 of the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which proclaims:

Everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression; this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers.

If necessary, existing laws relating to threatening and intimidating behavior can be beefed up such as to make it an offense to threaten or intimidate another to the extent that the person intimidated feels genuine fear for his safety or emotional well-being. There should be no mention of race. This law would deal with social media stalking as well as bullying in the workplace and at school. Many jurisdictions have such laws. There is no need for laws where only certain races are protected from bullying and intimidation.

3. Take the fight to the propaganda fascists

We must call out those who use the terms “racist,” “Islamophobe” and “bigot” as leftist propaganda bullies.

So fearful of being branded racist, many government officials, police and other authority figures have been known to cower in fear and avert their eyes while heinous crimes are committed in their jurisdictions as evidenced in the

Muslim sexual exploitation crimes in Oxford, Rotherham in many other places in Britain (Chapter 4 and Chapter 9). The end result of calling, or threatening to call, a person 'racist' is little different to threatening violence to force a person to commit a crime. Hence I believe it not inappropriate to label such a provocateur a linguistic fascist or even a linguistic terrorist.

To publicly call someone a racist or an Islamophobe is highly defamatory and hence open to possible legal action. The laws of defamation in most Western countries generally state that the publication of any false imputation concerning a person is defamatory if:

- a) The reputation of that person is likely to be injured;
- b) He is likely to be injured in his profession or trade; or
- c) Other persons are likely to be induced to shun, avoid, ridicule or despise him.

Section (c) of the definition is particularly relevant to most people and, in particular, politician and authorities.

What is needed is for someone with suitable resources to mount a defamation case against a perpetrator, and to establish a legal precedent.

4. Repeal all laws relating to multiculturalism – cease taxpayer funding of ethnic groups and councils

Former British Prime Minister David Cameron, German Chancellor Angela Merkel and former French President Nicolas Sarkozy have all bluntly declared that multiculturalism is a failure in their respective countries. France is a lost cause due to Muslim immigration.

Multiculturalism's main impact has been to divide societies by race and spawn multiple special-interest ethnic agencies.

Each nation is entitled to keep its ethnic identity.

Each country must repeal laws relating to multiculturalism and cease funding for ethnic bodies. The original policies of assimilation worked well in coping with mass immigration.

The dole provisions for all immigrants, including refugees, must be tightened.

Citizenship for immigrants should come with a caveat that any person accepted into a country will be deported if he is convicted of a crime that carries a jail sentence of more than one year.

Dual passports should no longer be allowed. Each holder should be made to swear allegiance to just one country.

Immigration rules relating to family reunions must be tightened to prevent individuals bringing in multiple relatives (and multiple wives).

Ethnic councils and lobby groups have become a massive and expanding industry, thanks to generous funding by governments looking to buy the ethnic vote. But therein lies the ethnic lobby's vulnerability. Their very existence is heavily dependent upon taxpayer funding. What is needed is a media and lobbying campaign to cut off the funds flowing to these bodies. By all means, let them exist, but they should exist on their own merits and with their own funding.

5. Cease immigration from Muslim countries

The floodgates of Islamic immigration to the West must be closed by cutting off all immigration from certain Islamic countries. To assist in this effort, each country should withdraw from the outdated United Nations Refugee Convention of 1951. This convention, set up with good intentions to deal with the masses of refugees following World War II, has been hijacked by the OIC voting bloc.³ Removal of the convention will allow each country to take back control of its borders.

Each Western country should immediately cease issuing resident and humanitarian visas to Muslims who come from countries that are members of the OIC countries. Each country can assist in re-settling genuine refugees by contributing to building and operating refugee camps in Muslim countries, such as the Gulf States.⁴

Unlike Lebanon and Jordan, which took in some 1.5 million Syrians, the Gulf States of Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Oman and the UAE have been accused of having accepted very few, if any, asylum-seekers. Human rights activists have been sternly critical of Gulf leaders, blaming them for turning their backs on their Arab brothers. Spokespersons from dozens of organizations, from Amnesty International to Human Rights Watch, have lashed out at Saudi Arabia and its allies in the Gulf Cooperation Council for their inaction.

“Gulf States haven’t accepted a single refugee,” said Bassa Al-Ahmad from the Violation Documentation Center, a Syrian NGO documenting human rights violations in the civil war. “We hear about some European countries helping out, but nothing from the Gulf.”⁵

The Gulf States must be pressured into taking all future Muslim refugees, together with Muslims turned away or deported from Western countries.

6. Impose a 10-year moratorium on granting citizenship to Muslim migrants

It's time to focus on integrating the immigrants who are already here. Governments must demand that immigrants who are already here assimilate into their Western host societies, adapt to the existing values and abide by the host country's laws.

If Western governments are going to effectively manage the Islamic imbroglio, they have one choice and one choice only. They must say to Muslims, "Regrettably, it is clear that Allah's precepts in the Qur'an and their outworking, as shown by the history of Islam, are not compatible with our country's secular democracy and our social norms. Either change your life and reject the teachings of the Qur'an and remain in our country as a citizen or migrate to a country where the precepts of the Qur'an are accepted and practiced."

Before a Muslim receives citizenship in a Western country, he/she must swear their first allegiance to the laws, customs and constitution of that country. In particular, they should be required to sign a pledge certifying:

- The supremacy of the law of the host country over sharia law.
- Respect for all other religions.
- Their understanding that all persons are equal before the law.
- Their belief in the freedom of expression
- Equality of the sexes.

If they can't abide by Western laws and cultural norms, their resident visas should be canceled. They must be told that, as they can't assimilate, they should migrate to a country where the precepts of the Quran are accepted and practiced.

The Swiss have set a good example of this.

Swiss deny citizenship to Muslim girls who balked at swimming with boys

In a move to deny citizenship to those who balk at Swiss culture, authorities rejected the naturalization application of two Muslim girls who refused to take school swimming lessons because boys were present.

The girls, ages 12 and 14, who live in the northern city of Basel, had applied for Swiss citizenship several months previously, but their request was denied, Swiss media reported on June 26, 2016.

The girls, whose names were not disclosed, said their religion prevents them from participating in compulsory swimming lessons with males in the pool

at the same time. Their naturalization application was rejected because the sisters did not comply with the school curriculum, Basel authorities said.

“Whoever doesn’t fulfill these conditions violates the law and therefore cannot be naturalized,” Stefan Wehrle, president of the naturalization committee, told the Swiss German-language television station, SRF.⁶

Another case sparked widespread outrage in Switzerland when two Muslim brothers refused to shake hands with their female teacher, also citing religious restrictions. Shaking hands with a teacher is a common practice in Swiss schools.

After that incident was widely publicised, authorities suspended the naturalization request from the boys’ father, an imam at the Basel mosque.

7. Governments to take control of halal certification

According to a recent report, published by the World Halal Forum, global trade in halal food and beverages is currently estimated to be worth around US\$1.4 trillion annually.⁷ With Islam now considered to be the second largest religion, and the fastest growing, Muslims are soon expected to represent the largest share of global consumer spending.⁸

It has been reported that the halal market is currently worth 16 per cent of the entire global food industry and is predicted to rise to 20 per cent in the near future.

The above figures are taken from a pro-Islam publication.⁹

It is all very well to boast about the size of the halal market, and if Muslims want to pay a tax to ensure their food is halal, so well and good. The problem is the halal tax is applied to around 80 per cent of all foodstuffs in Western stores, whether or not it is for Muslim or non-Muslim consumption.

Under threat of Muslim boycott, virtually all major food manufacturers, including international companies such as Cadbury, Kraft, Kellogg’s, Sara Lee, Maggi, Vegemite, McDonald’s Burger King and Subway, have rolled over, with the result that nearly every citizen pays the hidden halal tax. The halal-certification protection-racket skims off billions by way of an involuntary, and often hidden, tax on abattoirs, chicken-processors, fast food outlets, a wide range of wholesale and retail food items, many restaurants and even transport companies. From there it flows to Islamic organisations to establish mosques, schools and, in some cases, the financing of terrorist groups, via complex interlocking “charities.”¹⁰

Governments need to take complete control of halal certification.

- All halal certified food should be clearly labeled as such.
- The halal tax paid by consumers should be made illegal.

- If certification is required, it should be on a user-pays basis.

This action will serve to cut off a major source of Islamic funding. If governments refuse, or are slow to act, the activist groups can organize boycotts of companies and groups paying the halal tax.

8. Make it an offense to propose or implement sharia law

Sharia law is a fascist system that seeks to govern all aspects of a Muslims life, including political, legal, military, family and sexual matters. True Muslims place observance of sharia above the man-made laws of their host countries. Where there is clear evidence of a non-citizen practicing sharia law, that person should be deported.

9. Deport immigrant and refugee criminals

Immigrants and refugees who are not citizens, who are found guilty of a crime punishable by a minimum jail term of six months (whether or not such a sentence is imposed), or are convicted of multiple summary offences, should automatically be stripped of their visas and sent back to their country of origin immediately they have been dealt with by the courts.

10. Subdue fifth columns in our midst

After increasing terrorist atrocities in Western countries, it is slowly dawning on political leaders that the Islamic jihadists are at war with the West. In a state of war, no country can allow a fifth column to operate in its midst. We need to know where Islamic leaders stand. Are they with us or with the jihadists?

There are at least two rather obvious reasons why the left is sympathetic to Islam, characteristics the two ideologies have in common. One is the abiding, bitter hatred of Western societies and their cultures, even though they largely live and operate within those societies. They are jealous and embarrassed by the success and wealth of the West and long to tear it down by whatever means that come to hand. The other common trait is unfettered totalitarianism. They both consider absolute rule over all of humanity as not only essential but their “God-given” right – although one of the two “isms” professes atheism. Should one or the other reach the stage of being poised to be victorious, the other will suddenly realize that there is no room for both in the world.

The totalitarianism of Islam will never be defeated in the Western world until the leftists in academia, media, judiciary, the ruling elites and the bureaucracy lose their enchantment with totalitarianism and/or have their influence in Western culture minimized or eliminated. In any conflict between freedom

(i.e., limited government and free enterprise) and totalitarianism of any sort, be it the secular totalitarianism of the communists and Nazis or the theological totalitarianism of Islam, the left invariably back the totalitarians.

We must stop pretending that Islam is merely a religion, and recognize it for what it is: a totalitarian ideology that aims to conquer the West. A free society should not grant special privileges to those who want to destroy it. Every halal shop, every mosque, every Islamic school and every burka is regarded by Islam as a step towards the ultimate goal of our submission to sharia law.

As such, we must aim to close down all Islamic schools, for they are totalitarian institutions where young children are indoctrinated into an ideology of violence and hatred. If the schools can't be closed, then at least they should receive no taxpayer funding. And they should be strictly monitored to ensure they adhere to community and education standards.

Governments and local authorities must forbid the construction of new mosques, which Islam regards as symbols of its triumph.

And there is another powerful fifth column that has crept up upon us without many people noticing.

'In time, this world will be China's'

So boasted the brother of Chinese billionaire, Ye Cheng to journalist Philip Wen, at a boozy banquet to celebrate Ye Cheng's acquisition of the port of Darwin by his company Langbridge Group.¹¹

But the company's Chinese-language website reveals extensive details of the creation of a "people's armed militia" by the Landbridge Group — demonstrating its close links to both the Communist Party and the PLA. Ye Cheng is a senior Communist Party official.

Geoff Wade, a visiting fellow at the Australian National University's Crawford School of Public Policy and a Chinese linguist, who translated the Landbridge website, said: "In short, Landbridge is a commercial front - intimately tied to state-owned operations, the party and the PLA."¹²

The Chinese Communist Party (CCP) has developed a highly sophisticated, multi-faceted plan targeting overseas Chinese numbering some fifty million people, calling on their loyalty to the motherland to assist in propaganda, influence peddling, and infiltration of government, business and university organizations (Chapter 3.)

Spies, plants, informants, sympathizers and agents of influence – the PRC has managed to inveigle them all into most Western countries.

What is needed is for each government to launch an inquiry into the extent of fifth column activity in its country, and to make recommendations to deal with such activity.

11. Test the loyalty of Islamic leaders

After each terrorist atrocity, condemnation from Islamic leaders seldom occurs, or, at best, some mealy-mouthed excuse that the terrorists are not following Islam, the “religion of peace.”

Islam jargon does have powerful words to denounce terrorists. The strongest possible condemnation can be expressed by calling terrorists *al-murtadeen*, literally, “the apostates”. After a terrorist attack, our government leaders must call on Muslim leaders to denounce the terrorists as *al-murtadeen*. If, as Muslim leaders say, the terrorists are not following Islam, they should have no difficulty in calling the terrorists, *al-murtadeen*.

The term *al-murtadeen* is extremely strong. It suggests that anyone who commits terror isn’t Muslim, and is an apostate. Under Islamic law, the penalty for apostasy is death.

Calling on Muslim leaders to condemn terrorists as *al-murtadeen* will surely sort out peaceful leaders from passive terrorists.

In most Western countries, a considerable amount of taxpayers’ funds go to supporting Islamic groups, organizations and schools.

Therefore, registration of, and taxpayer funding of, every Islamic organization in Western countries should be withheld until the leaders of those organizations sign the Proposed Charter of Muslim Understanding, as devised by former Islamic jurist, Sam Solomon.¹³

If Islam really is a religion of peace, as touted by these leaders, they should have no difficulty in signing the charter.

Some of the key points of the charter are that signatories should agree to:

- Respect all non-Muslims by issuing a fatwa prohibiting the use of force and violence against the followers of any or all non-Muslim religions.
- Respect and honor all civilizations, cultures and traditions of other nations and people irrespective of their ethnic or religious backgrounds.
- Fight terrorism through full co-operation with authorities and monitoring mosque sermons.
- Declare that all acts of terrorism are prohibited, shunned and outlawed.

12. Support Muslim reformers

Western leaders have a habit of hobnobbing with Islamic leaders with ties to jihadists.

Former U.S. President Barack Obama on occasions invited to the White House a number of Muslims, some with known links to terror groups. In February 2015, Obama secretly met Islamic leaders, including at least one with disturbingly close ties with the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist organization.

After stonewalling journalists for two days about the names of the participants at the meeting, the White House quietly attached the list of attendees to the end of its daily media briefing transcript two days later.

Among the guests who visited the president was Azhar Azeez, president of the Islamic Society of North America (ISNA). Azeez has deep connections to the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist organization, as does his society.

According to declassified FBI document, the ISNA was categorized as a front group for the Muslim Brotherhood as early as 1987. Past leaders of ISNA include Abdurrahman Alamoudi, who was convicted on terrorism-related charges in 2004.¹⁴

Instead of getting into bed with such leaders, Obama and other Western leaders would better serve their constituents by supporting Muslims seeking genuine reform of Islam.

Dr. Tawfik Hamid (below) has joined with other prominent Muslims to form the Muslim Reform Movement (Appendix 6).

They should be given every encouragement and support by Western governments.

Part of the preamble of the movement states:

We are Muslims who live in the 21st century. We stand for a respectful, merciful and inclusive interpretation of Islam. We are in a battle for the soul of Islam, and an Islamic renewal must defeat the ideology of Islamism, or politicized Islam, which seeks to create Islamic states, as well as an Islamic caliphate.¹⁵

The most prominent Muslim calling for reform is President Abdel Fattah al-Sisi of Egypt. In a brave speech before Al-Azhar and the Awqaf Ministry on New Year's Day, 2015, and in connection to Prophet Muhammad's upcoming birthday, Egyptian President al-Sisi, a vocal supporter for a renewed vision of Islam, made what must be his most forceful and impassioned plea to date on the subject.

Among other things, al-Sisi said that the “corpus of [Islamic] texts and ideas that we have sacralized over the centuries” are “antagonizing the entire world”; that it is not “possible that 1.6 billion people [reference to the world’s Muslims] should want to kill the rest of the world’s inhabitants – that is 7 billion – so that they themselves may live”; and that Egypt (or the Islamic world in its entirety) “is being torn, it is being destroyed, it is being lost – and it is being lost by our own hands”. He went on to say:

I am referring here to the religious clerics. We have to think hard about what we are facing – and I have, in fact, addressed this topic a couple of times before. It’s inconceivable that the thinking that we hold most sacred should cause the entire umma [Islamic world] to be a source of anxiety, danger, killing and destruction for the rest of the world. Impossible!

That thinking – I am not saying “religion” but “thinking” – that corpus of texts and ideas that we have sacralized over the centuries, to the point that departing from them has become almost impossible, is antagonizing the entire world. It’s antagonizing the entire world!

Is it possible that 1.6 billion people [Muslims] should want to kill the rest of the world’s inhabitants – that is 7 billion – so that they themselves may live? Impossible!

I am saying these words here at Al Azhar before this assembly of scholars and ulema [body of Muslim scholars] – Allah Almighty be witness to your truth on Judgment Day concerning that which I’m talking about now.

All this that I am telling you, you cannot feel it if you remain trapped within this mindset. You need to step outside of yourselves to be able to observe it and reflect on it from a more enlightened perspective.

I say and repeat again that we are in need of a religious revolution. You, imams, are responsible before Allah. The entire world, I say it again, the entire world is waiting for your next move... because this *umma* is being torn, it is being destroyed, it is being lost – and it is being lost by our own hands.¹⁶

This was a brave and important speech indeed from an important Muslim leader.

There are also a number of brave former Muslim women, risking their lives by speaking out publicly about the dangers that Islam poses for the West, including Ayaan Hirsi Ali, Nonie Darwish and Wafa Sultan.¹⁷

13. A plan to combat Islamic terrorism

After each terrorist atrocity on home soil, former French President François Hollande plaintively bleats, “We are war.” He never clearly identifies the enemy the French are at war with or how the war is to be conducted, other

than putting a few thousand troops and armed police on the streets for a few weeks.

Unfortunately, Hollande typifies the ruling elites in Western countries whose minds have been completely taken over by political correctness.

No single solution exists to combat the problems of Islamism and Islamic terrorism. Military power alone will not solve them. Neither will the so-called “de-radicalization” programs introduced by some governments. Only through an integration of different tactics can we hope to achieve victory in the war on terrorism.

Firstly we must understand the mindset of the jihadist.

Sadly, the political elites and experts seem to lack real insight into the minds of jihadists.

There is no better exposition of the jihadist mindset than that detailed by former jihadist and now a vocal proponent of Islamic reform, Tawfik Hamid in his book, *Inside Jihad: How Radical Islam Works*.

Dr Hamid explains how he was radicalized while a student at Cairo University medical school. He was slowly indoctrinated over the course of a few months into jihadism. Indoctrination begins with the suppression of critical thinking. He relates how his jihadist teacher, Muchtar, encouraged him to “leave my brain at the door” and his use of the phrase *al-fikr kufr* (“thinking critically makes one an infidel”).

He says:

The suppression of my critical thinking was the most important factor that trapped me on the path to jihadism. All other techniques of indoctrination depend on it.

One cannot become a jihadist if reason and objectivity aren't thoroughly crushed.¹⁸

From there it is a gradual process that occurs broadly and in three stages: hatred, suppression of conscience and desensitization towards violence.¹⁹

The offer of Paradise and unlimited sex is a powerful motivating force for potential jihadists. Consider the following inducement:

In Paradise: When the Muslim enters the room to have sex with the first lady of the 72 *hur* (beautiful ladies with wide eyes and white skin), he will find her waiting on the bed... He will not become bored at having sex with her and she will not become bored of having sex with him... and every time he has sex with her he will find her a virgin again... and his penis will never relax.²⁰

Suicide-bombers and terrorists are motivated not only to not fear death, but actually seek death because they have been indoctrinated in the false belief that if they die in the cause of Allah, they, and their immediate family, will get an immediate free pass to that mythical place, Paradise.

As we saw in Chapter 9, a 17-year-old Afghan asylum-seeker brandishing an axe and shouting “Allahu Akbar” (“Allah is the greatest”) seriously injured five people on a train in Würzburg, Bavaria, before he was shot dead by police. He left a farewell letter which read: **“Now pray for me so that I can take revenge on these infidels. Pray for me that I can get to paradise.”**

Such twisted belief is caused by one of the greatest con tricks in history.

Borrowing from the Christian doctrine of Heaven, Mohammad embellished the concept with the promise of 72 virgins awaiting each jihadist as he arrived in Paradise (it is not clear what awaits female suicide-bombers, and if they can't find a male relative in Paradise, are they required to stay indoors?). Because Islamic teachings actively discourage Muslims from thinking for themselves, they accept this perverted concept without query. They have never stopped to think and wonder how a mangled body, or even a collection of body parts, is going to have sex with the *houris* (see Appendix 1: glossary).

It is more than a little strange that at least some Muslims might have wondered if Paradise is such a wonderful place, how is it that nobody in 1400 years has returned to tell the Muslim world of its glories.

Now that millions of Muslims have access to the Internet, there needs to be a large social media campaign to drive home the falsity of Mohammad's massively evil con trick.

If the re-education plan fails to slow down suicide attacks, because the bombers and terrorists still believe they are on the way to Paradise, then the next step in the process will surely make them think again.

This procedure will require Western leaders and authorities to throw off their shackles of political correctness and their appeasement of Muslims, and show some real resoluteness of purpose.

The bodies recovered after each suicide attack or terrorist attack on Western soil should not be returned to their families or Muslim authorities, but rather flung into open graves and a pig's head or pig's offal thrown on top. These events should be photographed and widely publicised on social media. Every potential terrorist will soon realize that the chance of going to Paradise following an attack, will be close to zero and they will have wasted their lives for nothing.

I suspect that this action, drastic as it may sound, will dramatically reduce the incidence of suicide attacks, and that must be a good thing.

14. Cease taxpayer funding of left-wing propaganda organizations

Governments must cease funding the BBC and Australia's ABC. Both behemoths of publicly funded green-left propaganda should be privatized, thus saving the taxpayers billions. These organizations can still be free to continue their proselytizing of Islam and left-wing causes such as global warming, but not at taxpayer expense.

The ABC, in its appeasement of Islam, has hired as a presenter, former spokesman for the Islamic Council of Victoria, Waleed Aly. When covering Islamic terrorism, the ABC trots out Aly to downplay the Islamic connection. He is also a co-host of Network Ten's news and current affairs television program, *The Project*.

Aly is put up as the face of a "moderate" Muslim. When discussing terrorism, the word "Islamic" will never cross his lips. He once assured listeners of Melbourne's Radio 3AW that the then Mufti of Australia, Sheik Taj el-Din el-Hilali, was not a security threat despite the fact that el-Hilali had lauded suicide-bombers as "heroes" and described the September 11 terrorist attacks on America as "God's work against oppressors".²¹

Incredibly, Aly, despite his controversial views, doubles as a lecturer at Monash University's Global Terrorism Research Centre.

A similar situation occurs in Norway. In addition to running two of Norway's three broadcast channels, and most of its radio, the Norwegian government subsidizes several newspapers. As a result, the Norwegian media rarely break out of lockstep with the social-democratic orthodoxy of the government, an orthodoxy that is anti-American and pro-EU and pro-Islam.

A suggested way to privatize the left-wing, taxpayer-funded propaganda organizations is to set up specific lobby groups under the banner "Citizens to privatize (Insert organization name)." The lobby groups would work to sell the public and politicians on privatizing the organization in question. Each of these media organizations have billions of dollars in assets, including buildings, equipment, technology and intellectual property. The Australian government, for example, may see the benefit of saving over one billion dollars per year funding its left-wing monster as well as repairing its budget by recouping billions from listing the ABC on the stock market.

Privatising these organizations will not necessarily cause their demise, but it will make them accountable to shareholders and to market pressures (of course, being thrown into the despised capitalist system may cause a few heart palpitations amongst the staff).

15. Disband all human rights commissions

Each of these bodies is generally populated with university graduates grounded in cultural Marxism with the result that their main targets are white males, particularly of the conservative type. It is doubtful a non-white has ever been hauled before them.

These bodies represent another attack upon freedom of expression as they are especially active in hauling critics of Islam before them.

With the repeal of laws based on race, ethnicity, and gender, the commissioners will have nothing to do.

Each government in the English-speaking countries already has numerous laws, agencies and tribunals to protect its citizens against bullying and intimidation.

16. Free the universities from the scourge of cultural Marxism

A large part of the population of the Western world, particularly the English-speaking world, is in the grip of cultural Marxism (or more accurately, Gramsci Marxism, a form of Marxism by stealth, initiated by Italian communist leader, Antoni Gramsci).

It manifests itself as political correctness but it goes much deeper than that. Gramsci Marxism threatens our very culture and indeed our great Western tradition.

Every Western person starting school after the late 1960s is likely to be a Gramsci zealot, or at least a Gramsci acolyte.

Gramsci Marxist indoctrination starts in kindergarten. Western Christian tradition is downplayed with the banning of nativity plays. The neutering of boys commences. They are told, for instance, not to be rowdy or play in a boisterous manner.

As a child progresses through grade school the trashing of Western civilization commences. Instead of learning about the Enlightenment and the great achievements of the West - freedom of speech, the rule of law and parliamentary democracy, the child is taught about the evils of slavery, the Crusades and colonialism. And, of course, how man-made global warming is about to destroy the planet.

Students are imbued with the concepts of “social justice,” “diversity,” “white privilege” and the “benefits” of multiculturalism.

The child graduates from school as a Gramsci acolyte and proceeds to university which is really a Gramsci finishing school.

Students there are introduced to women's studies, gay studies, victim studies, critical theory, and postmodernism.

Patrick Deneen, Associate Professor of Constitutional Studies at the University of Notre Dame, Indiana, describes his students thus:

My students are know-nothings. They are exceedingly nice, pleasant, trustworthy, mostly honest, well-intentioned, and utterly decent. But their brains are largely empty, devoid of any substantial knowledge that might be the fruits of an education in an inheritance and a gift of a previous generation. They are the culmination of western civilization, a civilization that has forgotten nearly everything about itself, and as a result, has achieved near-perfect indifference to its own culture.²²

Such brains are open to Gramsci Marxist programming.

By the time they graduate, the young adults have progressed from Gramsci acolytes to Gramsci zealots. Now they will brook no dissenting views. People with conservative views are to be vilified and shut down, and in many cases, threatened with violence.

As professors, journalists, judges, social workers and graduate police superintendents, they will live Gramscian lives, spreading Gramscian concepts. They will see Gramsci concepts as the natural order of things, and they are amazed, even horrified that some people could have alternate views.

Diana West, Yuri Bezmenov, and Victor Kravchenko referred to this concept as Stalin's grip on the American mind (Chapter five).

As Soviet defector, Yuri Bezmenov said, "You are stuck with them – they are programmed to act in certain ways – you cannot get them to change their minds, even if you expose them to authentic information."

Bezmenov believed the current generation (at the time of his interview), was a lost cause. He said the only solution was for succeeding generations to be correctly educated by removing all Gramsci indoctrination from the various curricula.

As long as universities turn out left-wing cheer squads for the Islamists, the Greens and all left-wing causes, it will be difficult to implement real change. Hence there must be strong action to wrest control of the universities back from the Gramsci Marxists. The Marxists must be removed from the teaching staff. Then all Gramsci Marxism must be removed from the university curricula, including women's studies, gay studies, transgender studies, victim studies, multicultural studies and affirmative action.

This will be a tough task, but it must be done, or else all the other proposed remedies will come to naught, as the universities will continue turning out

Marxist-indoctrinated future politicians, lawyers, judges, journalists, academics and social workers.

As an interim measure, I propose setting up citizens' university audit groups to monitor the universities and gather data on the courses offered, focusing on anti-Western and culturally destructive courses. The groups can publicise details of the courses and the professors and lecturers delivering such courses by way of media releases and social media. Then, to borrow from the leftist activists, the audit groups should set up campus groups promoting Western civilization courses while denouncing the anti-Western courses.

If it proves too difficult to root out the cultural subversives from the universities, then another approach will be to raise funds to set up new universities to compete with the current culturally-compromised universities. This task will be made easier by the current trend to deliver much university material online.

The new universities would initially offer subjects in humanities, law and science. The curricula would be free of race/ethnic/gender studies, affirmative action and free of pandering to leftists, Marxists, Greens and Muslims.

Each such university should incorporate a National Centre of Excellence for Western Civilisation Studies.

17. Take back the education system from the Gramsci Marxists to prevent indoctrination of the youth

As indoctrination starts at school, there must be a re-vamping of the school system. Instead of the evils of Western civilization promoted by Marxist history professors, there needs to be an emphasis on the benefits of Western civilization and a return to proven teaching methods along with a greater level of discipline.

With suitable funding, new schools could be set up offering Marxist-free and union-free education focusing on teaching methods that worked well a couple of generations ago. Governments in most countries subsidize private schools to a greater or lesser degree. Ideally, the systems should be changed so that for funding schools, governments should provide students with education vouchers to attend schools of their choice.²³ This would allow Marxist-free charter schools to be set up to attract parents/students who wanted such an education.

18. Enact legislation holding political leaders to the same level of accountability as company directors

Governments are fond of imposing increasingly onerous conditions of accountability on company directors while they recklessly splash around taxpayers funds on cynical vote-buying exercises, which has led to severe financial problems for many Western nations.

Respected economist and former chairman of the Australian Securities Exchange, Maurice Newman, summed up the situation:

The West has now reached the point where total private and public debt, together with unfunded government liabilities, can never be repaid by an aging demographic. One day even debt servicing will be an issue. With fewer taxpayers and lenders, the ability to take from the future to provide for the present will end. This is when we see the final collapse of the great international governmental Ponzi scheme.²⁴

The Australian Corporations Act imposes **criminal liabilities**, including \$200,000 fines and five years' imprisonment, on directors if they:

- (a) Are reckless or intentionally dishonest and fail to act in good faith in the best interests of the company or fail to act for a proper purpose;
- (b) Use their position dishonestly with the intention of gaining an advantage for themselves or someone else or with the intention of causing detriment to the company; and
- (c) Use their position recklessly so that the use may result in themselves or someone else gaining an advantage or may result in causing detriment to the company.

Some national leaders would be facing serious jail time if they were governed by similar laws.

19. Cease funding of all climate-change projects until an independent study and cost/benefit analysis is carried out

Due to pressure from Greens and other global-warming vested interests, governments are already implementing extremist policies to combat perceived man-made global warming – although the planet has not shown any appreciable warming for at least 17 years. Global warming has been renamed as climate change, a much safer name as climates are always changing.

If the dangerous policies are fully implemented, there will be extremely serious consequences for both the industrial capacity and the financial viability of Western nations.

Before we proceed further down this dangerous path, there must be a thorough investigation of the available data to ascertain if human activity is causing an increase in global temperature, and if so, what danger does it present. All studies to date have been funded on the premise that they will “prove” the existence of global warming. There is no funding available for the alternative.

Hence an independent committee must be set up to examine all the available data. The committee will need to examine the original raw data and not the massaged data of the global-warming advocates. For example, the raw data from the Australian Bureau of Meteorology shows a slight cooling of Australian temperatures in the latter half of the 20th century. The bureau then carried out a process they call “homogenization” and, lo and behold, the homogenized figures show a noticeable increase in temperature.

Australia’s premier science organization, the taxpayer-funded Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), has been corrupted by the massive funding available from government and various sources to promote the global-warming hoax. Funding is only available to scientists willing to produce research supporting the global-warming hypothesis.

In November, 2009, Clive Spash, an economist employed by the CSIRO, attempted to publish a peer-reviewed paper critical of a proposed emissions-trading scheme (ETS), but the publication was banned by the agency. Clive Spash accused the agency of hindering public debate and trampling on his civil liberties by preventing the research being published in British journal *New Political Economy*. He claimed he had been subjected to harassment by the senior agency management.

"I've had enough," said Mr. Spash said, on resigning from the CSIRO a month later, "My health was suffering. There is only so much bullying and harassment one person can take."²⁵

And the fact that former CSIRO chief executive Dr Megan Clark is also the director of a Tasmanian company which specializes in carbon sequestration calls into question the integrity and neutrality of the CSIRO.

There should be a drastic re-allocation of taxpayer funds so that an equal amount is allocated to scientists willing to do research that may disprove the global-warming hypothesis. Better still, all funding should be withdrawn from partisan political projects.

If it is shown there is indeed man-made global-warming taking place, and it poses a danger, then a detailed cost/benefit comparison of the two alternative mitigation scenarios should take place.

The first scenario to be examined is the reduction of so-called greenhouse gases from a range of industries.

The second scenario is to examine the cost of adaptive policies, such as building dams, irrigation systems, nuclear power plants, etc., and moving populations away from certain coastal areas at risk from expected rising oceans.

Only after such investigations should governments proceed with the most efficacious and cost-effective solutions.

Humans are quite capable of adapting to a few degrees' increase in temperature. At the moment, humans have learned to cope with average temperatures as high as 50 degrees Celsius in Saudi Arabia and as low as minus 30 degrees Celsius in Northern Europe.

20. Take steps to prevent or mitigate an EMP attack

As Newt Gingrich warned (Chapter Two):

... electromagnetic pulse [EMP] is the largest, single threat to our civilization. It's absurd how little we spend on coping with it, because if you harden enough, it's not a threat; but if you don't harden enough, and we get hit with an electromagnetic pulse, your civilization collapses.

If it is beyond the control of Western governments to prevent an EMP attack, then the authorities must be pressured to at least take the threat seriously and harden the systems vulnerable to such an attack. The know-how to harden the systems exists. It just takes willingness of the authorities to act.

There are a number steps that citizens themselves can take to mitigate the impact of an EMP attack.

Following an attack, members of households without access to water and food may well be doomed. It behoves families to ensure continuity of water, food and medical supplies.

If electricity systems are unavailable for an extended period, then apart from basic essentials such as food and water, the best way for families to maintain a semblance of normality is to generate their own electricity. While roof-top solar systems are increasing in popularity, the standard systems without battery back-up will be useless. Any inverter (the device that converts the low-voltage direct current from solar panels into mains voltage) that interfaces with the electricity grid system has a statutory requirement to be fitted with what is known as an anti-islanding feature. This is a safety feature which causes the inverter to shut down immediately it detects a loss of mains power.

To ensure continuity of electricity in the event of grid failure, the standard solar system must be modified to include a battery back-up system that feeds a separate inverter that has no anti-islanding feature. Such a system ensures that essential items such as refrigerators, freezers and lights can operate indefinitely.

And, of course, water and food supplies are essential for long-term survival. Survival preparation, including food and water storage, is a subject in its own right and is beyond the scope of this book. However, Appendix 8 lists resources the reader can turn to for further information.

21. Restore diminishing sovereignty to Western nations

The unelected elites at the United Nations have, for many years, been whittling away at the sovereignty of Western countries by coercing them to sign on to UN treaties, often without parliamentary scrutiny and certainly without scrutiny by the citizens of the country.

The time has come for parliaments to review all UN conventions and revoke all conventions that are not in the best interests of the citizens.

Then laws need to be passed preventing future UN conventions from being adopted in a country without a prior referendum.

Conclusion

These are drastic prescriptions; but, in my opinion, nothing less will succeed.

The West faces many grave dangers, as described in this book. If a single threat, or multiple threats in combination, come to pass, it could very well usher in the end of Western civilization.

Although it is difficult to predict the probability of an EMP attack, the most obvious threat is the Islamic jihad against the West.

If we are to rescue our culture and our civilization, we must recognize the terrible danger of Islamic totalitarianism (Islamofascism) that we have silently nurtured over the decades.

The Islamic jihad against the West is a vampire that has tasted blood. It will not cease its predations until we drive a stake through its heart.

We are the beneficiaries of the world's most enlightened civilization.

It is our turn to fight for its future.

* * *

Let Winston Churchill have the penultimate word:

Civilization will not last, freedom will not survive, peace will not be kept, unless a very large majority of mankind unite together to defend them and show themselves possessed of a constabulary power before which barbaric and atavistic forces will stand in awe.²⁶

And let President Trump have the final word.

On July 6, 2017, on the site of the Warsaw Uprising, in the heart of democratic Poland, President Trump gave a powerful speech exposing the threats to the West and what the West must do to survive.

This continent no longer confronts the specter of communism. But today we're in the West, and we have to say there are dire threats to our security and to our way of life.

We are confronted by another oppressive ideology — one that seeks to export terrorism and extremism all around the globe. America and Europe have suffered one terror attack after another.

We are fighting hard against radical Islamic terrorism, and we will prevail. We cannot accept those who reject our values and who use hatred to justify violence against the innocent.

Today, the West is also confronted by the powers that seek to test our will, undermine our confidence, and challenge our interests.

We must work together to confront forces, whether they come from inside or out, from the South or the East, that threaten over time to undermine these values and to erase the bonds of culture, faith, and tradition that make us who we are. If left unchecked, these forces will undermine our courage, sap our spirit, and weaken our will to defend ourselves and our societies.

And above all, we value the dignity of every human life, protect the rights of every person, and share the hope of every soul to live in freedom. That is who we are. Those are the priceless ties that bind us together as nations, as allies, and as a civilization.

What we have, what we inherited from our — and you know this better than anybody, and you see it today with this incredible group of people — what we've inherited from our ancestors has never existed to this extent before. And if we fail to preserve it, it will never, ever exist again. So we cannot fail.

Our own fight for the West does not begin on the battlefield -- it begins with our minds, our wills, and our souls.

And today as ever, Poland is in our heart, and its people are in that fight. Just as Poland could not be broken, I declare today for the world to hear that the West will never, ever be broken. Our values will prevail. Our people will thrive.

And our civilization will triumph.²⁷

Appendix 1: Glossary of Islamic Words and Terms

Al-fiqr kufr: The Islamic concept that the mere act of thinking critically (*fiqr*) automatically makes one an infidel (*kufr*).

Al-Hijra: Arabic for “to immigrate”. The doctrine of immigration places an obligation on Muslims to immigrate as a means extending the Islamic political state.

Al-murtadeen: Apostates: people who have turned their back on Islam by rejecting the faith or converting to another religion.

Apostate: *Murtadd* in Arabic, a Muslim who has rejected Islam or has converted to another faith.

Burka (or Burqa): A veil that covers the entire body and face, with a mesh window or grille across the eyes for a woman to see out of. It is a symbol of oppression and is required of women living in the strictest Islamic societies. Sometimes confused by Westerners with the Niqab, which is less strict and allows the face to be uncovered.

Caliphate: The original Islamic Caliphate was the seat of power after Muhammad’s death and then the central authority when the Islamic conquests began in the 7th century. Now it is a concept by jihadists by which they seek a return to worldwide empire under sharia law.

Dawa (also da’wa): *Dawa* means “to call,” in Islamic terms it means “a call to Islam,” a missionary call to embrace Islam. In Western countries *dawa* aims both to convert non-Muslims to political Islam and to strengthen Islam among Muslims. *Dawa* is sometimes referred to as sugar-coated stealth jihad.

Dhimmi: In Arabic, “protected person,” the term means a non-Muslim living in a Muslim country. In the past, residents of conquered lands were given three choices: convert to Islam, pay the *jizya* and live as *dhimmis*, or face execution. The *jizya* is a humiliating tax that allows non-Muslims to live in a Muslim country as essentially second-class citizens.

Dhimmitude: The state of living as a *dhimmi*, i.e., a second-class citizen under Muslim rule. It refers to subjugated non-Muslim individuals or people that accept the restrictions and humiliating subordination to an ascendant Islamic power to avoid enslavement or death.

End of Days: The Day of Judgement, believed by devout Muslims to be the time when all life on earth will be destroyed and every member of humanity will face Allah’s judgment. The Quran does not specify when End of Days will occur, only that it will be at a time of Allah’s choosing.

Fatwa: A statement issued by an Islamic cleric or a recognized authority (Mufti) to establish a religious edict or rule. A *fatwa* can include an order to kill someone for allegedly insulting Islam or its prophet Muhammad.

Fiqh: The jurisprudence (the science, study and theory of law) of sharia law.

Five Pillars: Though not contained in the Quran, observation of the traditional Five Pillars of Islam is expected of devout Muslims. The Five Pillars are: 1) accepting Allah as the one true God and Muhammad as his prophet; 2) prostrating oneself five times daily in prayer; 3) providing charity to the poor; 4) fasting during the month of Ramadan; and 5) completing the *hajj* at least once in one's lifetime.

Hadiths: A *hadith* is one of various reports describing the words, actions or habits of Muhammad. The term *hadith* comes from Arabic meaning a "report," "account" or "narrative." Some Islamic experts say that *Hadiths* are second only to the Quran in developing Islamic jurisprudence and hence regarded as important tools for understanding the Quran written on it. Some important elements of traditional Islam, such as the five salat prayers, are mentioned in *hadiths*. *Hadiths* were evaluated and gathered into large collections during the 8th and 9th centuries, generations after the death of Muhammad.

Halal: In Arabic, "lawful" or "permitted. The term is universal but commonly applied to food or drink that is not forbidden (*haram*).

Hajj: The fifth and final pillar of Islam, it is the pilgrimage to Mecca required of devout Muslims at least once during their lifetime if circumstances permit.

Hijab: A general term meaning to "to cover" or "veil," most commonly refers to a headscarf that covers the hair and neck, but not the face. Generally, the commencement of wearing hijabs in a community is a symbol of Islam's emergence and influence in the area

Houris (also **Hur**): The collective name for the legendary 72 virgins that will serve each martyred jihadist in Paradise. In the Quran, the *houris* are called "companions," described as "restraining in their glances" with "modest gazes," "wide and beautiful eyes," "splendid," and "physically prominent."

Ikhwan: (The Brethren) was a Wahhabi religious militia made up of traditionally nomadic tribesmen. The Muslim Brotherhood of North America also call themselves the *Ikhwan*.

Imam: An Islamic leader of worship at a mosque. A holy man.

Infidel: In Arabic, *kufr*: a pejorative term applied to anyone who will not accept Islam and Muhammad.

Islamism: The attempted or successful imposition of sharia law as a society's or nation's sole legal authority.

Jannah: The Islamic name for Paradise, where all the faithful and the martyrs will enjoy eternity.

Jihad: Literally “struggle,” the word has a number of interpretations, but it is widely and traditionally understood by Muslims to signify holy war against infidels and apostates in an effort to maintain and spread the religion.

Jihadist: An individual who will use violent means, including suicide attack, to forward the cause of Islam.

Jizya: A humiliation tax that is required of non-Muslims living in a Muslim society who refuse to convert to Islam.

Koran: See Quran.

Kufr (also **Kafir**): A derogatory word for non-Muslims or unbelievers.

Mullah: A somewhat ambiguous word derived from the Quran. It is generally understood in the Muslim world as a term of respect for an educated religious man.

Niqab: A veil covering the head and face, but not the eyes, usually worn with a loose black garment (*abaya*) that covers from head to feet.

Quran (also *Koran and al-Qur'an*): literally meaning “the recitation,” it is the central religious text of Islam, which Muslims believe to be a revelation from God (Allah). The Quran is divided into chapters called *suras*, which are then divided into verses called *ayahs*.

Ramadan: A lunar month during which devout Muslims are required to refrain from eating, drinking, smoking and engaging in sex during daylight hours.

Sharia law: Based on the interpretations of the words and deeds of Prophet Muhammad, sharia law covers every aspect of a Muslim's life. See Chapter 7's sub-section, “The origins and reach of sharia law,” for a detailed explanation.

Sheikh: An Islamic scholar.

Shia: The second-largest sect in Islam. The Shia (or Shi'ites) believe that Muhammad's cousin Ali was divinely appointed as the only legitimate successor to the Muhammad.

Sunnah: Literally meaning a path, method or way contains those religious practices that were established by the prophet Muhammad among his companions and passed on by the consensus of generations.

Unlike the Quran, the Sunnah was not recorded and written during the Prophet's lifetime, but was systematically collected and documented beginning at least two centuries after the death of Muhammad.

According to some scholars, Sunnah predates both the Quran as well as Muhammad and is actually the tradition of the prophets of God, specifically the tradition of Abraham.

Sunni: The largest sect of Islam, comprising Muslims who follow the Sunnah of Muhammad. Sunnis hold the view that Muhammad's first caliph was his father-in-law, Abu Bakr. Sunni Islam primarily contrasts with Shia Islam which holds that Muhammad's son-in-law and first cousin, Ali ibn Abi Talib, not Abu Bakr, was his first caliph.

Sura: A chapter of the Quran. The Quran has 114 *suras*, with each chapter divided into verses.

Taqiyya: Based on the Arabic word for "fear," it is the practice of lying to deceive the infidel, when required to advance the cause of Islam.

Ummah: The worldwide Muslim community

Zakat: *Zakat* is a form of tithing in Islam and is considered one of the Five Pillars of the faith. Essentially, every Muslim who is able to do so is required to give 1/40 of his wealth each year to the "needy" through the system of *zakat*. Today, most of the *zakat* payments, at least in the West, go through Islamic charities and mosques. Details and explanations of *zakat* can be read at the Muslim website:

www.missionislam.com/knowledge/zakat.htm

Appendix 2: An Explanatory Memorandum

The Muslim Brotherhood's Strategic Plan

Here, we look at the contents of the secret Muslim Brotherhood strategic plan for North America, which the FBI uncovered in 2004. The plan explains how the Ikhwan (Muslim Brotherhood) seeks to extend sharia into the United States and Canada.

“An Explanatory Memorandum”

The Muslim Brotherhood's strategic plan for North America was a closely-held secret until the FBI discovered it during a 2004 raid of a house in Annandale, Virginia. Agents discovered a secret basement containing internal Ikhwan documents, including the strategic plan titled, *An Explanatory Memorandum: On the General Strategic Goal for the Group*.

The strategic plan was written by a member of the Board of Directors for the Muslim Brotherhood in North America and senior Hamas leader named Mohammed Akram (also known as Mohamed Adlouni), and was approved by the Brotherhood's Shura Council and Organisational Conference in 1987.

Government exhibit 003-0085

In the 2008 trial *U.S. v Holy Land Foundation*

Explanatory Memorandum:

On the General Strategic Goal for North America

The following Muslim Brotherhood document, dated May 22, 1991, was entered into evidence in the *U.S. v Holy Land Foundation* terrorist finance trial and is a primary source document that provides new insights into global jihad organizations like the Muslim Brotherhood.

This document defines the structure and outline of domestic jihad threat entities and potential terrorist or insurgent support systems.

The memorandum also describes aspects of the global jihad's strategic information warfare campaign and indications of its structure, reach and activities. It met evidentiary standards to be admissible in a U.S. Federal Court of Law.

This is the English translation of the document.

The full document, including the original Arabic version, is available from the Washington-based Investigative Project on Terrorism (IPT).¹

Of particular interest and concern is Principle 4 on page 22 (page 7 of the English section), “Understanding the role of the Muslim Brother in North America”.

Page 18 of the English section lists 29 Muslim Brotherhood organizations and front groups operating in the U.S.

ate #ISE-SW/ 1B10/ 0000413

In the name of God, the Beneficent, the Merciful
Thanks be to God, Lord of the Two Worlds,
Prayers and peace be upon the master of the Messengers

An Explanatory Memorandum
On the General Strategic Goal for the Group
In North America
5/22/1991

Contents:

- 1- An introduction in explanation
- 2- The Concept of Settlement
- 3- The Process of Settlement
- 4- Comprehensive Settlement Organizations

Page 2 of 18

Bate #ISE-SW/ 1810/ 0000414

In the name of God, the Beneficent, the Merciful

Thanks be to God, Lord of the Two Worlds

And Blessed are the Pious

5/22/1991

The beloved brother/The General Masul, may God keep him

The beloved brother/Secretary of the Shura Council, may God keep him

The beloved brothers/Members of the Shura Council, may God keep them

God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you.... To proceed,

I ask Almighty God that you, your families and those whom you love around you are in the best of conditions, pleasing to God, glorified His name be.

I send this letter of mine to you hoping that it would siege your attention and receive your good care as you are the people of responsibility and those to whom trust is given. Between your hands is an "Explanatory Memorandum" which I put effort in writing down so that it is not locked in the chest and the mind, and so that I can share with you a portion of the responsibility in leading the Group in this country.

What might have encouraged me to submit the memorandum in this time in particular is my feeling of a "glimpse of hope" and the beginning of good tidings which bring the good news that we have embarked on a new stage of Islamic activism stages in this continent.

The papers which are between your hands are not abundant extravagance, imaginations or hallucinations which passed in the mind of one of your brothers, but they are rather hopes, ambitions and challenges that I hope that you share some or most of which with me. I do not claim their infallibility or absolute correctness, but they are an attempt which requires study, outlook, detailing and rooting from you.

My request to my brothers is to read the memorandum and to write what they wanted of comments and corrections, keeping in mind that what is between your hands is not strange or a new submission without a root, but rather an attempt to interpret and explain some of what came in the long-

KENNETH SCHULTZ

term plan which we approved and adopted in our council and our conference in the year (1987).

So, my honorable brother, do not rush to throw these papers away due to your many occupations and worries. All what I'm asking of you is to read them and to comment on them hoping that we might continue together the project of our plan and our Islamic work in this part of the world. Should you do that, I would be thankful and grateful to you.

I also ask my honorable brother, the Secretary of the Council, to add the subject of the memorandum on the Council agenda in its coming meeting.

May God reward you good and keep you for His Daw'a

Your brother/Mohamed Akram

Page 3 of 18

Bate #ISE-SW/ **1B10/ 0000415**

(1)

In the name of God, the Beneficent, the Merciful
Thanks be to God, Lord of the Two Worlds
And Blessed are the Pious

Subject: A project for an explanatory memorandum for the General
Strategic goal for the Group in North America mentioned in the
long-term plan

One: The Memorandum is derived from:

- 1- The general strategic goal of the Group in America which was approved by the Shura Council and the Organizational Conference for the year [1987] is "Enablement of Islam in North America, meaning: establishing an effective and a stable Islamic Movement led by the Muslim Brotherhood which adopts Muslims' causes domestically and globally, and which works to expand the observant Muslim base, aims at unifying and directing Muslims' efforts, presents Islam as a civilization alternative, and supports the global Islamic State wherever it is".
- 2- The priority that is approved by the Shura Council for the work of the Group in its current and former session which is "Settlement".
- 3- The positive development with the brothers in the Islamic Circle in an attempt to reach a unity of merger.
- 4- The constant need for thinking and future planning, an attempt to read it and working to "shape" the present to comply and suit the needs and challenges of the future.
- 5- The paper of his eminence, the General Masul, may God keep him, which he recently sent to the members of the Council.

Two: An Introduction to the Explanatory Memorandum:

- In order to begin with the explanation, we must "summon" the following question and place it in front of our eyes as its relationship is important and necessary with the strategic goal and the explanation project we are embarking on. The question we are facing is: "How do you like to see the Islam Movement in North America in ten years?", or "taking along" the following sentence when planning and working, "Islamic Work in North America in the year (2000): A Strategic Vision".

Also, we must summon and take along "elements" of the general strategic goal of the Group in North America and I will intentionally repeat them in numbers. They are:

1. Establishing an effective and stable Islamic Movement led by the MusliBrotherhood.
2. Adopting Muslims' causes domestically and globally.
3. Expanding the observant Muslim base.
4. Unifying and directing Muslims' efforts.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000416

(2)

5- Presenting Islam as a civilization alternative

6- Supporting the establishment of the global Islamic State wherever it is].

- It must be stressed that it has become clear and emphatically known that all is in agreement that we must "settle" or "enable" Islam and its Movement in this part of the world.

- Therefore, a joint understanding of the meaning of settlement or enablement must be adopted, through which and on whose basis we explain the general strategic goal with its six elements for the Group in North America.

Three: The Concept of Settlement:

This term was mentioned in the Group's "dictionary" and documents with various meanings in spite of the fact that everyone meant one thing with it. We believe that the understanding of the essence is the same and we will attempt here to give the word and its "meanings" a practical explanation with a practical Movement tone, and not a philosophical linguistic explanation, while stressing that this explanation of ours is not complete until our explanation of "the process" of settlement itself is understood which is mentioned in the following paragraph. We briefly say the following:

Settlement: "That Islam and its Movement become a part of the homeland it lives in".

Establishment: "That Islam turns into firmly-rooted organizations on whose bases civilization, structure and testimony are built".

Stability: "That Islam is stable in the land on which its people move".

Enablement: "That Islam is enabled within the souls, minds and the lives of the people of the country in which it moves".

Rooting: "That Islam is resident and not a passing thing, or rooted "entrenched" in the soil of the spot where it moves and not a strange plant to it".

Four: The Process of Settlement:

- In order for Islam and its Movement to become "a part of the homeland" in which it lives, "stable" in its land, "rooted" in the spirits and minds of its people, "enabled" in the live of its society and has firmly-established "organizations" on which the Islamic structure is built and with which the testimony of civilization is achieved, the Movement must plan and struggle to obtain "the keys" and the tools of this process in carry out this grand

mission as a "Civilization Jihadist" responsibility which lies on the shoulders of Muslims and - on top of them - the Muslim Brotherhood in this country. Among these keys and tools are the following:

1- Adopting the concept of settlement and understanding its practical meanings:

The Explanatory Memorandum focused on the Movement and the realistic dimension of the process of settlement and its practical meanings without paying attention to the difference in understanding between the resident and the non-resident, or who is the settled and the non-settled and we believe that what was mentioned in the long-term plan in that regards suffices.

Bate #ISE-SW 1810/ 0000417

(3)

2- Making a fundamental shift in our thinking and mentality in order to suit the challenges of the settlement mission.

What is meant with the shift - which is a positive expression - is responding to the grand challenges of the settlement issues. We believe that any transforming response begins with the method of thinking and its center, the brain, first. In order to clarify what is meant with the shift as a key to qualify us to enter the field of settlement, we say very briefly that the following must be accomplished:

- A shift from the partial thinking mentality to the comprehensive thinking mentality.
- A shift from the "amputated" partial thinking mentality to the "continuous" comprehensive mentality.
- A shift from the mentality of caution and reservation to the mentality of risk and controlled liberation.
- A shift from the mentality of the elite Movement to the mentality of the popular Movement.
- A shift from the mentality of preaching and guidance to the mentality of building and testimony
- A shift from the single opinion mentality to the multiple opinion mentality.
- A shift from the collision mentality to the absorption mentality.
- A shift from the individual mentality to the team mentality.
- A shift from the anticipation mentality to the initiative mentality.
- A shift from the hesitation mentality to the decisiveness mentality.
- A shift from the principles mentality to the programs mentality.
- A shift from the abstract ideas mentality the true organizations mentality [This is the core point and the essence of the memorandum].

3- Understanding the historical stages in which the Islamic Ikhwani activism went through in this country:

The writer of the memorandum believes that understanding and comprehending the historical stages of the Islamic activism which was led and being led by the Muslim Brotherhood in this continent is a very important key in working towards settlement, through which the Group

observes its march, the direction of its movement and the curves and turns of its road. We will suffice here with mentioning the title for each of these stages [The title expresses the prevalent characteristic of the stage] [Details maybe mentioned in another future study]. Most likely, the stages are:

- A- The stage of searching for self and determining the identity.
- B- The stage of inner build-up and tightening the organization.
- C- The stage of mosques and the Islamic centers.
- D- The stage of building the Islamic organizations - the first phase.
- E- The stage of building the Islamic schools - the first phase.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000418

(4)

- F- The stage of thinking about the overt Islamic Movement - the first phase.
- G- The stage of openness to the other Islamic movements and attempting to reach a formula for dealing with them - the first phase.
- H- The stage of reviving and establishing the Islamic organizations - the second phase. We believe that the Group is embarking on this stage in its second phase as it has to open the door and enter as it did the first time.

4- Understanding the role of the Muslim Brother in North America:

The process of settlement is a "Civilization-Jihadist Process" with all the word means. The Ikhwan must understand that their work in America is a kind of grand Jihad in eliminating and destroying the Western civilization from within and "sabotaging" its miserable house by their hands and the hands of the believers so that it is eliminated and God's religion is made victorious over all other religions. Without this level of understanding, we are not up to this challenge and have not prepared ourselves for Jihad yet. It is a Muslim's destiny to perform Jihad and work wherever he is and wherever he lands until the final hour comes, and there is no escape from that destiny except for those who chose to slack. But, would the slackers and the Mujahedeen be equal.

5- Understanding that we cannot perform the settlement mission by ourselves or away from people:

A mission as significant and as huge as the settlement mission needs magnificent and exhausting efforts. With their capabilities, human, financial and scientific resources, the Ikhwan will not be able to carry out this mission alone or away from people and he who believes that is wrong, and God knows best. As for the role of the Ikhwan, it is the initiative, pioneering, leadership, raising the banner and pushing people in that direction. They are then to work to employ, direct and unify Muslims' efforts and powers for this process. In order to do that, we must possess a mastery of the art of "coalitions", the art of "absorption" and the principles of "cooperation".

6- The necessity of achieving a union and balanced gradual merger between private work and public work:

We believe that what was written about this subject is many and is enough. But, it needs a time and a practical frame so that what is needed is achieved in a gradual and a balanced way that is compatible with the process of settlement.

Page 7 of 18

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000418 (Cont'd)

7- The conviction that the success of the settlement of Islam and its Movement in this country is a success to the global Islamic Movement and a true support for the sought-after state, God willing:

There is a conviction - with which this memorandum disagrees - that our focus in attempting to settle Islam in this country will lead to negligence in our duty towards the global Islamic Movement in supporting its project to establish the state. We believe that the reply is in two segments: One - The success of the Movement in America in establishing an observant Islamic base with power and effectiveness will be the best support and aid to the global Movement project.

Bate #ISE-SW 11310/ 0000419

(5)

And the second - is the global Movement has not succeeded yet in "distributing roles" to its branches, stating what is the needed from them as one of the participants or contributors to the project to establish the global Islamic state. The day this happens, the children of the American Ikhwani branch will have far-reaching impact and positions that make the ancestors proud.

8- Absorbing Muslims and winning them with all of their factions and colors in America and Canada for the settlement project, and making it their cause, future and the basis of their Islamic life in this part of the world:

This issues requires from us to learn "the art of dealing with the others", as people are different and people in many colors. We need to adopt the principle which says, "Take from people... the best they have", their best specializations, experiences, arts, energies and abilities. By people here we mean those within or without the ranks of individuals and organizations. The policy of "taking" should be with what achieves the strategic goal and the settlement process. But the big challenge in front of us is: how to connect them all in "the orbit" of our plan and "the circle" of our Movement in order to achieve "the core" of our interest. To me, there is no choice for us other than alliance and mutual understanding of those who desire from our religion and those who agree from our belief in work. And the U.S. Islamic arena is full of those waiting..., the pioneers.

What matters is bringing people to the level of comprehension of the challenge that is facing us as Muslims in this country, conviction of our settlement project, and understanding the benefit of agreement, cooperation and alliance. At that time, if we ask for money, a lot of it would come, and if

we ask for men, they would come in lines. What matters is that our plan is "the criterion and the balance" in our relationship with others.

Here, two points must be noted; the first one: we need to comprehend and understand the balance of the Islamic powers in the U.S. arena [and this might be the subject of a future study]. The second point: what we reached with the brothers in "ICNA" is considered a step in the right direction, the beginning of good and the first drop that requires growing and guidance.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000419 (Cont'd)

9- Re-examining our organizational and administrative bodies, the type of leadership and the method of selecting it with what suits the challenges of the settlement mission:

The memorandum will be silent about details regarding this item even though it is logical and there is a lot to be said about it,

10- Growing and developing our resources and capabilities, our financial and human resources with what suits the magnitude of the grand mission:

If we examined the human and the financial resources the Ikhwan alone own in this country, we and others would feel proud and glorious. And if we add to them the resources of our friends and allies, those who circle in our orbit and those waiting on our banner, we would realize that we are able to open the door to settlement and walk through it seeking to make Almighty God's word the highest.

Page 9 of 18

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000420

(6)

11- Utilizing the scientific method in planning, thinking and preparation of studies needed for the process of settlement:

Yes, we need this method, and we need many studies which aid in this civilization Jihadist operation. We will mention some of them briefly:

- The history of the Islamic presence in America. - The history of the Islamic Ikhwani presence in America.
- Islamic movements, organizations and organizations: analysis and criticism.
- The phenomenon of the Islamic centers and schools: challenges, needs and statistics.
- Islamic minorities.
- Muslim and Arab communities.
- The U.S. society: make-up and politics.
- The U.S. society's view of Islam and Muslims... And many other studies which we can direct our brothers and allies to prepare, either through their academic studies or through their educational centers or organizational tasking. What is important is that we start.

- 12- Agreeing on a flexible, balanced and a clear "mechanism" to implement the process of settlement within a specific, gradual and balanced "time frame" that is in-line with the demands and challenges of the process of settlement.
- 13- Understanding the U.S. society from its different aspects an understanding that "qualifies" us to perform the mission of settling our Dawa' in its country "and growing it" on its land.
- 14- Adopting a written "jurisprudence" that includes legal and movement bases, principles, policies and interpretations which are suitable for the needs and challenges of the process of settlement.
- 15- Agreeing on "criteria" and balances to be a sort of "antennas" or "the watch tower" in order to make sure that all of our priorities, plans, programs, bodies, leadership, monies and activities march towards the process of the settlement.
- 16- Adopting a practical, flexible formula through which our central work complements our domestic work. [Items 12 through 16 will be detailed later].

17- Understanding the role and the nature of work of "The Islamic Center" in every city with what achieves the goal of the process of settlement:

The center we seek is the one which constitutes the "axis" of our Movement, the "perimeter" of the circle of our work, our "balance center", the "base" for our rise and our "Dar al-Arqam" to educate us, prepare us and supply our battalions in addition to being the "niche" of our prayers.

Page 10 of 18

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000421

(7)

This is in order for the Islamic center to turn - in action not in words - into a seed "for a small Islamic society" which is a reflection and a mirror to our central organizations. The center ought to turn into a "beehive" which produces sweet honey. Thus, the Islamic center would turn into a place for study, family, battalion, course, seminar, visit, sport, school, social club, women gathering, kindergarten for male and female youngsters, the office of the domestic political resolution, and the center for distributing our newspapers, magazines, books and our audio and visual tapes.

In brief we say: we would like for the Islamic center to become "The House of Dawaa" and "the general center" in deeds first before name. As much as we own and direct these centers at the continent level, we can say we are marching successfully towards the settlement of Dawaa' in this country.

Meaning that the "center's" role should be the same as the "mosque's" role during the time of God's prophet, God's prayers and peace be upon him, when he marched to "settle" the Dawaa' in its first generation in Madina. from the mosque, he drew the Islamic life and provided to the world the most magnificent and fabulous civilization humanity knew.

This mandates that, eventually, the region, the branch and the Usra turn into "operations rooms" for planning, direction, monitoring and leadership for the Islamic center in order to be a role model to be followed.

- 18- Adopting a system that is based on "selecting" workers, "role distribution" and "assigning" positions and responsibilities is based on specialization, desire and need with what achieves the process of settlement and contributes to its success.
- 19- Turning the principle of dedication for the Masuls of main positions within the Group into a rule, a basis and a policy in work. Without it, the process of settlement might be stalled [Talking about this point requires more details and discussion].
- 20- **Understanding the importance of the "Organizational" shift in our Movement work, and doing Jihad in order to achieve it in the real world with what serves the process of settlement and expedites its results, God Almighty's willing:**

The reason this paragraph was delayed is to stress its utmost importance as it constitutes the heart and the core of this memorandum. It also constitutes the practical aspect and the true measure of our success or failure in our march towards settlement. The talk about the organizations and the "organizational" mentality or phenomenon does not require much details. It suffices to say that the first pioneer of this phenomenon was our prophet

Mohamed, God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him, as he placed the foundation for the first civilized organization which is the mosque, which truly became "the comprehensive organization". And this was done by the pioneer of the contemporary Islamic Dawa', Imam martyr Hasan al-Banna, may God have mercy on him, when he and his brothers felt the need to "re-establish" Islam and its movement anew, leading him to establish organizations with all their kinds: economic, social, media, scouting, professional and even the military ones. We must say that we are in a country which understands no language other than the language of the organizations, and one which does not respect or give weight to any group without effective, functional and strong organizations.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000422

(8)

It is good fortune that there are brothers among us who have this "trend", mentality or inclination to build the organizations who have beat us by action and words which leads us to dare say honestly what Sadat in Egypt once said, "We want to build a country of organizations" - a word of right he meant wrong with. I say to my brothers, let us raise the banner of truth to establish right "We want to establish the Group of organizations", as without it we will not able to put our feet on the true path.

- And in order for the process of settlement to be completed, we must plan and work from now to equip and prepare ourselves, our brothers, our apparatuses, our sections and our committees in order to turn into comprehensive organizations in a gradual and balanced way that is suitable with the need and the reality. What encourages us to do that - in addition to the aforementioned is that we possess "seeds" for each organization from the organization we call for [See attachment number (1)].

- All we need is to tweak them, coordinate their work, collect their elements and merge their efforts with others and then connect them with the comprehensive plan we seek.

For instance,

We have a seed for a "comprehensive media and art" organization: we own a print + advanced typesetting machine + audio and visual center + art production office + magazines in Arabic and English [The Horizons, The Hope, The Politicians, Ila Falastine, Press Clips, al-Zaytouna, Palestine Monitor, Social Sciences Magazines...] + art band + photographers + producers + programs anchors + journalists + in addition to other media and art experiences".

Another example:

We have a seed for a "comprehensive Dawa' educational" organization: We have the Daw'a section in ISNA + Dr. Jamal Badawi Foundation + the center run by brother Hamed al-Ghazali + the Dawa' center the Dawa' Committee and brother Shaker al-Sayyed are seeking to establish now + in addition to other Daw'a efforts here and there...".

And this applies to all the organizations we call on establishing.

- The big challenge that is ahead of us is how to turn these seeds or "scattered" elements into comprehensive, stable, "settled" organizations that are connected with our Movement and which fly in our orbit and take orders from our guidance. This does not prevent - but calls for - each central

organization to have its local branches but its connection with the Islamic center in the city is a must.

Bate **#ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000422** (Cont'd)

- What is needed is to seek to prepare the atmosphere and the means to achieve "the merger" so that the sections, the committees, the regions, the branches and the Usras are eventually the heart and the core of these organizations.

Or, for the shift and the change to occur as follows:

Bate #ISE-SW 1I310/ 0000423

(9)

- 1- The Movement Department + The Secretariat Department
 - 2- Education Department + Dawa'a Corn.
 - 3- Sisters Department
 - 4- The Financial Department + Investment Committee +
The Endowment
 - 5- Youth Department + Youths Organizations Department
 - 6- The Social Committee + Matrimony Committee + Mercy Foundation
 - 7- The Security Committee
 - 8- The Political Depart. + Palestine Corn.
 - 9- The Group's Court + The Legal Corn.
 - 10- Domestic Work Department
 - 11- Our magazines + the print + our art band
 - 12- The Studies Association + The Publication House + Dar al-Kitab
 - 13- Scientific and Medical societies
 - 14- The Organizational Conference
 - 15- The Shura Council + Planning Corn.
 - 16- The Executive Office
 - 17- The General Masul
 - 18- The regions, branches & Usras
- The Organizational & Administrative Organization -
- The General Center
 - Dawa' and Educational Organization
 - The Women's Organization
 - The Economic Organization
 - Youth Organizations
 - The Social Organization
 - The Security Organization

- The Political Organization - The Judicial Organization - Its work is to be distributed to the rest of the organizations
- The Media and Art Organization
- The Intellectual & Cultural Organization
- Scientific, Educational & Professional Organization
- The Islamic-American Founding Conference - The Shura Council for the Islamic-American Movement
- The Executive Office of the Islamic-American Movement
- Chairman of the Islamic Movement and its official Spokesman
- Field leaders of organizations & Islamic centers

Five: Comprehensive Settlement Organization:

- We would then seek and struggle in order to make each one of these above-mentioned organizations a "comprehensive organization" throughout the days and the years, and as long as we are destined to be in this country. What is important is that we put the foundation and we will be followed by peoples and generations that would finish the march and the road but with a clearly-defined guidance.

Bate **#ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000423** (Cont'd)

And, in order for us to clarify what we mean with the comprehensive, specialized organization, we mention here the characteristics and traits of each organization of the "promising" organizations.

1- From the Dawa' and educational aspect jThe Dawa' and Educational Organizationj: to include:

- The Organization to spread the Dawa' (Central and local branches). - An institute to graduate Callers and Educators. - Scholars, Callers, Educators, Preachers and Program Anchors.
- Art and communication technology, Conveyance and Dawa'.

Bate **#ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000424**

(10)

- A television station.
- A specialized Dawa' magazine.
- A radio station.
- The Higher Islamic Council for Callers and Educators.
- The Higher Council for Mosques and Islamic Centers.
- Friendship Societies with the other religions... and things like that.

2- Politically ;The Political Organization]: to include: - A central political party.

- Local political offices.
- Political symbols.
- Relationships and alliances.
- The American Organization for Islamic Political Action
- Advanced Information Centers....and things like that.

3- Media [The Media and Art Organization]: to include:

- A daily newspaper.
- Weekly, monthly and seasonal magazines.
- Radio stations.
- Television programs.
- Audio and visual centers. - A magazine for the Muslim child. - A magazine for the Muslim woman.
- A print and typesetting machines. - A production office. - A photography and recording studio
- Art bands for acting, chanting and theater.
- A marketing and art production office... and things like that.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000425

4- Economically "The Economic Organization]: to include:

- An Islamic Central bank. - Islamic endowments. - Investment projects.
- An organization for interest-free loans.... and things like that.

5- Scientifically and Professionally [The Scientific, Educational and Professional Organization]: to include:

- Scientific research centers.
- Technical organizations and vocational training. - An Islamic university.
- Islamic schools.
- A council for education and scientific research. - Centers to train teachers.
- Scientific societies in schools. - An office for academic guidance. - A body for authorship and Islamic curricula.... and things like that.

6- Culturally and Intellectually [The Cultural and Intellectual Organization]: to include:

- A center for studies and research.
- Cultural and intellectual foundations such as [The Social Scientists Society - Scientists and Engineers Society....].
- An organization for Islamic thought and culture.
- A publication, translation and distribution house for Islamic books.
- An office for archiving, history and authentication
- The project to translate the Noble Quran, the Noble Sayings....and things like that.

7- Socially [The Social-Charitable Organization!: to include: - Social clubs for the youths and the community's sons and daughters

- Local societies for social welfare and the services are tied to the Islamic centers - The Islamic Organization to Combat the Social Ills of the U.S. Society
- Islamic houses project
- Matrimony and family cases office....and things like that.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000426

(12)

8- Youths [The Youth Organization]: to include: - Central and local youths foundations.

- Sports teams and clubs
- Scouting teams....and things like that.

9- Women [The Women Organization]: to include:

- Central and local women societies.
- Organizations of training, vocational and housekeeping.
- An organization to train female preachers.
- Islamic kindergartens...and things like that.

10- Organizationally and Administratively [The Administrative and Organizational Organization]: to include:

- An institute for training, growth, development and planning
- Prominent experts in this field
- Work systems, bylaws and charters fit for running the most complicated bodies and organizations
- A periodic magazine in Islamic development and administration.
- Owning camps and halls for the various activities.
- A data, polling and census bank.
- An advanced communication network.
- An advanced archive for our heritage and production....and things like that.

11- Security (The Security Organization): to include: - Clubs for training and learning self-defense techniques.

- A center which is concerned with the security issues [Technical, intellectual, technological and human]....and things like that.

12- Legally [The Legal Organization]: to include:

- A Central Jurisprudence Council. - A Central Islamic Court.
- Muslim Attorneys Society.
- The Islamic Foundation for Defense of Muslims' Rights...and things like that.

And success is by God.

Bate #ISE-SW 1B10/ 0000427 Attachment number (1)

A list of our organizations and the organizations of our friends [Imagine if t they all march according to one plan!!!]

- 1- ISNA= ISLAMIC SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA
- 2- MSA = MUSLIM STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
- 3- MCA = THE MUSLIM COMMUNITIES ASSOCIATION
- 4- AMSS = THE ASSOCIATION OF MUSLIM SOCIAL SCIENTISTS
- 5- AMSE = THE ASSOCIATION OF MUSLIM SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS
- 6- IMA = ISLAMIC MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
- 7- ITC = ISLAMIC TEACHING CENTER
- 8- NAIT = NORTH AMERICAN ISLAMIC TRUST
- 9- FID = FOUNDATION FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
- 10- IHC = ISLAMIC HOUSING COOPERATIVE
- 11- ICD = ISLAMIC CENTERS DIVISION
- 12- ATP = AMERICAN TRUST PUBLICATIONS
- 13- AVC = AUDIO-VISUAL CENTER
- 14- IBS = ISLAMIC BOOK SERVICE
- 15- MBA = MUSLIM BUSINESSMEN ASSOCIATION
- 16- MYNA = MUSLIM YOUTH OF NORTH AMERICA
- 17- IFC = ISNA FIQH COMMITTEE
- 18- IPAC = ISNA POLITICAL AWARENESS COMMITTEE
- 19- IED = ISLAMIC EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
- 20- MAYA = MUSLIM ARAB YOUTH ASSOCIATION
- 21- MISG = MALASIAN [sic] ISLAMIC STUDY GROUP
- 22- IAP = ISLAMIC ASSOCIATION FOR PALESTINE
- 23- UASR = UNITED ASSOCIATION FOR STUDIES AND RESEARCH

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

- 24- OLF = OCCUPIED LAND FUND
- 25- MIA = MERCY INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION
- 26- ISNA = ISLAMIC CIRCLE OF NORTH AMERICA
- 27- BMI = BAITUL MAL INC
- 28- IIIT = INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR ISLAMIC THOUGHT
- 29- IIC = ISLAMIC INFORMATION CENTER

Page 18 of 18

Appendix 3: List of Islamic Terrorist Attacks

Below is a small sample of terrorist attacks, perpetrated just in the first week of July 2017, illustrating the barbarity of some of the adherents of the “religion of peace.” Source: www.thereligionofpeace.com

Date	Country	City	Killed	Injured	Details
2017.07.05	Egypt	el-Barth	23	33	Islamic militants stage a brutal assault on a checkpoint
2017.07.05	Philippines	Sumisip	2	0	An Abu Sayaaf-linked group behead two Vietnamese hostages
2017.07.03	Iraq	Hawija	12	0	A family of four is among a dozen people forced into cages and burnt alive by the Islamic State
2017.07.02	Afghanistan	Qala-e-New	2	0	A man shoots dead his teen daughter and her friend for eloping, then joins the Taliban
2017.07.02	Iraq	Tal afar	1	0	A man is burnt alive by the Islamic State for mourning another person's death
2017.07.02	Iraq	Vefa	16	20	Sixteen women and children at a refugee camp are massacred by a Shahid suicide bomber hiding beneath a burka
2017.07.02	Afghanistan	Chemtal	13	0	Fundamentalists storm a rival mosque and shoot thirteen worshippers to death
2017.07.02	Iraq	Mosul	3	9	A 12-year-old girl is strapped with a suicide bomb and sent to kill three people.
2017.07.04	Iraq	Tal Afar	200	0	Women and children are among 200 ethnic minorities summarily executed by the Islamic State
2017.07.03	Iraq	Zanjii	74	0	The bodies of 74 men, women and children, shot to death by the Islamic State, are discovered in the street.

Appendix 4: Registered Islamic Charities in Australia

As charities, each of these entities is tax exempt. As revealed in Chapter 7, under the subheading, “Islamic charities support terrorists,” the *zakat* rules of sharia law make it obligatory for Islamic charities to provide one-eighth of their funds to “those fighting for Allah.”

Details of these charities, including office bearers and financial statements, can be found at the Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (ACNC) website:¹

Afghan Community Support Association of NSW Inc., Sydney
Ahmadiyya Muslim Association Australia, Sydney
Afic Schools (Victoria) Limited
Al Ansar Islamic Association Incorporated, Sydney
Al Noor Islamic Association, Sydney
Al Noori Muslim School Ltd, Sydney
Al Sadiq Foundation Ltd, Melbourne
Alandalus Islamic Association Inc., Auburn
Albanian Islamic Society of Dandenong Inc., Melbourne
Albanian Moslem Society Shepparton Inc., Shepparton
Al-Ehsan Centre Inc., Melbourne
Al-Faisal College Limited, Auburn
Alice Springs Islamic Society, Alice Springs
Al-Ihsan Foundation International Limited, Sydney
Al-Mustapha Institute Of Brisbane, Brisbane
Al-Rachad Islamic Association Incorporated, Sydney
Alsalaam Islamic Society of Western Australia, Perth
Al-Tawheed Islamic Association of WA Inc., Perth
Alzahra Australian Multicultural Islamic Assoc. of WA, Perth
Al-Zahra Muslim Association, Arncliffe, NSW
Aman College Ltd, Australia
Arrahman Islamic Centre Inc., Sydney
Ashfield Islamic Society Inc., Sydney
Association of Islamic Dakwah in WA Inc., Perth
Auburn Islamic Community Centre, Sydney
Australia Bangladesh Islamic Council Inc., Melbourne
Australian Bosnian Islamic Centre, Melbourne
Australian Federation of Islamic Coordinating Council, Sydney
Australian Iraqi Muslim Society Inc., Sydney
Australian Islamic Assistance Organisation Inc., Sydney
Australian Islamic College (Kewdale campus) Parents & Friends, Perth
Australian Islamic College of Sydney, Sydney
Australian Islamic College Perth Inc., Perth

Australian Islamic Cultural Centre Inc., Auburn
Australian Islamic Education Board Inc., Sydney
Australian Islamic Forum, Melbourne
Australian Islamic Mission Incorporated, Sydney
Australian Islamic Social Association Inc., Melbourne
Australian Islamic Social Association Inc., Melbourne
Australian Muslim Volunteer Network (AMVN), Sydney
Australian Muslims Fund Inc., Sydney
Australian Muslim Women's Centre for Human Rights, Fitzroy North, Vic.
Australian National Islamic Library, Canberra
Bangladesh Islamic Centre, Sydney
Bayt Al-Zakat Australia, Sydney
Biloela Islamic Society Ltd, Biloela
Blacktown Islamic Association, Sydney
Bonnyrigg Turkish Islamic Cultural Assoc., Sydney
Bosna & Hercegovina Islamic Society, Melbourne
Bosnian Islamic Society Perth WA Incorporated, Perth
Brisbane CBD Muslims Inc., Brisbane
Brisbane Muslim Burial Services, Brisbane
Broadmeadows Turkish Islamic & Cultural Centre, Melbourne
Cairns & District Islamic Cultural & Building Trust, Cairns
Canberra Islamic Centre Inc., Canberra
Canberra Muslim Community Incorporated, Canberra
Central Coast Islamic Cultural Centre Ltd, Wyong
Crescents of Brisbane Inc., Brisbane
Croatian Islamic Centre Inc., Melbourne
Cyprus Turkish Islamic Community of Victoria Inc., Ardeer
Dandenong Turkish Islamic Cultural Society Inc., Dandenong
Dar Al Shifah (Islamic) Inc., Perth
Dawate-E-Islami Inc., Sydney
El Sedeaq Islamic Society, Melbourne
Furqan Islamic Association of Western Australia in Perth
Gippsland Australian Muslim Community Inc.
Green Valley Islamic College, Sydney
Horsham Islamic Welfare Association (HIWA) Inc., Horsham
Imam Ali Ltd, Kemps Creek
Islamic Alawi Centre of Tasmania Inc., Hobart
Islamic Association of Bunbury Inc., Bunbury
Islamic Association of Launceston Inc., Launceston
Islamic Association of Monash Mosque, Melbourne
Islamic Association of Western Suburbs Sydney Inc., Auburn
Islamic Centre of Newcastle, Newcastle
Islamic Centre of Ryde Inc., Sydney

Islamic Centre Sheikh Albani Incorporated, Sydney
Islamic Charity Projects Assoc. Inc., Sydney
Islamic College of Brisbane Limited, Brisbane
Islamic Council of New South Wales
Islamic Council of Queensland Incorporated, Brisbane
Islamic Council of Victoria Inc., Melbourne
Islamic Cultural Centre of Brisbane Ltd, Brisbane
Islamic Dawah Centre of Australia Inc., Sydney
Islamic Development Organisation Inc., Sydney
Islamic Education & Welfare Association, Dandenong, Melbourne
Islamic Education Institute Inc., Sydney
Islamic Education Institute Incorporated, Sydney
Islamic Guidance Society of Australia Inc., Melbourne
Islamic Help Australia, Sydney
Islamic Malay Australian Association of NSW, Arncliffe
Islamic Medical Association of Queensland Inc., Gatton
Islamic Museum of Sydney Limited, Sydney
Islamic Path Radio Australia Limited, Sydney
Islamic Practice and Dawah Circle Inc., Sydney
Islamic Relief Australia, Auburn
Islamic Science Culture and Art Association, Sydney
Islamic Social Services Agency (ISSA) Inc., Sydney
Islamic Society of Ballarat Inc., Ballarat
Islamic Society of Belconnen, Canberra
Islamic Society of Darra Inc., Brisbane
Islamic Society of Darwin Inc., Darwin
Islamic Society of Geelong, Geelong
Islamic Society of Gold Coast Inc., Gold Coast
Islamic Society of Holland Park Inc., Brisbane
Islamic Society of Illawarra, Sydney
Islamic Society of Lutwyche Inc., Brisbane
Islamic Society of Mackay Inc., Mackay
Islamic Society of Mareeba, Mareeba
Islamic Society of Melbourne Eastern Regions Inc., Melbourne
Islamic Society of New South Wales, Sydney
Islamic Society of Queensland Inc., Brisbane
Islamic Society of South Aust Inc., Adelaide
Islamic Society of the Australian Capital Territory, Canberra
Islamic Society of Victoria, Melbourne
Islamic Women's Association of Qld Inc., Brisbane
Islamic Women's Welfare Association (NSW), Sydney
Keysborough Turkish Islamic & Cultural Centre, Melbourne
Lebanese Muslim Association, Sydney

MAA International, Sydney
MAA Local, Sydney
Malek Fahd Islamic School Limited, Sydney
Mareeba Islamic Society, Mareeba
Markaz-Ul-Ilm Centre of Islamic Learning Limited, Brisbane
Muslim Aid Australia, Sydney
Muslim Aid Limited, Sydney
Muslim Association of Riverina Wagga Wagga Inc.
Muslim Care, Sydney
Muslim Charitable Foundation, Brisbane
Muslims for Progressive Values
Muslim Funeral Services Ltd, Brisbane
Muslim Global Aid Limited, Sydney
Muslim Organisation Sunshine Coast, Sunshine Coast
Muslim Village Incorporated, Sydney
Muslim Welfare Society Ltd., Sydney
Muslim Women Association, Sydney
Muslim Women's Council, Melbourne
Muslim Women's Support Centre WA (Inc.)
Muslim Youth Support Centre Western Australia Inc.
Newcastle Muslim Association Incorporated, Newcastle
Noorul Islam Society, Perth
NSW Islamic Social and Cultural Association Inc., Sydney
Oromo Islamic Resource Centre Inc., Melbourne
Panjtan Society of Victoria, Melbourne
Perth Mosque Inc., Perth
Redfern Islamic Society Inc., Sydney
Southern Districts Islamic Institution Building for Claremont, Perth
Suburban Islamic Association, Sydney
Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia, Inc.
Sydney Turkish Islamic Culture and Mosque Assoc., Sydney
The Albanian Australian Islamic Society, Melbourne
The Australian Federation of Islamic Councils Inc.
The Charitable Islamic Association of Beirut City, Sydney
The Hills District Muslim Society, Sydney
The Lebanese Muslim Association
The Murray Bridge Islamic and Islamic Cultural Education Society of SA,
Murray Bridge
The Muslim League of NSW Inc., Sydney
The Muslim Society of Western Sydney Inc.
The Newport Islamic Society Inc., Melbourne
The Newport Islamic Society School & Education Building Fund, Melbourne
The Regional New South Wales Islamic Centre Inc., Orange

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

The Trustee for Islamic Shia Council of Queensland, Brisbane
The Trustee for Moorooka Islamic Charitable Trust, Brisbane
The Trustee for Saarban Islamic Trust, Sydney
The Trustee for the East Preston Islamic College Building Fund, Melbourne
The Trustee for the Foundation for the Islamic Museum of Australia,
Melbourne
The Turkish Islamic Society Mildura Inc., Mildura
Toowoomba Islamic Charitable Trust, Toowoomba
Townsville Islamic Society Inc., Townsville
Turkish Islamic Association of Qld, Bundaberg
United Ahlusannahwal Jamaah Islamic Council Inc., Ambarvale
United Australian Islamic Association Inc., Perth
United Muslim Migrants Association of Victoria Inc., Melbourne
United Muslim Residents Association, Melbourne
Victoria Myanmar Muslim Community Incorporated, Melbourne
Werribee Islamic Centre Limited, Melbourne

Appendix 5: List of Designated Terrorist Organisations



WAM

وكالة أنباء الإمارات
Emirates News Agency

UAE Cabinet approves list of designated terrorist organisations, groups

15/11/2014 10:34:01 PM

DHABI, November 15, 2014 (WAM) – The UAE [United Arab Emirates] Cabinet has approved a list of designated terrorist organisations and groups in implementation of Federal Law No. 7 for 2014 on combating terrorist crimes, issued by President His Highness Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed Al Nahyan, and the Cabinet’s own resolution on the designation of terrorist organisations that provided for the publication of the lists in the media for the purposes of transparency and to raise awareness in society about these organisations.

The following is the list of organizations designated as terrorist that has been approved by the Cabinet:

- The UAE Muslim Brotherhood.
- Al-Islah (or Da’wat Al-Islah).
- Fatah al-Islam (Lebanon).
- Associazione Musulmani Italiani (Association of Italian Muslims).
- Khalaya Al-Jihad Al-Emirati (Emirati Jihadist Cells).
- Osbat al-Ansar (the League of the Followers) in Lebanon.
- The Finnish Islamic Association (Suomen Islam-seurakunta).
- Alkarama organisation.
- Al-Qaeda in the Land of the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM or Tanzim al-Qa idah fi Bilad al-Maghrib al-Islami).
- The Muslim Association of Sweden (Sveriges muslimska forbund, SMF).
- Hizb al-Ummah (The Ommah Party or Nation’s Party) in the Gulf and the Arabian Peninsula.
- Ansar al-Sharia in Libya (ASL, Partisans of Islamic Law).
- Det Islamske Forbundet i Norge (Islamic Association in Norway).

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

- Al-Qaeda.
- Ansar al-Sharia in Tunisia (AST, Partisans of Sharia) in Tunisia.
- Islamic Relief UK.
- Dae'sh (ISIL).
- Harakat al-Shabaab al-Mujahideen (HSM) in Somalia (Mujahideen Youth Movement).
- The Cordoba Foundation (TCF) in Britain.
- Al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP).
- Boko Haram (Jama'atu Ahlis Sunna Lidda'Awati Wal-Jihad) in Nigeria.
- Islamic Relief Worldwide (IRW) of the Global Muslim Brotherhood.
- Jama'at Ansar al-Shari'a (Partisans of Sharia) in Yemen.
- Al-Mourabitoun (The Sentinels) group in Mali.
- Tehrik-i-Taliban Pakistan (Taliban Movement of Pakistan).
- The Muslim Brotherhood (MB) organisation and groups.
- Ansar al-Dine (Defenders of the faith) movement in Mali.
- Abu Dhar al-Ghifari Battalion in Syria.
- Jama'a Islamia in Egypt (AKA al-Gama'at al-Islamiyya, The Islamic Group, IG).
- The Haqqani Network in Pakistan.
- Al-Tawheed Brigade (Brigade of Unity, or Monotheism) in Syria.
- Ansar Bait al-Maqdis (ABM, Supporters of the Holy House or Jerusalem) and now rebranded as Wilayat Sinai (Province or state in the Sinai).
- Lashkar-e-Taiba (Soldiers, or Army of the Pure, or of the Righteous).
- Al-Tawhid wal-Eman battalion (Battalion of Unity, or Monotheism, and Faith) in Syria.
- Ajnad Misr (Soldiers of Egypt) group.
- The East Turkistan Islamic Movement in Pakistan (ETIM), AKA the Turkistan Islamic Party (TIP), Turkistan Islamic Movement (TIM).
- Katibat al-Khadra in Syria (The Green Battalion).
- Majlis Shura al-Mujahideen Fi Aknaf Bayt al-Maqdis (the Mujahideen Shura Council in the Environs of Jerusalem, or MSC).
- Jaish-e-Mohammed (The Army of Muhammad).

- Abu Bakr Al Siddiq Brigade in Syria.
- The Houthi Movement in Yemen.
- Jaish-e-Mohammed (The Army of Muhammad) in Pakistan and India.
- Talha Ibn 'Uбайд-Allah Compnay in Syria.
- Hezbollah al-Hijaz in Saudi Arabia.
- Al Mujahideen Al Honoud in Kashmor/ India (The Indian Mujahideen, IM).
- Al Sarim Al Battar Brigade in Syria.
- Hezbollah in the Gulf Cooperation Council.
- Islamic Emirate of the Caucasus (Caucasus Emirate or Kavkaz and Chechen jidadists).
- The Abdullah bin Mubarak Brigade in Syria.
- Al-Qaeda in Iran.
- The Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan (IMU).
- Qawafil al-Shuhada (Caravans of the Martyrs).
- The Badr Organisation in Iraq.
- Abu Sayyaf Organisation in the Philippines.
- Abu Omar Brigade in Syria.
- Asa'ib Ahl al-Haq in Iraq (The Leagues of the Righteous).
- Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR).
- Ahrar Shammar Brigade in Syria (Brigade of the free men of the Shammar Tribe).
- Hezbollah Brigades in Iraq.
- CANVAS organisation in Belgrade, Serbia.
- The Sarya al-Jabal Brigade in Syria.
- Liwa Abu al-Fadl al-Abbas in Syria.
- The Muslim American Society (MAS).
- Al Shahba' Brigade in Syria.
- Liwa al-Youm al-Maw'oud in Iraq (Brigade of Judgment Day).
- International Union of Muslim Scholars (IUMS).
- Al Ka'kaa' Brigade in Syria.

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

- Liwa Ammar bin Yasser (Ammar bin Yasser Brigade).
- Ansar al-Islam in Iraq.
- Federation of Islamic Organisations in Europe.
- Sufyan Al Thawri Brigade.
- Ansar al-Islam Group in Iraq (Partisans of Islam).
- Union of Islamic Organisations of France (L'Union des Organisations Islamiques de France, UOIF).
- Ebad ar-Rahman Brigade (Brigade of Soldiers of Allah) in Syria.
- Jabhat al-Nusra (Al-Nusra Front) in Syria.
- Muslim Association of Britain (MAB).
- Omar Ibn al-Khattab Battalion in Syria.
- Harakat Ahrar ash-Sham Al Islami (Islamic Movement of the Free Men of the Levant).
- Islamic Society of Germany (Islamische Gemeinschaft Deutschland).
- Al-Shayma' Battalion in Syria.
- Jaysh al-Islam in Palestine (The Army of Islam in Palestine).
- The Islamic Society in Denmark (Det Islamiske Trossamfund, DIT).
- Katibat al-Haqq (Brigade of the Righteous).
- The Abdullah Azzam Brigades.
- The League of Muslims in Belgium (La Ligue des Musulmans de Belgique, LMB).

WAM/MMYS

WAM 2230 2014/11/15

END

Appendix 6: Muslim Reform Movement

Preamble

We are Muslims who live in the 21st century. We stand for a respectful, merciful and inclusive interpretation of Islam. We are in a battle for the soul of Islam, and an Islamic renewal must defeat the ideology of Islamism, or politicised Islam, which seeks to create Islamic states, as well as an Islamic caliphate. We seek to reclaim the progressive spirit with which Islam was born in the 7th century to fast forward it into the 21st century. We support the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which was adopted by United Nations member states in 1948.

We reject interpretations of Islam that call for any violence, social injustice and politicised Islam. Facing the threat of terrorism, intolerance and social injustice in the name of Islam, we have reflected on how we can transform our communities based on three principles: peace, human rights and secular governance. We are announcing today the formation of an international initiative: the Muslim Reform Movement.

We have courageous reformers from around the world who will outline our Declaration for Muslim Reform, a living document that we will continue to enhance as our journey continues. We invite our fellow Muslims and neighbours to join us.



DECLARATION

A. Peace: National Security, Counterterrorism and Foreign Policy

1. We stand for universal peace, love and compassion. We reject violent jihad. We believe we must target the ideology of violent Islamist extremism in order to liberate individuals from the scourge of oppression and terrorism both in Muslim-majority societies and the West.
2. We stand for the protection of all people of all faiths and non-faith who seek freedom from dictatorships, theocracies and Islamist extremists.
3. We reject bigotry, oppression and violence against all people based on any prejudice, including ethnicity, gender, language, belief, religion, sexual orientation and gender expression.

B. Human Rights: Women's Rights and Minority Rights

1. We stand for human rights and justice. We support equal rights and dignity for all people, including minorities. We support the United Nations Declaration of Human Rights.
2. We reject tribalism, castes, monarchies and patriarchies and consider all people equal with no birth rights other than human rights. All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. Muslims don't have an exclusive right to "heaven".
3. We support equal rights for women, including equal rights to inheritance, witness, work, mobility, personal law, education and employment. Men and women have equal rights in mosques, boards, leadership and all spheres of society. We reject sexism and misogyny.

C. Secular Governance: Freedom of Speech and Religion

1. We are for secular governance, democracy and liberty. We are against political movements in the name of religion. We separate mosque and state. We are loyal to the nations in which we live. We reject the idea of the Islamic state. There is no need for an Islamic caliphate. We oppose institutionalised sharia. Sharia is manmade.
2. We believe in life, joy, free speech and the beauty all around us. Every individual has the right to publicly express criticism of Islam. Ideas do not have rights. Human beings have rights. We reject blasphemy laws. They are a cover for the restriction of freedom of speech and religion. We affirm every individual's right to participate equally in *ijtihad*, or critical thinking, and we seek a revival of *ijtihad*.
3. We believe in freedom of religion and the right of all people to express and practise their faith, or non-faith, without threat of intimidation, persecution,

discrimination or violence. Apostasy is not a crime. Our *ummah* – our community – is not just Muslims, but all of humanity.

We stand for peace, human rights and secular governance. Please stand with us!

Affirmed this Fourth Day of December, Two-Thousand and Fifteen, by the founding authors who are signatories below.

#MuslimReform

Twitter: [@TheMuslimReform](https://twitter.com/TheMuslimReform)

Facebook: [Muslim Reform Movement](https://www.facebook.com/MuslimReformMovement)

Email: MuslimReformMovement@gmail.com

Website: www.MuslimReformMovement.org

[Please sign our declaration on Change.org!](#)

Founding Signatories

Tahir Gora,

Author, Journalist, Activist, Toronto, Canada

Tawfik Hamid

Islamic Thinker and Reformer, Oakton, VA, USA

Usama Hasan

Imam, Quilliam Foundation, London, UK

Arif Humayun

Senior Fellow, American Islamic Forum for Democracy, Portland, OR, USA

Farahnaz Ispahani

Author, Former Member of Parliament, Pakistan, Washington, D.C., USA

M. Zuhdi Jasser, M.D.

President, American Islamic Forum for Democracy, Phoenix, AZ USA

Mohamad Jebara

Imam, Cordova Center, Ottawa, Canada

Naser Khader

Member, Danish Parliament, Muslim democracy activist

Copenhagen, Denmark

Courtney Lonergan

Community Outreach Director, American Islamic Forum for Democracy, Professional facilitator

Hasan Mahmud

Resident expert in sharia, Muslims Facing Tomorrow, Toronto, Canada

WESTERN CIVILIZATION UNDER SIEGE

Asra Nomani

Journalist, Author, Morgantown, WV, USA

Raheel Raza

Founder, Muslims Facing Tomorrow, Toronto, Canada

Sohail Raza

Vice President, Coalition of Progressive Canadian Muslim Organizations

Salma Siddiqui

President, Coalition of Progressive Canadian Muslim Organizations, Toronto, Canada

Appendix 7: Islam-Critical Groups and Political Parties

The Islam-critical movement is gaining momentum throughout the Western world. A number of these organizations also tackle some of the other threats described in this book. A list of the key organizations follows. Because a group or political party is listed here it is not to be taken that I endorse it or its policies.

For example, the Alternative for Germany has come under criticism after one its leaders, Bjoern Hoecke, publicly stated that Germany should stop apologizing for its Nazi past and focus instead on introducing younger generations to Germany's internationally acclaimed philosophers, musicians and ingenious inventors. He was publicly rebuked for his comments by party leader, Frauke Petry.

The organizations are listed here simply for the reader to make his or her own investigations.

Australian Liberty Alliance

The Australian Liberty Alliance is a national political party registered with the Australian Electoral Commission.

President Debbie Robinson describes the ALA as a grassroots political organization, formed by concerned Australians, who love their families and Australia, hold conservative values and stand for solid, fact-based policies.

Key policies and aims:

- Stop the Islamisation of Australia
- Restore freedom of speech
- Smaller and smarter government
- Building an integrated multi-ethnic Australian society, that will end the failed experiment of divisive multiculturalism
- Taxpayers shall not subsidize associations formed around foreign nationalities
Return public schools and universities to their core function.
Universities should reflect the broader socio-political spectrum of Australian society
- Privatise SBS, together with non-core sections of the ABC

The party is strongly opposed to fees being levied on manufacturers to be granted halal certification. It aims to replace this tax-like levy with a user-pays system. It wants halal certified products to be clearly labeled.

The ALA manifesto covers twenty key policy areas. It is at: www.australianlibertyalliance.org

Pauline Hanson's One Nation Party

Originally founded in Australia in 1997, Pauline Hanson's One Nation Party rose to prominence when the party gained four Senate seats in the 2016 federal election. Subsequent polling indicates the party is continuing to gain popularity.

Some of the party's key policies in relation to this book, as extracted from their website, are:

- Stop further Muslim Immigration and the intake of Muslim refugees until we can assure the safety of Australians
- Call for an inquiry or Royal Commission to determine if Islam is a religion or political ideology
- No more mosques to be built until the inquiry is held
- Oppose the introduction of Sharia Law

The party is strongly opposed to fees being levied on manufacturers to be granted Halal certification.

The party's website is at: <http://www.onenation.com.au/index.html>

Europeans against the Islamisation of the West (PEGIDA)

Founded in Dresden in October 2014, PEGIDA promotes anti-Islamic political positions. The movement opposes what it considers the Islamisation of the Western world and demands more restrictive immigration rules, particularly for Muslims who it views as refusing to integrate. Offshoots of Pegida have been formed in various countries.

On 23 January 2016, representatives of fourteen like-minded allies, including the Austrian, Bulgarian and Dutch branches of Pegida, met with Lutz Bachmann and Tatjana Festerling in the Czech Republic to sign the Prague Declaration, which states their belief that the "history of Western civilization could soon come to an end through Islam conquering Europe," thus formalizing their membership in the Fortress Europe coalition against that eventuality.

The aims of PEGIDA are set out on its Facebook page: https://www.facebook.com/pegida.uk/info/?tab=page_info

July 18. Lutz Bachmann, the leader of the anti-migration Pegida movement, announced the formation of a political party, Popular Party for Freedom and Direct Democracy (*Freiheitlich Direktdemokratische Volkspartei, FDDV*). The move is in response to government threats to ban the Pegida movement.

The Party for Freedom (PVV)

Website: www.pvv.nl

As of March 2017, the PVV, headed by Geert Wilders, is the second-largest political party in the parliament of the Netherlands.

The Party for Freedom combines economic liberalism with a conservative programme on immigration and culture. The party believes that the Judeo-Christian and humanist traditions should be taken as the dominant culture in the Netherlands and that immigrants should adapt accordingly. The party wants a halt to immigration especially from non-Western countries

Some other policies in the party platform:

- Deportation of criminals having foreign nationality or multiple citizenships back to their country of origin, after a prison sentence (p. 13)
- Restrictions on immigrant labor from new EU member states and Islamic countries
- Shutting down of all Islamic schools (p. 15)
- Ban on Islamic "gender apartheid" (p. 15)
- Dutch language proficiency and a 10-year Dutch residency and work experience requirement for welfare assistance (p. 15)
- Constitutional protection of the dominance of the Judeo-Christian and humanistic culture of the Netherlands (p. 35)
- Choosing to defend the essential elements of Dutch culture: freedom of the LGBT community, as well as assured equality of men and women which Islam may challenge
- Investment in more nuclear power plants and clean coal plants to reduce dependency on imported oil and because coal is cheaper (p. 47)
- Repeal flight tax or carbon dioxide tax.
- Binding referendum on subjects like the EU and a multicultural society.

- No more tax money to "(political) left" organizations.
- Keeping track of the ethnicity of people who have committed crimes.
- Binding assimilation contracts for immigrants.
- Taxes on the Islamic headscarf and prohibition of the Koran.

The National Front

The National Front (French: Front national, FN), is a socially conservative, nationalist political party in France. Its major policies include economic protectionism, a zero tolerance approach to law and order issues, and opposition to immigration. A Eurosceptic party, the FN has opposed the European Union since its creation in 1993.

The party opposes immigration, particularly Muslim immigration from North Africa, West Africa, and the Middle East.

It no longer expressly supports the systematic repatriation of legal immigrants, although it supports the deportation of illegal, criminal, and unemployed immigrants.

Since becoming leader of the party in 2011, Marine Le Pen has focused mostly on the perceived threat against the secular value system of the French Republic. She has criticised Muslims, for what she sees as their intents to impose their own values on the country. Following the Arab Spring rebellions in several countries, she has been active in campaigning on halting the migration to Europe of Tunisian and Libyan immigrants.

The National Front has become a major force in French politics, with 2015 polling figures around 30%.

Their website is at: <http://www.frontnational.com/terme/sondages/>

Alternative for Germany (AfD) (German: *Alternative für Deutschland, AfD*)

The AfD was founded in 2013 as a center-right conservative party of the middle class. As a political party, AfD is rapidly gaining in popularity. In various German state elections in 2016, AfD won between 12.6 % and 24.4% of the vote.

At the party congress held on 30 April to 1 May 2016, the AfD adopted a policy platform based upon opposition to Islam, calling for the ban of Islamic symbols including burkhas, minarets and the call to prayer, using the slogan "Islam is not a part of Germany".

The party is currently led by Frauke Petry and Jörg Meuthen

Alternative für Deutschland, Schillstraße 9, 10785 Berlin

Website: <https://www.alternativefuer.de/>

E-Mail bundesgeschaeftsstelle@alternativenfuer.de

UKIP – UK Independence Party

In an interview on Fox News on 15 January 2015, UKIP leader Nigel Farage declared that mass immigration has led to the growth of Muslim ‘ghettos’ in Britain which are run under Sharia Law, and that the authorities had turned a ‘blind eye’ to the growth of ghettos where ‘the police and all the normal agents of the law have withdrawn and that is where Sharia law has come in’.

Key UKIP policies:

- Insist on there being one law for all – British law
- Uphold freedom of speech within the law
- End the use of multi-lingual formatting on official documents
- Remove funding from public bodies promoting multiculturalism
- Protect religious freedom but refuse to condone faiths which are intolerant of or refuse to respect the human rights of others
- Introduce mandatory reporting of suspected cases of FGM for teachers, social workers, nurses, the police, etc and include FGM awareness training into safeguarding training for teachers, school staff and governors

The UKIP manifesto is at: http://www.ukip.org/ukip_manifesto_summary

Liberty GB

Liberty GB’s Mission Statement:

Its manifesto states: “Liberty GB is Britain's most outspoken political party. We will address all the political issues Great Britain currently faces, something the three main parties (along with UKIP) so conspicuously fail to do.

The Liberal Democrats, Labour and Conservatives manifestly refuse to discuss the most important issues of our time, namely mass immigration from the Third World, the steady rise of fundamentalist Islam and the hijacking of traditional British culture and institutions by well-organized left-wing ‘progressives.’”

The Liberty GB manifesto is at:

<http://www.libertygb.org.uk/content/manifesto>

Appendix 8: Resources

Stop Islamisation of the World

A great website: www.siotw.org

Its Facebook page states: “This page is solely to raise awareness about increased Islamization of the world and to defend freedom of expression for all people.”

Facebook URL: www.facebook.com/SIOTW/

Discover the Networks (David Horowitz Freedom Center, Los Angeles), a guide to the political left.

A very useful research tool. Its website states:

This website is a "Guide to the Political Left." It identifies the individuals and organizations that make up the left, and also the institutions that fund and sustain the left; it maps the paths through which the left exerts its influence on the larger body politic; it defines the left's (often hidden) programmatic agendas; and it provides an understanding of the left's history and ideas.

URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org

Judicial Watch, Inc. (Washington, DC)

URL: www.judicialwatch.org

The Religion of Peace

Their website states “TROP is a non-partisan, fact-based site which examines the ideological threat that Islam poses to human dignity and freedom.”

The website lists all terrorist attacks since 9/11

<https://www.thereligionofpeace.com/>

Ann Coulter, American conservative author, and columnist

Author of twelve New York Times bestsellers

URL: www.anncoulter.com

Pamela Geller – outspoken defender of free speech and critic of Islam

Pamela Geller is the founder, editor and publisher of The Geller Report and President of the American Freedom Defense Initiative (AFDI) and Stop Islamization of America (SIOA). She is the author of *Fatwa: Hunted in America*

URL: <https://gellerreport.com/>

Prepper website

URL: www.prepperwebsite.com

The Preppers Blueprint: The Step-By-Step Guide To Help You Through Any Disaster, by Tess Pennington. Since 2007, Tess Pennington, founder of Ready Nutrition, has focused on educating the public on topics including disaster

preparedness, natural living, homesteading, emergency food pantries, food storage and ultimately self-reliance.

William R. Forstchen, *One Second After* (New York: Tor Books, 2009), is a novel that describes how a family struggles to survive after an EMP attack – a chilling and realistic insight into the after-effects of such an attack. Months before publication, *One Second After* was cited on the floor of the U.S. Congress as a book that all Americans should read.

Disaster Preparedness for EMP Attacks and Solar Storms by Arthur T. Bradley Ph.D. provides a well-researched insight into the very real threats posed by an EMP attack or solar storm. The book provides practical guidance to help individuals and families prepare for the world-changing disaster following an EMP event.

Appendix 9: Extract of the 2014 Financial Report of the Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia, Inc.

The Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia is one of four Australian tax-exempt charities with the word ‘Halal’ in the title.

This and other charities can be searched at:

https://www.acnc.gov.au/ACNC/FindCharity/QuickSearch/ACNC/OnlineProcessors/Online_register/Search_the_Register.aspx?noleft=1

There are many other halal certifiers in Australia operating as corporations and associations for which no public financial statements are available.

This particular halal certifier has an income of over one million dollars a year tax-free. As well as a surplus of \$545,509 for the 2014 financial year, it made donations totaling \$1,169,494 over the past financial two years.

Under Quranic *Zakat* law one-eighth of this amount must be donated to “those fighting for Allah.”

Specifically, “fighting for Allah” is defined in the authoritative Islamic manual, “The Reliance of the Traveller,” as:

Those Fighting for Allah. The seventh category is those fighting for Allah, meaning **people engaged in Islamic military operations** for whom no salary has been allotted in the army roster, but who are volunteers for jihad without remuneration. They are given enough to suffice them for the operation, even if affluent; of weapons, mounts, clothing, and expenses for the duration of the journey, round trip, and the time they spend there, even if prolonged.¹

(See Chapter 7 for more on *Zakat* law)

In relation to the financial statements below, the Statement of Significant Account Policies 1(C) states:

(c) Income Tax

The Association has obtained Income Tax Exemption Relief from the Australian Taxation Office. No income tax is payable.

SUPREME ISLAMIC COUNCIL OF HALAL MEAT IN AUSTRALIA INC.**ABN 46 493 434 287****INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30th JUNE 2014**

	Notes	2014 \$	2013 \$
<u>INCOME</u>			
Certification Income		1,109,700	1,044,876
Halal Audits		402,162	-
Miscellaneous Income		-	3,784
Interest Income - NSW		1,285	3,046
Interest Income - OLD		-	133
TOTAL INCOME		<u>1,513,147</u>	<u>1,051,839</u>
<u>EXPENDITURE</u>			
Accountancy Fees		6,895	5,977
Audits, Supervision & ID cards		-	6,803
Bank Charges		6	23
Contractor Fees		202,275	93,068
Consulting Fees		1,820	1,024
Council Rates		1,650	1,647
Depreciation		477	585
Donations		368,450	801,044
Dues & Subscriptions		-	673
Electricity, Gas & water		1,738	1,612
Gifts/Sponsorship		7,255	-
Interest Expense		-	183
Office Expense		42,003	67,441
Strata		2,799	2,525
Sundry Expenses		1,083	-
Telephone, mobile, fax and interest		11,013	10,513
Travel Expenses (Local)		136,572	79,408
Travel Expenses (International)		183,602	115,349
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		<u>967,638</u>	<u>1,187,875</u>
Surplus/(Deficit) from Ordinary Activities		545,509	(136,036)
Retain surplus at beginning of the year		1,003,494	1,139,530
TOTAL AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION		<u>1,549,003</u>	<u>1,003,494</u>

The accompanying notes form part of the financial statements

SUPREME ISLAMIC COUNCIL OF HALAL MEAT IN AUSTRALIA INC.**ABN 46 493 434 287****ASSETS AND LIABILITIES STATEMENT
AS AT 30th JUNE 2014**

	Notes	2014 \$	2013 \$
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash Assets	4	698,790	224,314
Receivables	5	248,972	267,748
Loan to Members	5	335,000	220,000
		<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		<u>1,282,762</u>	<u>712,062</u>
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Property, Plant & Equipment	6	<u>312,852</u>	<u>313,329</u>
TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS		<u>312,852</u>	<u>313,329</u>
TOTAL ASSETS		<u><u>1 595614</u></u>	<u><u>1,025,391</u></u>
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Tax Liabilities	7	36,922	18,973
Other Liabilities	8	9,689	2,924
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		<u>48,611</u>	<u>21897</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES		<u>46611</u>	<u>21 897</u>
NET ASSETS		<u><u>1,549,003</u></u>	<u><u>1,003,494</u></u>
EQUITY			
Retained surplus	9	<u>1,549,003</u>	<u>1,003,494</u>
TOTAL MEMBERS' FUNDS		<u><u>1,549,003</u></u>	<u><u>1,003,494</u></u>

SUPREME ISLAMIC COUNCIL OF HALAL MEAT IN AUSTRALIA INC.**ABN 46 493 434 287****STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30th JUNE 2014**

	Notes	2014 \$	2013 \$
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING EXPENSES			
Receipts from Customers/AICC Receivables		1,533,039	873,018
Payments to Suppliers, Members and Employees		(973,065)	(1,107,853)
Interest Paid		1,285	3,179
Interest Received		(86,7832)	(72,377)
GST & PAYG paid to ATO			
Net cash provided by operating activities	10(b)	<u>474,476</u>	<u>(304,216)</u>
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Fixed Asset Purchases		-	-
Net Cash (used) In Investing activities		-	-
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash Hold		474,476	(304,216)
Cash Held at the beginning of the Financial Year		<u>224,314</u>	<u>528,530</u>
Cash at the end of the Financial Year	10(a)	<u>698,790</u>	<u>224,314</u>

Notes and References

Preface

- 1 Mark Steyn is the author of *America Alone: The End of the World As We Know It* (Washington, DC: Regnery, 2006), a “top five” bestseller in the United States and a number-one bestseller in Canada. Steyn’s writings on politics, arts and culture have been published in almost every major newspaper around the English-speaking world, including Britain’s *Daily Telegraph*, Canada’s *National Post*, *The Australian*, *The Irish Times*, and *The Wall Street Journal*.
- 2 Steyn, *America Alone*, op. cit., p. xiii.
- 3 Saul D. Alinsky, *Rules for Radicals: A Pragmatic Primer for Realistic Radicals* [1971] (New York: Vintage Books, 1989).

Summary

- 4 Niall Ferguson, *Civilization: The West and the Rest* (New York: Penguin Random House, 2012), p. xv.
- 5 “Fundlers”, *DiscoverTheNetworks.org* (David Horowitz Freedom Center, Los Angeles), a guide to the political left.
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/guideDesc.asp?type=funder

Chapter 1: We are at a Critical Point in the History of Western Civilisation

- 1 Ferguson, *Civilization*, op. cit., p. xv.
- 2 Steyn, *America Alone*, op. cit., p. xiii.
- 3 Geert Wilders, *Marked for Death: Islam’s War Against the West and Me* (Washington, DC: Regnery, 2012), p. 6.
- 4 Douglas Murray, *The Strange Death of Europe*, p. 1
- 5 <http://sig.ville.gouv.fr/atlas/ZUS/>
- 6 James Macintyre, “U.S. cardinal says Islam ‘wants to govern the world’”, *Christianity Today*, July 22, 2016.
URL: www.christiantoday.com/article/us.cardinal.says.islam.wants.to.govern.the.world/91242.htm
- 7 Tim Ross, “Britain’s coping classes at breaking point”, *The Telegraph* (UK), October 10, 2010.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/8054403/Britains-coping-classes-at-breaking-point.html
- 8 “Settlement outcomes of new arrivals”, (Policy Innovation, Research and Evaluation Unit, Department of Social Services, Australian Government,

-
- Canberra, ACT), April 2011.
 URL: www.dss.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/01_2014/settlement-outcomes-new-arrival_access.pdf
- 9 Soeren Kern, “UK: unemployment benefits to finance jihad”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), February 28, 2013.
 URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3605/uk-unemployment-jihad
- 10 <https://www.theguardian.com/uk-news/2016/sep/06/anjem-choudary-jailed-for-five-years-and-six-months-for-urging-support-of-isis>
- 11 “Cannibal Corpse’s Australian tour sparks outrage, calls for group to be banned”, *BlabberMouth.net* (Pasadena, California), July 9, 2006.
 URL: www.blabbermouth.net/news/cannibal-corpse-s-australian-tour-sparks-outrage-calls-for-group-to-be-banned/
- 12 Winston Churchill speech, quoted in Ferguson, *Civilization*, op. cit., pp. 45f.
- 13 Ferguson, *Civilization*, op. cit.
- 14 Keith Farnish, *Time’s Up! An Uncivilized Solution to a Global Crisis* (Cambridge, UK: UIT Cambridge, 2009), quoted in James Delingpole, *Watermelons: How Environmentalists are Killing the Planet, Destroying the Economy and Stealing Your Children’s Future* (London: Biteback Publishing, 2012), p. 139.
- 15 James Hansen review of Keith Farnish, *Time’s Up!*, op. cit., cited in Amazon Books editorial reviews.
 URL: www.amazon.com/Times-Up-Uncivilized-Solution-Global/dp/190032248X
- 16 Statement of Patrick Moore, PhD, before the U.S. Senate Environment and Public Works Committee, Subcommittee on Oversight, February 25, 2014, reproduced in Anthony Watts, “Confessions of a ‘Greenpeace dropout’ to the U.S. Senate on climate change”, *WattsUpWithThat.com*, February 26, 2014.
 URL: <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2014/02/26/confessions-of-a-greenpeace-dropout-to-the-u-s-senate-on-climate-change/>
- 17 Patrick Moore, “Should we celebrate carbon dioxide?”, *Global Warming Policy Foundation* (London), 2015 Annual GWPF Lecture, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London, on October 10, 2015.
 URL: www.thegwpf.org/patrick-moore-should-we-celebrate-carbon-dioxide/
- 18 “Nuclear power in Germany”, *World Nuclear Association* (London), May 30, 2011 [updated February 8, 2017].
 URL: www.world-nuclear.org/information-library/country-profiles/countries-g-n/germany.aspx
- 19 Ibid.
- 20 Richard North, “Global governance: funding the NGO monster”, *EUReferendum.com* (Dr Richard North’s blog, UK), July 7, 2014.
 URL: www.eureferendum.com/blogview.aspx?blogno=85066

-
- 21 Search the European Commission’s database of donations and recipients at: “Financial transparency system”, European Commission.
URL: http://ec.europa.eu/budget/fts/index_en.htm
- 22 World Resources Institute (Washington, DC):
- a) WRI donors. URL: www.wri.org/annualreport/2014/#donors
- b) Government donors. URL: www.wri.org/annualreport/2014/#donors/governments
- c) Foundations. URL: www.wri.org/annualreport/2014/#donors/foundations
- d) Corporations. URL: www.wri.org/annualreport/2014/#donors/corporations
- 23 Christopher Monckton, “Huhne is no loss”, *Watts Up With That?* (Anthony Watts’ blog, USA), February 3, 2012.
URL: <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2012/02/03/huhne-is-no-loss/>
- 24 James Delingpole, “Exposed: The horrific cost and utter pointlessness of Obama’s war on carbon dioxide”, *Breitbart* (London edition), June 13, 2014.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2014/06/13/exposed-the-horrific-cost-and-utter-pointlessness-of-obama-s-war-on-carbon-dioxide/
- 25 Paul C. “Chip” Knappenberger and Patrick J. Michaels, “EPA leaves out the most vital number in their fact sheet”, *Watts Up With That?*, June 12, 2014.
URL: <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2014/06/12/epa-leaves-out-the-most-vital-number-in-their-fact-sheet/>
- 26 David Archibald, *Twilight of Abundance: Why Life in the 21st Century will be Nasty, Brutish and Short* (New York: Regnery Publishing, 2014).
- 27 *Ibid.*, pp. 5-6.
- 28 Lord Christopher Monckton, quoted in Anthony Watts, “Obama poised to cede U.S. sovereignty in Copenhagen, claims British Lord Monckton”, *WattsUpWithThat.com*, October 16, 2009.
URL: <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2009/10/16/obama-poised-to-cede-us-sovereignty-in-copenhagen-claims-british-lord-monckton/>
- 29 Monckton, quoted in Louise Gray, “UKIP would ban Al Gore film in schools”, *The Telegraph* (UK), February 25, 2010.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/earth/environment/climatechange/7309204/UKIP-would-ban-Al-Gore-film-in-schools.html
- 30 From a speech delivered by President Trump in Warsaw July 6, 2017

Chapter 2: Physical and Financial Threats to the West

- 1 David Archibald, *Twilight of Abundance, Why Life in the 21st Century Will Be Nasty, Brutish and Short* (Washington, DC: Regnery, 2014), p. 93.

-
- ² Joseph V. Micallef, “The other bomb: Pakistan’s dangerous nuclear strategy”, *Huffington Post*, February 7, 2016.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3605/uk-unemployment-ijhad
- ³ Jürgen Todenhöfer, quoted in Hester Maria Greyvenstein, “Q&A: German journalist on surviving ISIL”, *Al Jazeera* (Doha, Qatar), January 15, 2015.
URL: www.aljazeera.com/indepth/2014/12/qa-german-journalist-surviving-isil-20141224164752725983.html
- ⁴ Jürgen Todenhöfer, *My Journey into the Heart of Terror: Ten Days in the Islamic State* [2015], English trans. (Vancouver: Greystone Books, 2016).
- ⁵ Tom Batchelor, “Fears grow North Korea could sell nuclear secrets to ISIS in terrifying coalition”, *Daily Express* (UK), March 30, 2016.
URL: www.express.co.uk/news/world/656742/North-Korea-nuclear-threat-grows-amid-fears-Islamic-State-could-buy-atomic-secrets?g
- ⁶ “Nuclear terrorist attack would ‘change our world’, says Obama”, *BBC News*, April 2, 2016.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/world-us-canada-35947702
- ⁷ Karishma Vaswani, “Why are Chinese companies snapping up overseas assets?”, *BBC News*, April 12, 2016.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/36022125
- ⁸ R. James Woolsey and Peter Vincent Pry, “The growing threat from an EMP attack”, *Wall Street Journal*, August 12, 2014 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.wsj.com/articles/james-woolsey-and-peter-vincent-ry-the-growing-threat-from-an-emp-attack-1407885281
- ⁹ EMP Commission, *Report of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack*, Volume 1: Executive Report (Washington, DC: 2004), pp. 1-3.

Dr William R. Graham, *Testimony before the House Armed Services Committee*, July 10, 2008.
- ¹⁰ “The blackout: night of terror”, *Time* (New York), July 25, 1977.
URL: <http://content.time.com/time/subscriber/article/0,33009,919089-2,00.html>
- ¹¹ Ibid.
- ¹² Ibid.

Graham, testimony July 10, 2008, op. cit.

Peter Vincent Pry, “Nuclear terrorism and EMP attack”, U.S. Congressional EMP Commission staff briefing, 2012.
- ¹³ <http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2016/apr/24/r-james-woolsey-peter-vincent-ry-obama-wrong-on-n/>

-
- 14 Chris Vallance, “Ukraine cyber-attacks ‘could happen to UK’”, *BBC News*, February 29, 2016.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/technology-35686493
- 15 David Swan, “Eugene Kaspersky: hackers expanding the ‘internet of threats’”, *The Australian*, June 9, 2015.
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/business/technology/eugene-kaspersky-hackers-expanding-the-internet-of-threats/news-story/f377391d621eda741a1579b9cdd88485
- 16 Laurence Kotlikoff, “U.S. is bankrupt and we don’t even know it”, *Bloomberg* (New York), August 11, 2010.
URL: www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2010-08-11/u-s-is-bankrupt-and-we-don-t-even-know-commentary-by-laurence-kotlikoff
- 17 Ibid.
- 18 “The long-term budget outlook”, *Congress of the United States Congressional Budget Office* (Washington, DC), June 2009, p. 5.
URL: www.cbo.gov/sites/default/files/111th-congress-2009-2010/reports/06-25-ltbo.pdf
- 19 Kotlikoff quoted in Barbara Hollingworth, “Economist tells Congress: U.S. may be in ‘worse fiscal shape’ than Greece”, *CNSNews.com* (Media Research Center, Reston, Virginia), March 9, 2015.
URL: www.cnsnews.com/news/article/barbara-hollingsworth/economist-tells-congress-us-may-be-worse-fiscal-shape-greece
- 20 Arnaud Marès, “Sovereign subjects: Ask not whether governments will default, but how”, *Morgan Stanley Research* (New York), August 25, 2010.
URL: http://bilbo.economicoutlook.net/blog/wp-content/uploads/2010/08/Morgan_Stanley_Report_August_25_2010.pdf
- 21 <https://www.weforum.org/press/2017/05/global-pension-timebomb-funding-gap-set-to-dwarf-world-gdp/>
- 22 www3.weforum.org/docs/WEF_White_Paper_We_Will_Live_to_100.pdf
- 23 Read the full article by Maurice Newman, “Lifting lid on a Ponzi scheme”, *The Australian*, January 23, 2013.
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/opinion/lifting-lid-on-a-ponzi-scheme/news-story/328bcb8c0ab2d60c8cb7b5bee15c7cfe

Chapter 3: Hegemon Rising

- 1 Sun Jiahui: <http://www.theworldofchinese.com/2015/06/massacres-in-ancient-history/>
- 2 The Hundred Schools of Thought (Chinese: 諸子百家; pinyin: *zhūzǐ bǎijiā*) were philosophies and schools that flourished from the 6th century to 221 BC, during the Spring and Autumn period and the Warring states period of ancient China.

- ³ John Man, *The Great Wall*, p 383
- ⁴ Stephen Mosher, President, Population Research Institute testifying before the US Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations of the Committee on International Relations US House of Representatives February 14,2006
- ⁵ Stephen Mosher, *Bully of Asia*, p.149
- ⁶ Ibid. p.171
- ⁷ <http://www.nytimes.com/2011/12/01/world/asia/01iht-letter01.html>
- ⁸ Lucien W. Pye, *The Spirit of Chinese Politics*, p.50
- ⁹ Stephen Mosher, *Bully of Asia*, p. 113
- ¹⁰ “Silent Contest”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silent_Contest
See also: “Silent Contest”, *ChinaScope.org* (Global Communications Association, Washington, DC), March 5, 2014.
URL: <http://chinascope.org/archives/6447/92>
- ¹¹ “The six wars to be fought by China in the coming 50 years”, *Wen Wei Po* (Hong Kong), July 8, 2013. English translation found in *Midnight Express 2046* (Hong Kong), September 16, 2013.
URL: <https://midnightexpress2046.wordpress.com/2013/09/16/the-six-wars-to-be-fought-by-china-in-the-coming-50-years/>
- ¹² Selected works of Mao Tse-Tung Notes p349
- ¹³ Stephen Mosher: *Bully of Asia*, pp. 75,76
- ¹⁴ Anne-Marie Brady, *Making the Foreign Serve China*, p. 240
- ¹⁵ Pentagon report 2016: Office of the Secretary of Defense, *Military and Security Developments*.
- ¹⁶ Jon Swaine and Raf Sanchez, “China ‘must stop unprecedented wave of cyber attacks’, says Obama administration”, *The Telegraph* (UK), March 11, 2013.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/northamerica/usa/9923173/China-must-stop-unprecedented-wave-of-cyber-attacks-says-Obama-administration.html
- ¹⁷ Ibid.
- ¹⁸ Ibid.
- ¹⁹ “Stuxnet”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stuxnet>
- ²⁰ James Jiann Hua To, *Qiaomu: Extra-Territorial Policies for the Overseas Chinese*, Brill 2014
- ²¹ Ibid, p. 42

-
- 22 Ibid, pp. 73-80
- 23 Marcel Angliviell de la Beaumell, *The United Front Work Department: 'Magic Weapon' at Home and Abroad*, The Jamestown Foundation, China Brief, 6 July 2017, Volume: 17 Issue: 9
- 24 John Sudworth, "Confucius institute: the hard side of China's soft power", *BBC News*, December 22, 2014.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-30567743
- 25 "A message from Confucius: new ways of projecting soft power", *The Economist* (UK), October 22, 2009.
URL: www.economist.com/node/14678507
- 26 John Fitzgerald, quoted in Jennifer Oriel, "Managing Chinese soft power without killing trade is the key", *The Australian*, September 12, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/opinion/managing-chinese-soft-power-without-killing-trade-is-key/news-story/5968bdbf83bb8a2011a7cdda293587e
- 1 Rowan Callick, *The Australian*, May 10, 2018

Chapter 4 – The Assault on the Western Mind

- 2 <https://www.webmd.com/schizophrenia/guide/delusional-disorder#4>
- 3 Ibid.
- 4 <https://www.standard.co.uk/news/uk/uks-terror-czar-says-don't-jail-hate-preachers-a3666496.html>
- 5" Female Genital Mutilation: Caring for patients and safeguarding children
Guidance from the British Medical Association July 2011
- 6 <http://www.government.se/government-policy/a-feminist-government/>
- 7 <http://australian-news.net/article/sweden-rape-capital-of-the-world>
- 8 I contacted Professor Dore to check the veracity of the statement attributed to him. In his reply, he did not refute the statement, just saying, "Yes there was certainly a proposal to evacuate the entire population of just over 10,000 total".
- 9 Read the full paper at <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-018-02954-1.pdf>

Chapter 5: The Dawn of a New Dark Age

- 1 John Earl Haynes and Harvey Klehr, *Early Cold War Spies: The Espionage Trials that Shaped American Politics* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006), p. 10.
- 2 Herbert Romerstein and Eric Breindel, *The Venona Secrets: Exposing Soviet Espionage and America's Traitors* (Washington, DC: Regnery, 2001), p. 75.

-
- ³ Christopher Andrew and Oleg Gordievsky, *KGB: The Inside Story of its Foreign Operations from Lenin to Gorbachev* (London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1990), p. 233.
See particularly: M. Stanton Evans and Herbert Romerstein, *Stalin's Secret Agents: The Subversion of Roosevelt's Government* (New York: Threshold Editions, 2013), pp. 113-122, 127-133.
- ⁴ Diana West, *American Betrayal: The Secret Assault on Our Nation's Character* (New York: St Martin's Press, 2013).
- ⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 68, 129.
- ⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 81.
- ⁷ John Earl Haynes and Harvey Klehr, *Venona: Decoding Soviet Espionage in America* (New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University Press, 1999), p. 18.
- ⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 4, 7.
- ⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 339.
- ¹⁰ Robert Conquest, *The Great Terror: Stalin's Purge of the Thirties* (London: Macmillan, 1st edition, 1968).
Robert Conquest, *The Great Terror: A Reassessment* (New York: Oxford University Press, revised and updated edition, 1990).
- ¹¹ West, *American Betrayal*, op. cit., p. 100.
- ¹² Robert Conquest, *Harvest of Sorrow: Soviet Collectivization and the Terror-Famine* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1986), p. 308.
- ¹³ West, *American Betrayal*, op. cit., pp. 100-101.
- ¹⁴ Richard H. Schulz and Roy Godson, *Dezinformatsia: Active Measures in Soviet Strategy* (Washington, DC: Pergamon-Brassey's International Defense Publishers, 1984).
Ladislav Bittman, *The KGB and Soviet Disinformation: An Insider's View* (Washington, DC: Pergamon-Brassey's International Defense Publishers, 1985).
- ¹⁵ James L. Tyson, *Target America: The Influence of Communist Propaganda on U.S. Media* (Chicago: Regnery Gateway, 1981), p. 10.
- ¹⁶ *Soviet Covert Action and Propaganda*, presented to the House of Representatives Committee on Intelligence, by the Deputy Director for Operations, CIA, February 1980.
- ¹⁷ *The Economist* (UK), March 11, 1977.
- ¹⁸ West, *American Betrayal*, op. cit., p. 101.
- ¹⁹ Tyson, *Target America*, op. cit., p. 10.
- ²⁰ Herbert Philbrick, *I Led Three Lives: Citizen, 'Communist', Counterspy*, (New York, McGraw-Hill, 1952) p. 10.

Philip J. Altbach, "Youth meets in Moscow", *Problems of Communism* (U.S. Information Agency, Washington, DC), Vol. 3, No. 11, November 1964, pp. 64-67.

URL: www.unz.org/Pub/ProblemsCommunism-1964nov-00064

Vladimir Bukovsky, "The peace movement and the Soviet Union", *Commentary* (New York), Vol. 73, May 1982, pp. 25-41.

J.A. Emerson Vermaat, "Moscow fronts and the European peace movement", *Problems of Communism*, Vol. 31, No. 6, November-December 1982, pp. 43-56.

URL: www.unz.org/Pub/ProblemsCommunism-1982nov-00043?View=PDF

Wallace Spaulding, "Communist fronts in 1984", *Problems of Communism*, Vol. 34, No. 2, March-April 1985, pp. 102-105.

URL: www.unz.org/Pub/ProblemsCommunism-1985mar-00102

- 21 Francis M. Watson, *The Movement: Role of U.S. Activists; Threats to Free Society*, Conflict Studies no. 80 (London: Institute for the Study of Conflict, February 1977).
- 22 Tyson, *Target America*, op. cit., p. 35.
- 23 Ibid., p. 37.
- 24 "Institute for Policy Studies (IPS)", *DiscoverTheNetworks.org* (David Horowitz Freedom Center, Los Angeles), a guide to the political left.
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/groupProfile.asp?grpId=6991
- 25 Tyson, *Target America*, op. cit., p. 44.
- 26 Emerson Vermaat, "Obama's preferred future spy chief Leon Panetta supported communist-linked anti -CIA think tank", *Militant Islam Monitor*, January 9, 2009.
URL: www.militantislammonitor.org/article/id/3807
- 27 Quoted in West, *American Betrayal*, op. cit., p. 108.
- 28 Victor Kravchenko, *I Chose Freedom: The Personal and Political Life of a Soviet Official* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1946), p. 304.
- 29 Tomas Schuman (*aka* Yuri Bezmenov), *World Thought Police*, (Los Angeles: NATA Almanac, 1986), p. 2.

Chapter 6: The Long March through the Institutions

- 1 Roger Kimball, *The Long March: How the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s Changed America* (San Francisco: Encounter Books, 2000), p. 5.
- 2 David Frum, *How We Got Here: The 70's: The Decade That Brought You Modern Life (For Better or Worse)* (New York: Basic Books, 2000), p. xxiv.
- 3 Paul Oskar Kristeller, *A Life of Learning* (New York: American Council of Learned Societies, 1990): Charles Homer Haskins Lecture, April 26, 1990, ACLS Occasional Paper, No. 12, p. 14.
URL:

www.acls.org/uploadedFiles/Publications/OP/Haskins/1990_PaulOskarKristeller.pdf

- 4 Georg Lukács, quoted in Robin Phillips, “Liquidating Western civilization: the legacy of the Frankfurt School”, *Centurean2’s Weblog* (UK), September 26, 2011. URL: <https://centurean2.wordpress.com/2011/09/26/liquidating-western-civilization-the-legacy-of-the-frankfurt-school/>
- 5 Saul D. Alinsky, *Rules for Radicals: A Pragmatic Primer for Realistic Radicals* [1971] (New York: Vintage Books, 1989).
- 6 Saul Alinsky, *Rules for Radicals*, p 100
- 7 Ibid, pp. 130-131
- 8 Ibid, p. 130.
- 9 Ibid., p. 78
- 10 Ibid., p. 127
- 11 Kimball, *The Long March*, op. cit., p. 27.
- 12 Susan Sontag, “What’s happening in America? (A symposium)”, *Partisan Review* (Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey), Vol. 34, No. 1, Winter 1967, pp. 57-58.
- 13 Herbert Marcuse, *Eros and Civilization: A Philosophical Inquiry into Freud* (Boston, Massachusetts: Beacon Press, 1955).
- 14 Kimball, *The Long March*, op. cit., pp. 95-96.
See also: Paul Hollander, *Travels of Western Intellectuals to the Soviet Union, China, and Cuba* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1981).
- 15 Sontag, “What’s happening in America?”, op. cit.
- 16 Kimball, *The Long March*, op. cit., p. 32.
- 17 John R. Silber, “Poisoning the wells of academe”, *Encounter* (New York), Vol. 43, No. 2, August 1974, p. 30.
URL: www.unz.org/Pub/Encounter-1974aug-00030?View=PDF
- 18 Walter Berns, “The assault on the universities: then and now”, in Stephen Macedo, ed., *Reassessing the Sixties: Debating the Political and Cultural Legacy* (New York: W.W. Norton, 1997), p. 163.
- 19 Nina J. Easton, “America the enemy”, *Los Angeles Times*, June 18, 1995: magazine section.
URL: http://articles.latimes.com/1995-06-18/magazine/tm-14239_1_political-violence
- 20 Paulo Freire, *Pedagogy of the Oppressed* (New York: Continuum, 1970).
- 21 Frantz Fanon, *The Wretched of the Earth* [1961], English trans. (New York: Grove Weidenfeld, 1963), p. 46.

Chapter 7: The Enemy Within

- 1 <http://www.newsweek.com/russias-putin-says-he-always-liked-communist-socialist-ideas-419289>
- 2 http://www.keywiki.org/Communist_Party_USA#Communist_Party_infiltration_of_the_Democratic_Party
- 3 “Fundlers”, *DiscoverTheNetworks.org* (David Horowitz Freedom Center, Los Angeles), a guide to the political left.
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/guideDesc.asp?type=funder
- 4 George Soros, *The Alchemy of Finance: Reading the Mind of the Market* (New York: J. Wiley, 1987; 1994 edition), p. 362.
- 5 Connie Bruck, “The world according to Soros”, *The New Yorker*, January 23, 1995.
URL: www.newyorker.com/magazine/1995/01/23/the-world-according-to-soros
- Peter Schweizer, *Do As I Say (Not As I Do): Profiles in Liberal Hypocrisy* (New York: Doubleday, 2005), p. 157.
- 6 “Soros helped the Nazis during Holocaust”, partial transcript from an interview of George Soros done by Steve Kroft for CBS’s *60 Minutes* program, December 20, 1998.
URL: <http://sweetness-light.com/archive/george-soros-on-helping-the-nazis-during-the-holocaust>
- 7 Glenn Beck, “Making of the puppet master”, *Fox News*, November 12, 2010: part three of a three-part series on George Soros.
URL: www.foxnews.com/story/2010/11/12/glenn-beck-making-puppet-master.html
- Michael Lewis, “The speculator”, *New Republic* (New York), January 10, 1994.
URL: <https://newrepublic.com/article/74330/the-speculator>
- 8 George Soros, *The Alchemy of Finance: Reading the Mind of the Market* (New York: J. Wiley, 1987; 1994 edition), p. 362.
- 9 George Soros, *Underwriting Democracy: Encouraging Free Enterprise and Democratic Reform Among the Soviets and in Eastern Europe* (New York: Free Press, 1991), p. 3.
- 10 Gail Counsell, “The billionaire who built on chaos”, *The Independent* (UK), June 3, 1993.
URL: www.independent.co.uk/news/business/the-billionaire-who-built-on-chaos-gail-counsell-charts-the-rise-of-a-speculator-who-considers-1489380.html
- 11 Beck, “Making of the puppet master”, op. cit.

-
- 12 Kady O'Malley, "Avaaz.ca vs. Baird: The shadowy foreign organization strikes back!", *Macleans's* (Toronto), October 6, 2008.
URL: www.macleans.ca/politics/ottawa/avaazca-vs-baird-the-shadowy-foreign-organization-strikes-back/
- Kevin Libin, "The third party no one talks about", *National Post* (Toronto), September 20, 2010.
URL: <http://news.nationalpost.com/full-comment/kevin-libin-the-third-party-no-one-talks-about>
- 13 Ken Schultz, "GetUp exposed: George Soros' tentacles reach into Australia", *Australian News Commentary*, April 4, 2013.
URL: <http://australian-news.net/article/getup-exposed-george-soros-tentacles-reach-into-australia>
- 14 George Soros, *Open Society: Reforming Global Capitalism* (New York: Public Affairs, 2000), p. 120.
- 15 "Bernardine Dohrn", *DiscoverTheNetworks.org* (David Horowitz Freedom Center, Los Angeles), a guide to the political left.
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/individualProfile.asp?indid=2190
- 16 "Guide to the George Soros network", *DiscoverTheNetworks.org*
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/viewSubCategory.asp?id=589
- 17 "Institute for Policy Studies (IPS)", *DiscoverTheNetworks.org*
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/groupProfile.asp?grpid=6991
- 18 Emerson Vermaat, "Obama's preferred future spy chief Leon Panetta supported communist-linked anti-CIA think tank", *Militant Islam Monitor*, January 9, 2009.
URL: www.militantislammonitor.org/article/id/3807
- 19 Tyson, *Target America*, op. cit., p. 44.
- 20 Paul Dickson, *Think Tanks* (New York: Scribner, 1971) p. 276.
- 21 Staff and board of trustees, Institute for Policy Studies (IPS), Washington, DC.
URL: www.ips-dc.org/staff-and-board/
- 22 Will Coggin, "Charitable foundations have fallen far from the family tree", *The Daily Caller* (Washington, DC), April 17, 2015.
URL: <http://dailycaller.com/2015/04/17/charitable-foundations-have-fallen-far-from-the-family-tree/>
- 23 "Financials snapshot 2013", Ford Foundation (New York), 2013.
URL: https://fordfoundcontent.blob.core.windows.net/media/1506/ford_financials_snapshot_2013.pdf
- 24 "Grant-making snapshot 2013", Ford Foundation (New York), 2013.
URL: https://fordfoundcontent.blob.core.windows.net/media/1507/grant-making_snapshot_2013.pdf

-
- 25 Ibid., p. 534.
- 26 Ibid., pp. 547, 548, 594, 600, 603, 604.
- 27 Charles Sykes and K.L. Billingsley, “How the Ford Foundation created multiculturalism”, *FrontPage Magazine*, January 9, 2004.
URL: <http://archive.frontpagemag.com/readArticle.aspx?ARTID=14647>
- 28 Ibid.
- 29 “Ford Foundation”, *DiscoverTheNetworks.org*
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/funderProfile.asp?fndid=5176
- 30 Ibid.
- 31 Originally named the Law Center for Constitutional Rights, the Center for Constitutional Rights (CCR) was established in November 1966 for the purpose of advancing the cause of civil rights in Mississippi. Its co-founders were attorneys Morton Stavis, Ben Smith, William Kunstler and Arthur Kinoy (the latter of whom represented the executed Soviet spies Julius and Ethel Rosenberg in the 1950s). All four of these founders were long-time supporters of communist causes and were well known for their pro-Castro politics. By “representing such paramilitary groups as the Baader-Meinhof gang and the Black Liberation Army”, write David Horowitz and Peter Collier in their 1989 book *Destructive Generation: Second Thoughts About the Sixties* (San Francisco: Encounter Books, 2005), the four CCR founders “had attempted to justify terrorist acts and criminal violence by indicting America and its democratic allies as partners in a system of economic oppression and social injustice”. To advance its organisational objectives as a whole, CCR uses what it calls “innovative impact litigation” – not only to degrade America’s cultural and political traditions, but also to undermine the nation’s very legitimacy in the eyes of the world.
- 32 <http://www.writing.upenn.edu/~afilreis/50s/friedan-per-horowitz.html>
- 33 Kimberly Schuld, “How the Ford Foundation created women’s studies”, *FrontPage Magazine*, February 20, 2004.
URL: <http://archive.frontpagemag.com/readarticle.aspx?artid=14085>
- 34 Ibid.
- 35 Ibid.
- 36 Heather Mac Donald, “The billions of dollars that made things worse”, *City Journal* (Manhattan Institute, New York), Vol. 6, No. 4, Autumn 1996.
URL: www.city-journal.org/html/billions-dollars-made-things-worse-12159.html
- 37 Daphne Patai, *Heterophobia: Sexual Harassment and the Future of Feminism* (Lanham, Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield, 1998).
- 38 “The Ford Foundation and Israel”, *DiscoverTheNetworks.org*
URL: www.discoverthenetworks.org/funderProfile.asp?fndid=5176

-
- 39 John Fonte, *Sovereignty or Submission: Will Americans Rule Themselves or be Ruled by Others?* (New York: Encounter Books, 2011), p. 272.
- 40 Julie Flint and Alex de Waal, “To put justice before peace spells disaster for Sudan”, *The Guardian* (UK), March 6, 2009.
URL: www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2009/mar/06/sudan-war-crimes
- 41 Fonte, *Sovereignty or Submission*, op. cit., p. 272.
- 42 Socialist Alternative (Australia): Statement of principles.
URL: www.sa.org.au/node/3924
- 43 Socialist Alliance (Australia): About the Socialist Alliance.
URL: <https://socialist-alliance.org/about>
- 44 Saul D. Alinsky, *Rules for Radicals: A Pragmatic Primer for Realistic Radicals* [1971] (New York: Vintage Books, 1989).
- 45 Campbell Campbell-Jack, “Never apologise to a social justice warrior”, *The Conservative Woman* (UK), March 24, 2017.
URL: www.conservativewoman.co.uk/dr-campbell-campbell-jack-never-apologise-social-justice-warrior/
- 46 Daniel Lattier, “‘Boys are stupid; girls are awesome’ – most TV shows and movies today”, *Intellectual Takeout* (Bloomington, Minnesota), October 24, 2016.
URL: www.intellectualtakeout.org/blog/boys-are-stupid-girls-are-awesome-most-tv-shows-movies-today
- 47 The White House Council on Women and Girls (CWG).
URL: <https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/administration/eop/cwg>
- 48 The Men’s Health Network (Washington, DC): Office of Men’s Health: Resource Center.
URL: www.menshealthnetwork.org/omh_talkpoints.html
- 49 Stephen Baskerville, *Taken Into Custody: The War against Fathers, Marriage, and the Family* (Nashville, Tennessee: Cumberland House Publishing, 2007), p. 35.
Timothy S. Grall, “Custodial mothers and fathers and their child support: 2007”, (U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC), November 2009, p. 2.
URL: www.census.gov/prod/2009pubs/p60-237.pdf
- 50 John Hirst, *‘Kangaroo Court’: Family Law in Australia [Quarterly Essay]* (Melbourne: Black Inc., 2005).
Patrick Parkinson, “How widespread are false allegations of abuse?”, *News Weekly* (Australia), June 25, 2011.
URL: www.newsweekly.com.au/article.php?id=4778
Augusto Zimmermann, “‘Without restraint’: the abuse of domestic violence orders”, *News Weekly* (Australia), March 14, 2015.
URL: www.newsweekly.com.au/article.php?id=56865

-
- 51 Chris Hastings and Jonathan Petre, “BBC sacked me for being a white man... even though I work in radio”, *Daily Mail* (UK), October 2, 2016.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3817609/BBC-sacked-white-man-Radio-4-comic-told-need-women-minorities.html
- 52 Bari Weiss, “Camille Paglia: a feminist defense of masculine virtues”, *Wall Street Journal*, December 28, 2013 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702303997604579240022857012920
- 53 Camille Paglia, *Sexual Personae: Art and Decadence from Nefertiti to Emily Dickinson* (New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University Press, 1990).
- 54 Weiss, “Camille Paglia”, op. cit.
- 55 Doris Lessing, quoted in Fiachra Gibbons, “Lay off men, Lessing tells feminists”, *The Guardian* (UK), August 14, 2001.
URL: www.theguardian.com/uk/2001/aug/14/edinburghfestival2001.edinburghbookfestival2001
- 56 Augusto Zimmermann, quoted in Bettina Arndt, “Domestic violence: data shows women are not the only victims”, *The Australian*, August 20, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/news/inquirer/domestic-violence-data-shows-women-are-not-the-only-victims/news-story/2749c4517a57c33aca8bc2da9a40e2f9
- See also: Augusto Zimmermann, “Denying female domestic violence”, *Quadrant* (Australia), Vol. 60, Nos. 7-8, July-August 2016.
URL: <https://quadrant.org.au/magazine/2016/07-08/denial-female-domestic-violence/>
- 57 Miranda Devine, “The brutal truth about domestic violence”, *Daily Telegraph* (Sydney), April 4, 2015.
URL: www.dailytelegraph.com.au/news/opinion/miranda-devine-the-brutal-truth-about-domestic-violence/news-story/6912df910701f0c249272fd9fecfa4eb
- Melanie Phillips, “The scandal of women’s violence towards men”, *The Times* (UK), March 11, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.thetimes.co.uk/article/the-scandal-of-womens-violence-towards-men-hcbggrqkz
- Bettina Arndt, “Fiona Richardson’s story fails the gender test”, *The Australian*, March 30, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/opinion/fiona-richardsons-story-fails-the-gender-test/news-story/62b2a1cb2a0ce510ee8cdfae09c7ef60
- 58 “The Partner Abuse State of Knowledge (PASK) Project manuscripts and online data base: Overview of findings by the authors”, sponsored by the peer-reviewed journal, *Partner Abuse* (Springer Publishing Company, New York).

From *Partner Abuse* issues: Vol. 3, No. 2, April 2012; Vol. 3, No. 3, July 2012; Vol. 3, No. 4, October 2012; and Vol. 4, No. 1, January 2013.
URL: <http://media.springerpub.com/media/springer-journals/OverviewofFindings.pdf>

- ⁵⁹ “Women’s safety package to stop the violence”, Prime Minister’s Press Office (Canberra), media release, September 24, 2015.
URL: www.malcolmturnbull.com.au/media/release-womens-safety-package-to-stoptheviolence
- ⁶⁰ Prime Minister the Hon. Malcolm Turnbull MP speech, “Transcript of joint press conference: women’s safety package to stop the violence”, Prime Minister’s Press Office (Canberra), September 24, 2015.
URL: www.pm.gov.au/media/2015-09-24/transcript-joint-press-conference-womens-safety-package-stop-violence
- ⁶¹ Minister for Women, Senator the Hon. Michaelia Cash MP speech, “Transcript of joint press conference: women’s safety package”, op. cit.
- ⁶² Rebecca Urban, “Victorian male dominance program for kindy”, *The Australian*, October 17, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/education/victorian-male-dominance-program-for-kindy/news-story/ca83b9ee2b6131b74a85ad2c509dafd6
- ⁶³ Rebecca Urban, “Lessons on ‘male privilege’ in \$21.8m Victorian schools program”, *The Australian*, October 14, 2016.
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/education/lessons-on-male-privilege-in-218m-victorian-schools-program/news-story/acea77bcd12cd6c3885c97b2be9fca47
- ⁶⁴ Quoted in Weiss, “Camille Paglia”, op. cit.

Chapter 8: The Remorseless Assault on Free Speech

- ¹ Eric Hoffer, *The Ordeal of Change* (New York: Harper, 1963).
- ² Eatock v. Bolt (No. 2) [2011] FCA 1180, Federal Court of Australia, October 19, 2011.
URL: http://static1.1.sqspcdn.com/static/f/556710/14699089/1318984806783/eatock_bolt_2.pdf
- ³ Read more about the Bolt trial at: Ken Schultz, “The decline and imminent fall of the West – part 3”, *Global Comment* (Australia), June 2, 2014.
URL: <http://globalcomment.net/article/the-decline-and-imminent-fall-of-the-west-part-3>
- ⁴ Mark Steyn, “Gagging us softly”, *National Review* (New York), August 29, 2011.
URL: www.steynonline.com/4409/gagging-us-softly

-
- 5 William Lind, “The origins of political correctness”, *Accuracy in Academia (AIA)*, February 5, 2000.
URL: www.academia.org/the-origins-of-political-correctness/
- 6 “Code of conduct on countering illegal hate speech online”, European Commission, May 31, 2016.
URL: http://ec.europa.eu/justice/fundamental-rights/files/hate_speech_code_of_conduct_en.pdf
- 7 Nick Gutteridge, “EU blasted for ‘Orwellian’ crackdown on online criticism”, *Daily Express* (UK), June 1, 2016.
URL: www.express.co.uk/news/world/675535/EU-referendum-Brexit-Brussels-blasted-Orwellian-crackdown-online-criticism-UKIP
- 8 Tanveer Kaan post, Council of Ex-Muslims of Britain (CEMB), *Facebook*, June 1, 2016.
URL: www.facebook.com/exmuslims/posts/738614062909015

Chapter 9: The Dangers of Multiculturalism

- 1 Tom Whitehead, “Labour wanted mass immigration to make UK more multicultural, says former adviser”, *The Telegraph* (UK), October 23, 2009.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/law-and-order/6418456/Labour-wanted-mass-immigration-to-make-UK-more-multicultural-says-former-adviser.html
- 2 Andrew Neather, “Don’t listen to the whingers – London needs immigrants”, *Evening Standard* (UK), October 23, 2009.
URL: www.standard.co.uk/news/dont-listen-to-the-whingers-london-needs-immigrants-6786170.html
- 3 Douglas Murray, *The Strange Death of Europe*, p. 20
- 4 <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3466485/How-Blair-cynically-let-two-million-migrants-Explosive-biography-reveals-PM-s-conspiracy-silence-immigration-debate.html>
- 5 See Chapter 4 above.
- 6 Charles Sykes and K.L. Billingsley, “How the Ford Foundation created multiculturalism”, *FrontPage Magazine*, January 9, 2004.
URL: <http://archive.frontpagemag.com/readArticle.aspx?ARTID=14647>
- 7 Keith Moore, “Grassby crimes cover-up”, *Herald Sun* (Melbourne), May 9, 2005. This article has now disappeared from the Internet. However, a number of articles refer to it, including: “Mafia influence and the Whitlam government”, *National Observer: Australia and World Affairs*, No. 65, June-August 2005.
URL: www.nationalobserver.net/2005_winter_ed1.htm
- 8 An idea of the extent and influence of the multicultural industry in Australia can be gauged from the Federation of Ethnic Communities’ Councils of Australia (FECCA) Annual Report 2015-16. <http://fecca.org.au/wp->

-
- [content/uploads/2016/10/2509-FECCA_Annual-Report_Web-FA_optimised.pdf](#)
- 9 Oliver Wright and Jerome Taylor, “Cameron: My war on multiculturalism”, *The Independent* (UK), December 15, 2010.
URL: www.independent.co.uk/news/uk/politics/cameron-my-war-on-multiculturalism-2205074.html
- 10 Daily Mail staff, “Nicolas Sarkozy joins David Cameron and Angela Merkel view that multiculturalism has failed”, *Daily Mail* (UK), February 12, 2011.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1355961/Nicolas-Sarkozy-joins-David-Cameron-Angela-Merkel-view-multiculturalism-failed.html
- 11 <http://sig.ville.gouv.fr/atlas/ZUS/>
- 12 “Des ‘mini états islamiques’ en France”, *AgoraVox*, French citizen-journalism website, September 30, 2014.
URL: www.agoravox.tv/tribune-libre/article/des-mini-etats-islamiques-en-46961
- 13 Éric Zemmour, *Le Suicide Français: Ces Quarante Années qui ont Défait la France* (Paris: Éditions Albin Michel, 2014).
- 14 “Eric Zemmour: L’invité de Ruth Elkrief”, *BFM TV* (Paris), October 8, 2014.
URL: www.bfmtv.com/mediaplayer/video/eric-zemmour-l-invite-de-ruth-elkrief-0810-328914.html
- 15 Franck Guiot, “[Tribune] Corbeil-Essonnes, une zone de non-droit parmi tant d’autres sous l’emprise de la racaille”, *Novopress* (France), October 21, 2014.
URL: <http://fr.novopress.info/177064/tribune-corbeil-essonnes-une-zone-de-non-droit-parmi-tant-dautres-sous-lemprise-de-la-racaille/>
- 16 “Clarification sur les ZSP à Marseille”, media release of the French Minister of the Interior, July 31, 2013.
URL: www.interieur.gouv.fr/Archives/Archives-presse/Communiqués-de-presse/Clarification-sur-les-ZSP-a-Marseille
- 17 Patrice de Méritens, “Dans les zones de non-droit, la situation se durcit”, *Le Figaro* (Paris), July 23, 2010.
URL: www.lefigaro.fr/actualite-france/2010/07/24/01016-20100724ARTFIG00097-dans-les-zones-de-non-droit-la-situation-se-durcit.php
- 18 “Grigny: une cité sous le joug des petits caïds”, *Le Parisien*, February 4, 2011.
URL: www.leparisien.fr/grigny-91350/grigny-une-cite-sous-le-joug-des-petits-caids-04-02-2011-1299002.php
- 19 Soeren Kern, “European ‘no-go’ zones: fact or fiction? Part 1: France”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), January 20, 2015.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/5128/france-no-go-zones

-
- 20 Raphaël Stainville, “Dossier: L’enfer en France”, *Valeurs Actuelles* (Paris), August 25, 2014.
URL: www.valeursactuelles.com/societe/dossier-lenfer-en-france-47363
- 21 “Banlieue de la République: Une enquête de terrain à Clichy-sous-Bois / Montfermeil, un débat, des propositions pour les quartiers en France”, a 2,200-page report, L’Institut Montaigne (Paris), October 2011.
URL: www.banlieue-de-la-republique.fr
- 22 Dale Hurd, “Europe’s multiculturalism leading to civil war?”, *CBN News* (Christian Broadcasting Network, Virginia Beach, Virginia), March 13, 2011.
URL: www.cbn.com/cbnnews/world/2011/february/europes-multiculturalism-leading-to-civil-war-/?mobile=false
- 23 A *dhimmi* is a person who is a non-Muslim in a Muslim dominated society, and as such has subordinate legal status. The creation of the *dhimmi* status was a way to offer protection to the infidel in exchange for fees or taxes.
- 24 “ICM Muslims survey for Channel 4”, *ICM Unlimited* (London), April 11, 2016.
URL: www.icmunlimited.com/polls/icm-muslims-survey-for-channel-4/
- 25 David Barrett, “British Muslims becoming a nation within a nation, Trevor Phillips warns”, *The Telegraph* (UK), April 11, 2016.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/2016/04/10/uk-muslim-ghettoes-warning/
- 26 Alexis Jay OBE, “Independent Inquiry into Child Sexual Exploitation in Rotherham (1997–2013)”, Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council (South Yorkshire, UK), August 2014.
URL: www.rotherham.gov.uk/downloads/file/1407/independent_inquiry_cse_in_rotherham
- “Rotherham child abuse scandal: 1,400 children exploited, report finds”, *BBC News*, August 26, 2014.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/uk-england-south-yorkshire-28939089
- 27 Helen Pidd, “Rotherham report ‘reduced me to tears’, says MP who exposed abuse decade ago”, *The Guardian* (UK), August 31, 2014.
URL: www.theguardian.com/uk-news/2014/aug/30/rotherham-girls-could-have-been-spared-ann-cryer
- 28 Daniel Miller, “Social workers hid fact they knew teenage mother was at risk from sex grooming gangs”, *Daily Mail* (UK), June 7, 2012.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2155823/social-workers-hid-fact-knew-teenage-mother-risk-sex-grooming-gangs-six-years-brutally-murdered.html
- 29 Ibid.
- 30 Lisa O’Carroll, “Ringleader of Rotherham child sexual abuse gang jailed for 35 years”, *The Guardian* (UK), February 27, 2016.

URL: www.theguardian.com/uk-news/2016/feb/26/three-brothers-jailed-over-rotherham-child-sexual-abuse

Staff writer, “Guilty: Mad Ash, Bash and Bono – gun-toting, grooming family who ‘owned’ Rotherham”, *Yorkshire Post*, February 24, 2016.

URL: www.yorkshirepost.co.uk/news/crime/guilty-mad-ash-bash-and-bono-gun-toting-grooming-family-who-owned-rotherham-1-7746366

Ben Farmer, “Rotherham abuse trial: Three brothers among six guilty of child sex exploitation”, *The Telegraph* (UK), February 24, 2016.

URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/crime/12172189/Rotherham-abuse-trial-six-guilty-of-child-sex-exploitation.html

- 31 Peter McLoughlin, *‘Easy Meat’: Multiculturalism, Islam and Child Sex Slavery* (UK: Law and Freedom Foundation, March 2014).

URL: www.mensenhandelweb.nl/system/files/documents/08_feb_2016/Easy-Meat-Multiculturalism-Islam-and-Child-Sex-Slavery-05-03-2014.pdf

- 32 Ibid., p. 204.

- 33 Lucy Thornton, “Child sex abuse gangs could have assaulted one million youngsters in the UK”, *Daily Mirror* (UK), February 5, 2015.

URL: www.mirror.co.uk/news/uk-news/child-sex-abuse-gangs-could-5114029

- 34 Ibid.

- 35 McLoughlin, *‘Easy Meat’*, op. cit., p. 45.

- 36 Sue Reid, “Why Amsterdam’s legal brothels are a brutal lesson for Britain about telling the truth on sex gangs and race”, *Daily Mail* (UK), November 23, 2012.

URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2237170/Why-Amsterdams-legal-brothels-lesson-Britain-telling-truth-sex-gangs-race.html

- 37 Ibid.

- 38 Ibid.

- 39 Dialika Krahe, “Schoolgirls controlled by loverboys: Math class in the morning, turning tricks at lunchtime”, *Der Spiegel* (Hamburg), July 9, 2010.

URL: www.spiegel.de/international/europe/schoolgirls-controlled-by-loverboys-math-class-in-the-morning-turning-tricks-at-lunchtime-a-705104-2.html

Chapter 10: Understanding Islam

- 1 Munira Mirza, Abi Senthilkumaran and Zein Ja’far, *Living Apart Together: British Muslims and the Paradox of Multiculturalism* (Policy Exchange, London), a 101-page report, published on January 29, 2007.

URL: www.policyexchange.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/living-apart-together-jan-07.pdf

- 2 Hadiths are collections of reports describing the words, actions and habits of Muhammad.

- ³ Pavan Amara, “Islington girls forced into marriage at the age of nine”, *Islington Tribune* (UK), January 27, 2012.
URL: <http://archive.islingtontribune.com/news/2012/jan/islington-girls-forced-marriage-age-nine>
- ⁴ Ibid.
- ⁵ Nonie Darwish, *Cruel and Usual Punishment: The Terrifying Global Implications of Islamic Law* (Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson, 2008).
- ⁶ Ronald Segal, *Islam’s Black Slaves: The Other Black Diaspora* (New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 2001), pp. 206 & 222.
- ⁷ Ibn Ishaq, *The Life of Muhammad*, Alfred Guillaume trans. (Oxford University Press, 2002), p. 511.
- ⁸ *The Koran*, surah 33, verse 50.
- ⁹ *The Koran*, surah 24, verse 33.
- ¹⁰ United Nations, *Ad Hoc Committee of Experts on Slavery – Draft Report* (1951), p. 84.
- ¹¹ Emmet Scott, *Mohammed and Charlemagne Revisited: The History of a Controversy* (Nashville, Tennessee: New English Review Press, 2012), p. 189.
- ¹² Robert C. Davis, *Christian Slaves, Muslim Masters: White Slavery in the Mediterranean, the Barbary Coast, Italy, 1500-1800* (Basingstoke, UK: Palgrave MacMillan, 2004), p. 23.
- ¹³ Ibid., p. 172.
- ¹⁴ Shaikh Salih al-Fawzan, “Affirmation of slavery” page 24 of *Taming a Neo-Qutubite Fanatic: A Dialogue with Idris Palmer*, Part 1 (2007), p. 24.
- ¹⁵ “Mauritania”, *The Global Slavery Index* (Minderoo Foundation, Dalkeith, Western Australia).
URL: www.global-slavery-index.org/country/mauritania/
- ¹⁶ Stephen Brown, “Slavery convictions in Mauritania: real reform or deliberate deception?”, *FrontPage Magazine*, June 10, 2016.
URL: www.frontpagemag.com/fpm/263142/slavery-convictions-mauritania-real-reform-or-stephen-brown
- ¹⁷ David Blair, “Nigeria’s Boko Haram isn't just kidnapping girls: it’s enslaving them”, *The Telegraph* (UK), January 13, 2015.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/women/womens-life/11342879/Nigerias-Boko-Haram-isnt-just-kidnapping-girls-its-enslaving-them.html
- ¹⁸ “Hundreds freed from Boko Haram require medical care, counselling”, *United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) News*, May 6, 2015.
URL: www.unfpa.org/news/hundreds-freed-boko-haram-require-medical-care-counselling

-
- 19 Michael F. Haverluck, “214 of 234 freed Boko Haram captives pregnant, used as sex slaves”, *One News Now* (American Family Association), May 10, 2015. URL: www.onenewsnow.com/persecution/2015/05/10/214-of-234-freed-boko-haram-captives-pregnant-used-as-sex-slaves
- 20 *Escape from Hell: Torture and Sexual Slavery in Islamic State Captivity in Iraq* (London: Amnesty International, 2014). URL: www.amnesty.org.uk/files/escape_from_hell_-_torture_and_sexual_slavery_in_islamic_state_captivity_in_iraq_-_english_2.pdf
- 21 Paul Wood, “Islamic State: Yazidi women tell of sex-slavery trauma”, *BBC News*, December 22, 2014. URL: www.bbc.com/news/world-middle-east-30573385
- 22 Ibid.
- 23 Nick Craven and Rizwan Syed, “Yes, boys, you can have sex slaves”, *Daily Mail* (UK), July 13, 2016. URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3716280/Yes-boys-sex-slaves-Outrage-British-Muslim-cleric-mosque-Cardiff-jihadis-radicalised-tells-teenagers-captives-permissible-Islam.html
- 24 Andrew Campbell, “*Taqiyya*: how Islamic extremists deceive the West”, *National Observer: Australia and World Affairs*, No. 65, June-August 2005, pp. 11-23. URL: www.nationalobserver.net/2005_winter_ed3.htm
- Andrew Campbell, “*Taqiyya*’ and the global war against terrorism”, *National Observer: Australia and World Affairs*, No. 66, September-November 2005, pp. 26-36. URL: www.nationalobserver.net/campb_spring_2005.htm
- 25 Darwish, *Cruel and Usual Punishment*, op. cit., p. 198.
- 26 Howard Kainz, “Islam and the Decalogue”, *The Catholic Thing* (USA), July 23, 2016. URL: www.thecatholicthing.org/2016/07/23/islam-and-the-decalogue/
- 27 Ishaq, *The Life of Muhammad*, op. cit., p. 219.
- 28 “The Quran’s verses of violence”, *TheReligionOfPeace.com* (USA), undated. URL: www.thereligionofpeace.com/pages/quran/violence.aspx
- 29 Global Terrorism Index 2015 (Sydney: Institute for Economics and Peace), November 2015, p. 41. URL: <http://economicsandpeace.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/Global-Terrorism-Index-2015.pdf>
- 30 Carey Lodge, “Nigeria: at least 5,000 Catholics killed by Boko Haram”, *Christian Today* (London), May 13, 2015. URL:

www.christiantoday.com/article/nigeria.at.least.5000.catholics.killed.by.boko.haram/53864.htm

- 31 Darwish, *Cruel and Usual Punishment*, op. cit., p. xix.
- 32 Sayyid Abul Ala Maududi, *Jihad in Islam* [1939] (Beirut: Holy Quran Publishing House, 1980), p. 9.
- 33 Ahmad ibn Naqib al-Misri, *Umdat al Salik [Reliance of the Traveller]* [14th century]: Book H: *Zakat* [alms-giving], H8.17.
- 34 Salih al-Fawzan, *A Summary of Islamic Jurisprudence*, English trans., 2 vols (Riyadh, Saudi Arabia: Al-Maiman Publishing House, 2nd edition, 2009), Vol. 1, pages 364-365
- 35 “Holy Land Foundation and leaders convicted on providing material support to Hamas terrorist organization”, U.S. Attorney’s Office, May 27, 2009. URL: <https://archives.fbi.gov/archives/dallas/press-releases/2009/dl052709.htm>
- 36 “List of charities accused of ties to terrorism”, *Wikipedia*. URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_charities_accused_of_ties_to_terrorism
- 37 “List of groups designated terrorist organisations by the UAE [United Arab Emirates]”, *The National* (Abu Dhabi), November 16, 2014. URL: www.thenational.ae/uae/government/list-of-groups-designated-terrorist-organisations-by-the-uae

Chapter 11: The Muslim Invasion of the West

- 1 Wilders, *Marked for Death*, op. cit., p. 6.
- 2 Viscount James Bryce and Arnold J. Toynbee, *The Treatment of Armenians in the Ottoman Empire, 1915–1916* [commissioned by the British government, 1916], Ara Sarafian ed. (Princeton, New Jersey: Gomidas Institute, uncensored edition, 2000).
- 3 Christopher J. Walker, *Armenia: The Survival of a Nation* (London: Croom Helm, 1980), pp. 200-203.
- 4 Hadith no. 2863 Kitab al Amthael, reported by Tirmizi.
- 5 Sam Solomon and Elias Al Maqdasi, *Modern Day Trojan Horse: Al-Hijra, the Islamic Doctrine of Immigration: Accepting Freedom or Imposing Islam?* (Charlottesville, Virginia: ANM Books, 2009).
- 6 “Turkey’s charismatic pro-Islamic leader”, *BBC News*, November 4, 2002. URL: <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/2270642.stm>
- 7 Pippa Crerar, “New York explosion: Sadiq Khan says terror attacks are ‘part and parcel of life in a big city’”, *Evening Standard* (UK), September 18, 2016.

-
- URL: www.standard.co.uk/news/world/new-york-explosion-sadiq-khan-says-terror-attacks-are-part-and-parcel-of-life-in-a-big-city-a3347891.html
- 8 “UAE Cabinet approves list of designated terrorist organisations, groups”, *Emirates News Agency* (Abu Dhabi), November 16, 2014.
URL: <http://wam.ae/en/details/1395272478814>
- 9 “ICM Muslims survey for Channel 4”, *ICM Unlimited* (London), April 11, 2016.
URL: www.icmunlimited.com/polls/icm-muslims-survey-for-channel-4/
- 10 Johanna Markind, “Why are so many Muslims in prison?”, *Middle East Forum* (Philadelphia), August 30, 2015.
URL: www.meforum.org/blog/2015/08/islam-prison
- 11 “U.S. Government purges of law enforcement training material deemed ‘offensive’ to Muslims: □ Documentation and analysis of Islamist active measures and influence operations targeting anti-terrorism training”, *Judicial Watch: Special Report* (Judicial Watch, Inc., Washington, DC), December 5, 2013.
URL: www.judicialwatch.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/12/JWSRGovtPurgeAndActiveMeasures5Dec2013.pdf
- 12 Gordon Conway, *Islamophobia: A Challenge for Us All* (London: Runnymede Trust, 1997).
- 13 Hal G.P. Colebatch, “Islamophobia is dangerous humbug”, *The Spectator* (UK), March 11, 2017.
URL: www.spectator.co.uk/2017/03/islamophobia-dangerous-humbug/
- 14 Les Fabian Brathwaite, “AP drops ‘homophobia’, ‘Islamophobia’ from style book”, *Queerty* (USA), November 27, 2012.
URL: www.queerty.com/ap-drops-homophobia-islamaphobia-from-style-book-20121127
- 15 Ken Schultz, “Western nations under threat from stealth jihad”, *Global Comment* (Australia), April 3, 2013.
URL: <http://globalcomment.net/article/western-nations-under-threat-from-stealth-jihad>
- 16 Mohamed Akram [aka Mohamed Adlouni], *An Explanatory Memorandum on the General Strategic Goal for the Brotherhood in America*, May 22, 1991, p. 21, accessible from the Investigative Project on Terrorism (IPT), Washington, DC, at:
URL: www.investigativeproject.org/documents/20-an-explanatory-memorandum-on-the-general.pdf
- 17 Guy Millière, “A new Muslim country”, *FrontPage Magazine*, May 12, 2003.
URL: <http://archive.frontpagemag.com/readArticle.aspx?ARTID=18272>
- 18 François Desouche, “L’idéologie tiers-mondiste dans les manuels scolaires”, *Fdesouche.com* (Paris), November 11, 2010.

-
- URL: www.fdesouche.com/154143-veronique-bouzou-sur-lideologie-tiers-mondiste-dans-les-manuels-scolaires
- 19 Emmanuel Brenner (pen-name of Georges Bensoussan), *Les Territoires perdus de la République: antisémitisme, racisme et sexisme en milieu scolaire* [The Lost Territories of the Republic: Antisemitism, Racism and Sexism in (French) Schools] (Paris: Mille et Une Nuits, 2002).
- 20 Guy Millière, “France’s death spiral”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), March 5, 2017.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/10007/france-death-spiral
- 21 Manuel Valls, “Reconstruire l’islam de France”, *Le Journal du Dimanche* (Paris), July 31, 2016.
URL: www.lejdd.fr/Politique/Manuel-Valls-Reconstruire-l-islam-de-France-800035
- 22 “ICM Muslims survey for Channel 4”, *ICM Unlimited* (London), April 11, 2016.
URL: www.icmunlimited.com/polls/icm-muslims-survey-for-channel-4/
- 23 Conway, *Islamophobia: A Challenge for Us All*, op. cit.
- 24 Trevor Phillips, “Ex-equalities chief reveals how extremist ideas have been allowed to flourish”, *Daily Mail* (UK), April 11, 2016.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3533161/This-life-death-struggle-stark-analysis-former-equalities-chief-reveals-extremist-ideas-allowed-flourish.html
- 25 Markus Decker, “Razzien in Attendorn, Hannover und Berlin Mutmaßliche Terrorzelle zerschlagen – Hinweise auf Ziel in Berlin”, *Berliner Zeitung* (Berlin), February 4, 2016.
URL: www.berliner-zeitung.de/politik/razzia-fluechtlingsheim-attendorn-sote-23558956
- 26 Ibid.
- 27 Eckart Lohse, “Salafisten wollen islamischen Staat in Deutschland errichten”, *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* (Frankfurt), April 22, 2015.
URL: www.faz.net/aktuell/politik/inland/salafisten-wollen-staat-in-deutschland-errichten-13552496.html
- 28 Wolfgang Büscher, Claus Christian Malzahn, Freia Peters and Deniz Yücel, “Kritik an Erdogans türkischen Predigern in Deutschland”, *Die Welt* (Berlin), April 24, 2016.
URL: www.welt.de/politik/deutschland/article154680761/Kritik-an-Erdogans-tuerkischen-Predigern-in-Deutschland.html
- 29 Soeren Kern, “Proposal seeks to ban foreign funding of mosques in Germany”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), April 28, 2016.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/7931/germany-islam-law
- 30 Ibid.

-
- 31 Mark Durie, *The Third Choice: Islam, Dhimmitude and Freedom* (Melbourne: Deror Books, 2010).
- 32 West, *American Betrayal*, op. cit., p. 9.
- 33 Mark Steyn, *After America: Get Ready for Armageddon* (Washington, DC: Regnery, 2011), p. 295.
- 34 Liam Deacon and Raheem Kassam, “UK armed forces ‘pray’ at terror-linked ‘army of darkness’ mosque”, *Breitbart* (London edition), May 17, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2016/05/17/british-army-pray-army-darkness-tablighi-jamaat-radical-mosque/
- 35 Steyn, *After America*, op. cit., p. 297.
- 36 “Nicolas Sarkozy”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicolas_Sarkozy
- 37 Quoted in Wilders, *Marked for Death*, op. cit., p. 11.
- 38 Abe Hawken, “West Midland police planning to let officers wear full burkas”, *Daily Mail* (UK), September 9, 2016.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3781350/Police-force-planning-let-Muslim-officers-wear-burkas-attract-ethnic-female-minority-officers-boost-diversity.html
- 39 George Igler, “The French appetite for appeasement”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), June 4, 2016.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/8172/france-appeasement
- 40 Laurent Joffrin, Grégoire Biseau, Lilian Alemagna and Laure Bretton, “Manuel Valls: ‘Depuis plus de trente ans, on me demande si je suis de gauche’”, *Libération* (Paris), April 12, 2016.
URL: www.liberation.fr/france/2016/04/12/manuel-valls-depuis-plus-de-trente-ans-on-me-demande-si-je-suis-de-gauche_1445774

Chapter 12: What Do Muslims Bring to Western Societies?

- 1 Donna Rachel Edmunds, “British doctors faced with 5,700 cases of female genital mutilation in one year”, *Breitbart* (London edition), July 21, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2016/07/21/more-than-100-new-cases-female-genital-mutilation-recorded-every-week/
- 2 “Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) – April 2015 to March 2016, experimental statistics”, *NHS Digital* (National Health Service, UK), July 21, 2016.
URL: <http://content.digital.nhs.uk/catalogue/PUB21206>
- 3 Lindsay Brown, “The first ever FGM figures show nearly 6,000 new cases in England”, *BBC Newsbeat*, July 21, 2016.
URL: www.bbc.co.uk/newsbeat/article/36838870/the-first-ever-fgm-figures-show-nearly-6000-new-cases-in-england
- 4 *The Koran*, 9:29

-
- 5 Oliver J.J. Lane, “In Denmark, 84 per cent of welfare recipients are ‘non-Western immigrants’”, *Breitbart* (London edition), March 17, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2016/03/17/in-denmark-84-per-cent-of-welfare-recipients-are-non-western-immigrants/
- 6 Janus Ostergaard, “Chok-tal om indvandrere på kontanthjælp: Hvad gør Løkkes tropper?”, *Ekstra Bladet* (Copenhagen), March 11, 2016.
URL: <http://ekstrabladet.dk/nyheder/politik/danskpolitik/chok-tal-om-indvandrere-paa-kontanthjaelp-hvad-goer-loekkes-tropper/5990965>
- 7 Laura Rode Nygaard, “Choktal afslører: Så mange indvandrere er på kontanthjælp”, *BT* (Berlingske Media Group, Copenhagen), March 11, 2016.
URL: www.bt.dk/danmark/choktal-afsloerer-saa-mange-indvandrere-er-paa-kontanthjaelp
- 8 “Syrienkrigere har fået 378.000 kroner i velfærdsydelse”, *Nyheder TV2* (Copenhagen), May 18, 2015.
URL: <http://nyheder.tv2.dk/2015-05-18-syrienkrigere-har-faaet-378000-kroner-i-velfaerdsydelse>
- 9 Uffe Jorgensen Odde and Soren Kjellberg Ishoy, “Terroristens far på kontanthjælp i 20 år: Kommunen kaldte familien ressourcestærk og skred ikke ind”, *BT* (Berlingske Media Group, Copenhagen), April 17, 2015.
URL: www.bt.dk/krimi/terroristens-far-paa-kontanthjaelp-i-20-aar-kommunen-kaldte-familien-ressourcestaerk
- 10 Ruth Bender, “Germany sees welfare benefit costs more than double”, *Wall Street Journal*, September 5, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.wsj.com/articles/germanys-welfare-bill-rises-169-as-refugee-numbers-grow-1473077920
- 11 John Roth, “Mein Nachbar hat 4 Frauen und 23 Kinder”, *Bild* (Berlin), October 19, 2016.
URL: www.bild.de/news/inland/ehe/mein-nachbar-hat-vier-frauen-48362758.bild.html
- 12 Hubert Königsstein, “4 Frauen, 23 Kinder”, *Deutscher Arbeitgeber Verband* (Wiesbaden), October 3, 2016.
URL:
https://deutscherarbeitgeberverband.de//klartextfabrik/2016_10_03_dav_klartextfabrik_frauen-kinder.html
- 13 Caroline May, “More than 90 percent of Middle Eastern refugees on food stamps”, *Breitbart*, September 10, 2015.
URL: www.breitbart.com/big-government/2015/09/10/more-than-90-percent-of-middle-eastern-refugees-on-food-stamps/
- 14 Tim Ross, “Britain’s coping classes at breaking point”, *The Telegraph* (UK), October 10, 2010.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/8054403/Britains-coping-classes-at-breaking-point.html

-
- 15 Melanie Hall, “Muslim preacher urges followers to claim ‘Jihad Seeker’s Allowance’”, *The Telegraph* (UK), February 17, 2013.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/9875954/Muslim-preacher-urges-followers-to-claim-Jihad-Seekers-Allowance.html
- 16 Peter Dominiczak, Tom Whitehead and Christopher Hope, “Jihadists funded by welfare benefits, senior police officer warns”, *The Telegraph* (UK), November 26, 2014.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/terrorism-in-the-uk/11256882/Jihadists-funded-by-welfare-benefits-senior-police-officer-warns.html
- 17 Dennis Shanahan and Paul Maley, “Terrorist Khaled Sharrouf went to jihad on welfare”, *The Australian*, July 12, 2014.
URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/terrorist-khaled-sharrouf-went-to-jihad-on-welfare/news-story/7c1b5ad7e9e5cec9df0fc4df8c9fb9c1
- 18 Simon Benson, “Aussie jihadists were on the dole”, *Daily Telegraph* (Sydney), February 20, 2015.
URL: www.dailytelegraph.com.au/news/nsw/aussie-jihadists-were-on-the-dole/news-story/dcba3f4043e19b6a9f36cd46005ec5e1
- 19 Ibid.
- 20 Michael Smith, “A bit of analysis on who gets our welfare payments”, *Michael Smith News* (Sydney), August 4, 2013.
URL: www.michaelsmithnews.com/2013/08/a-bit-of-analysis-on-who-gets-our-welfare-payments-one-country-of-birth-stands-out-a-lot.html
- 21 Mustafa M. Farouk, “Advances in the industrial production of halal and kosher red meat”, *Meat Science*, (Elsevier, Amsterdam), Vol. 95, Issue 4, December 2013, pp. 805-820.
- 22 M. van der Spiegel, H.J. van der Fels-Klerx, P. Sterrenburg, S.M. van Ruth, I.M.J. Scholtens-Toma and E.J. Kok, “Halal assurance in food supply chains: Verification of halal certificates using audits and laboratory analysis”, *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, Vol. 27, Issue 2, October 2012, pp. 109-119.
- 23 Yahiya Emerick, *What Islam Is All About (A Student Textbook)* [1997] (Richardson, Texas: Noorart, Inc., 6th edition, 2005), p. 354.
- 24 Anna Reimann, “Junge Deutsch-Türken geben sich immer religiöser”, *Der Spiegel* (Hamburg), June 16, 2016.
URL: www.spiegel.de/politik/deutschland/junge-deutsch-tuerken-halten-sich-fuer-religioeser-als-die-alten-a-1097936.html
- 25 Chris Tomlinson, “Half of Turks in Germany regards Islamic law as supreme”, *Breitbart* (London edition), June 17, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2016/06/17/half-turks-germany-regard-islamic-law-supreme/

-
- 26 Joachim Wagner, *Richter ohne Gesetz: Islamische Paralleljustiz gefährdet unseren Rechtsstaat* (Berlin: Econ, 2011).
- 27 Soeren Kern, “Islamic law’s foothold in German legal system”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), June 7, 2013.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3753/islamic-law-german-legal-system
- 28 “Paving the way for a Muslim parallel society”, *Der Spiegel* (Hamburg), March 29, 2007.
URL: www.spiegel.de/international/germany/german-justice-failures-paving-the-way-for-a-muslim-parallel-society-a-474629.html
- 29 Soeren Kern, “Muslim gangs enforce sharia law in London”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), January 25, 2013.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3555/sharia-law-london
(The videos mentioned have since been taken down by YouTube).
- 30 Hugo Gye, “Muslim Patrol’ jailed for harassing couple holding hands and men drinking in a bid to enforce Sharia law in East London”, *Daily Mail* (UK), December 7, 2013.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2519519/Muslim-Patrol-jailed-harassing-couple-holding-hands-men-drinking-bid-enforce-Sharia-law-East-London.html
- 31 Soeren Kern, “Britain’s ‘Islamic Emirates Project’”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), July 21, 2011.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/2278/britain-islamic-emirates-project
- 32 “Muslims Against Crusades (MAC)”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Muslims_Against_Crusades
- 33 John Bingham, “Islamic law is adopted by British legal chiefs”, *The Telegraph* (UK), March 22, 2014.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/religion/10716844/Islamic-law-is-adopted-by-British-legal-chiefs.html
Sam Webb, “Sharia law to be enshrined in British legal system as lawyers get guidelines on drawing up documents according to Islamic rules”, *Daily Mail* (UK), March 23, 2014.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2587215/Sharia-Law-enshrined-British-legal-lawyers-guidelines-drawing-documents-according-Islamic-rules.html
- 34 Webb, “Sharia law to be enshrined in British legal system”, op. cit.
- 35 Ibid.
- 36 Ibid.
- 37 Ibid.
- 38 Machteld Zee, *Choosing Sharia? Multiculturalism, Islamic Fundamentalism and Sharia Councils* (The Hague: Eleven International Publishing, 2016).

-
- 39 Ian Drury, “Sharia courts in Britain ‘lock women into marital captivity and do not officially report domestic violence’ says academic”, *Daily Mail* (UK), December 7, 2015.
 URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3348606/Sharia-councils-Britain-lock-women-marital-captivity-not-officially-report-domestic-violence-says-academic.html
- 40 Guy Adams, “Inside Britain’s sharia courts: There are now 85 Islamic courts dispensing ‘justice’ across the UK”, *Daily Mail* (UK), December 14, 2015.
 URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3358625/Inside-Britain-s-Sharia-courts-EIGHTY-FIVE-Islamic-courts-dispensing-justice-UK-special-investigation-really-goes-doors-shock-core.html
- 41 Julian Robinson, “Murder over a marriage: Kurdish woman is shot dead at a wedding in Germany after refusing to marry her cousin”, *Daily Mail* (UK), March 17, 2016.
 URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3495111/Murder-marriage-Kurdish-woman-shot-dead-wedding-Germany-refusing-marry-cousin-prime-suspect.html
- 42 Allan Hall, “Syrian gang rape victim who fled to Germany after her ordeal is stabbed to death in honour killing”, *Daily Mail* (UK), October 7, 2015.
 URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3262990/Syrian-gang-rape-victim-fled-Germany-ordeal-stabbed-death-honour-killing-ordered-mother-seen-unclean-sex-assault.html
- 43 Ken Schultz, “Syrian woman killed in Germany by her family for being ‘unclean’ after being gang-raped”, *Australian News Commentary*, October 24, 2015.
 URL: <http://australian-news.net/article/syrian-woman-killed-in-germany-by-her-family-for-being-unclean-after-being-gang-raped>
- 44 Hall, “Syrian gang rape victim who fled to Germany...”, op. cit.
- 45 Barbara Hans, “An honor killing in Germany: Afghan girl’s death sparks national debate”, *Der Spiegel* (Hamburg), May 22, 2008.
 URL: www.spiegel.de/international/germany/an-honor-killing-in-germany-afghan-girl-s-death-sparks-national-debate-a-554866.html
- 46 “German-Afghan gets life for ‘honour killing’”, *The Local* (Berlin) [Germany’s news in English], February 13, 2009.
 URL: www.thelocal.de/20090213/17415
- 47 “‘Honour killings’ to be reviewed”, *BBC News*, June 22, 2004.
 URL: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/uk_news/3828255.stm
- 48 Yotam Feldner, “‘Honor’ murders – why the perps get off easy”, *Middle East Quarterly* (Philadelphia), Vol. 7, No. 4., December 2000, pp. 41-50.
 URL: www.meforum.org/50/honor-murders-why-the-perps-get-off-easy

-
- 49 Phyllis Chesler, “Are honor killings simply domestic violence?”, *Middle East Quarterly* (Philadelphia), Vol. 16, No. 2, Spring 2009, pp. 61-69.
URL: www.meforum.org/2067/are-honor-killings-simply-domestic-violence
- 50 Phyllis Chesler, “Worldwide trends in honor killings”, *Middle East Quarterly* (Philadelphia), Vol. 17, No. 2, Spring 2010, pp. 3-11.
URL: www.meforum.org/2646/worldwide-trends-in-honor-killings
- 51 “Legal status of polygamy”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legal_status_of_polygamy
- 52 House of Commons (UK), Briefing Paper, January 6, 2016.
- 53 “Dutch authorities now recognizing polygamous marriages contracted abroad”, *Catholic News Agency* (), August 15, 2008.
URL: www.catholicnewsagency.com/news/dutch-authorities-now-recognizing-polygamous-marriages-contracted-abroad/
- 54 Anna Wetterqvist, “Sverige har erkänt hundratals fall av månggifte – ‘domstolarna borde sätta ner foten’”, *Dagens Juridik* (Stockholm), April 4, 2016.
URL: www.dagensjuridik.se/2016/04/sverige-har-erkant-hundratals-fall-av-manggifte-domstolarna-borde-satta-ner-foten
- 55 Gianluca Mezzofiore, “Men with more than one wife will get extra benefits under new rules”, *Daily Mail* (UK), January 24, 2016.
URL: www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3414264/Want-higher-benefits-marry-one-wife-New-welfare-rules-hand-extra-taxpayer-cash-polygamists.html
- 56 “United Kingdom average weekly wages, 2000-2017”, *Trading Economics* (New York), March 1, 2017.
URL: www.tradingeconomics.com/united-kingdom/wages
- 57 Joachim Wagner, “Polygamie in der Migranten-Parallelgesellschaft”, *Die Welt* (Berlin), September 30, 2012.
URL: www.welt.de/politik/deutschland/article109544417/Polygamie-in-der-Migranten-Parallelgesellschaft.html
- 58 Wetterqvist, op. cit.
- 59 UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, Article 16:
URL: www.un.org/womenwatch/daw/cedaw/text/econvention.htm#article16
- Judith Bergman, “Polygamy: Europe’s hidden statistic”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), June 5, 2016.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/8199/polygamy-europe
- 60 “Muslim polygamy and welfare fraud in Germany”, *LiveLeak/ YouTube*, May 6, 2013.
URL: www.youtube.com/watch?v=zTjbiIiUuI

- ⁶¹ Bergman, “Polygamy: Europe’s hidden statistic”, op. cit.
- ⁶² Divya Talwar and Athar Ahmad, “‘Honour crime’: 11,000 UK cases recorded in five years”, *BBC News*, July 9, 2015.
URL: www.bbc.com/news/uk-33424644
- ⁶³ Ibid.
- ⁶⁴ Johanna Markind, “Why are so many Muslims in prison?”, *Middle East Forum* (Philadelphia), August 30, 2015.
URL: www.meforum.org/blog/2015/08/islam-prison
- ⁶⁵ Although the source of the original statistics has been removed from the internet, reportage may be found at: Timon Dias, “Who is in more trouble: Wilders or the Netherlands?”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), April 24, 2014.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/4285/geert-wilders-netherlands
- Also: “Helft Marokkaanse jongens in aanraking met politie”, *de Volkskrant* (Amsterdam), June 25, 2010.
URL: www.volkskrant.nl/vk/nl/2664/Nieuws/article/detail/1002064/2010/06/25/Helft-Marokkaanse-jongens-in-aanraking-met-politie.dhtml
- ⁶⁶ Tim Priest, “The rise of Middle Eastern crime gangs”, *Quadrant* (Australia), Vol. 48, Nos. 1-2, January-February 2004, reprinted in *Australian News Commentary*, May 22, 2013.
URL: <http://australian-news.net/article/the-rise-of-middle-eastern-crime-in-australia>
- ⁶⁷ Ibid.
- ⁶⁸ Phil Hickey, “Australia’s new crime fighting intelligence agency warns crime link to terrorism ‘should worry’ WA”, *Perth Now* (Western Australia), August 14, 2016.
URL: www.perthnow.com.au/news/western-australia/australias-new-crime-fighting-intelligence-agency-warns-crime-link-to-terrorism-should-worry-wa/news-story/42b379e7739e92834f5481047995ed37
- ⁶⁹ Oliver J.J. Lane, “‘I feel so dirty, so used’ – harrowing testimony of Cologne victims”, *Breitbart* (London edition), January 6, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/london/2016/01/06/ifeelsodirtysousedharrowingtestimonyofcolognevictims/
- ⁷⁰ Ibid.
- ⁷¹ Justin Huggler, “German women report string of sexual assaults by ‘Arab and North African men’”, *The Telegraph* (UK), January 5, 2016.
URL: www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/europe/germany/12082366/German-women-report-string-of-sexual-assaults-by-Arab-and-North-African-men.html

-
- ⁷² Nick Gutteridge, “German police revise up number of victims of Cologne migrant sex attacks”, *Daily Express* (UK), July 12, 2016.
URL: www.express.co.uk/news/world/688767/German-police-revise-up-number-of-victims-of-Cologne-migrant-sex-attacks
- ⁷³ Petra Braun, “Sex-Mob-Grinser feiern ihr mildes Urteil”, *Bild* (Berlin), July 7, 2016.
URL: www.bild.de/regional/koeln/sex-uebergriffe-silvesternacht/prozess-gegen-sex-mob-verdaechtige-46686468.bild.html
- ⁷⁴ “Lägesbild över sexuella ofredanden samt förslag till åtgärder”, Nationella Operativa Avdelningen [Swedish Police: National Operations Department], Stockholm, May 16, 2016.
URL: https://polisen.se/Global/www_och_Intrapolis/Övriga_rapporter/Lagesbild_över_sexuella_ofredanden.pdf
- ⁷⁵ Adrian Mühlebauer and Jörg Völkerling, “Zwei Opfer ringen mit dem Tod”, *Bild* (Berlin), July 19, 2016.
URL: www.bild.de/regional/muenchen/anschlag/opfer-anschlag-wuerzburg-46883730.bild.html
- ⁷⁶ Matthew Dalton and Noemie Bisserbe, “France scrambles to step up security measures after church attack”, *Wall Street Journal*, July 27, 2016 [paywall-protected article].
URL: www.wsj.com/articles/french-religious-leaders-urge-solidarity-after-church-attack-1469615378
- ⁷⁷ “Breaking the Cross”, *Dabiq* (Islamic State magazine), Issue 15, 2016, available from *Clarion Project* (Washington, DC).
URL: www.clarionproject.org/factsheets-files/islamic-state-magazine-dabiq-fifteen-breaking-the-cross.pdf
- ⁷⁸ AFP, “10-year-old girl used as human bomb in Nigeria New Year’s Eve attack”, *Yahoo! News*, January 1, 2017.
URL: www.yahoo.com/news/10-old-girl-used-human-bomb-nigeria-years-115733193.html
- ⁷⁹ Associated Press, “Girl suicide bombers killed in Nigeria terror attack, witnesses say”, *Fox News*, December 11, 2016.
URL: www.foxnews.com/world/2016/12/11/girl-suicide-bombers-killed-in-nigeria-terror-attack-witnesses-say.html

Chapter 13: How Can Western Civilisation Be Rescued?

- ¹ “Dutch general election, 2017”, *Wikipedia*.
URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dutch_general_election,_2017
- Rick Moran, “Did Geert Wilders really ‘lose’ the Dutch election?”, *American Thinker*, March 16, 2017.
URL: www.americanthinker.com/blog/2017/03/did_geert_wilders_really_lose_the_dutch_election.html

- 2 Wilders, *Marked for Death*, op. cit., Chapter 1.
- 3 The Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) is a collection of 57 Islamic member states. By voting as a bloc, the 57 member countries exercise a huge influence over United Nations activities and outcomes.
- 4 Cliff Spectre, “How to help Muslim refugees”, *American Thinker*, September 7, 2016.
URL: www.americanthinker.com/blog/2016/09/how_to_help_muslim_refugees.html
- 5 Felice Friedson and Joshua A. Holmes, “As Europe faces Syrian refugees crisis, Gulf States slammed for not taking in Arab brethren”, *Jerusalem Post*, February 10, 2016.
URL: www.ipost.com/Middle-East/Analysis-Gulf-states-face-bad-rap-on-Syrian-refugee-issue-444448
- 6 Helena Bachmann, “Swiss deny citizenship to Muslim girls who balked at swimming with boys”, *USA Today*, June 28, 2016.
URL: www.usatoday.com/story/news/world/2016/06/28/swiss-deny-citizenship-muslim-girls-who-balked-swimming-boys/86469658/
- 7 Farouk, “Advances in the industrial production of halal and kosher red meat”, op. cit.
- 8 M. van der Spiegel et alia, “Halal assurance in food supply chains”, op. cit.
- 9 Evangelia Komitopoulou, “Recent facts on the global halal market and the role of halal certification”, *Société Générale de Surveillance* (Geneva), November 23, 2015.
URL: www.sgs.com/en/news/2015/11/recent-facts-on-the-global-halal-market-and-the-role-of-halal-certification
- 10 Larry Pickering, “The terror tax (part 12)”, *Pickering Post* (Australia), March 4, 2015.
URL: www.pickeringpost.com/story/the-terror-tax-/4608
- 11 <https://www.theherald.com.au/story/4155565/in-time-this-world-will-be-chinas-business-anticipates-profound-power-shift/>
- 12 <https://www.theaustralian.com.au/business/business-spectator/military-ties-to-port-owner/news-story/77d8e5d5642f2b9b60614bd5342d7287>
- 13 Sam Solomon, *A Proposed Charter of Muslim Understanding* (London: UK Independence Party, 2007; Melbourne: Australian adaptation, 2013).
URL: www.qsociety.org.au/PCMU_Australia.pdf
- 14 Raphael Poch, “In secret meeting, Obama meets with Muslim leaders with ties to terror”, *Breaking Israel News* (Beit Shemesh, Israel), February 18, 2015.
URL: www.breakingisraelnews.com/30281/secret-meeting-obama-meets-muslim-leaders-ties-terror-middle-east/

-
- 15 Muslim Reform Movement declaration.
URL: www.muslimreformmovement.org/MRMDDeclaration.pdf
- 16 Raymond Ibrahim, “Egypt’s Sisi: Islamic ‘thinking’ is ‘antagonizing the entire world’”, *RaymondIbrahim.com* (USA) January 1, 2015.
URL: <http://raymondibrahim.com/2015/01/01/egypts-sisi-islamic-thinking-is-antagonizing-the-entire-world/>
- 17 Ayaan Hirsi Ali, *Nomad: From Islam to America: A Personal Journey Through the Clash of Civilizations* (New York: Free Press, 2010).

Ayaan Hirsi Ali, *Heretic: Why Islam Needs a Reformation Now* (New York: HarperCollins, 2015).

“Hirsi Ali: Islamic terrorists ‘don’t go to liberals and say thank you’ for being PC”, *Tucker Carlson Tonight on Fox News*, March 22, 2017.
URL: <http://insider.foxnews.com/2017/03/22/ayaan-hirsi-ali-islamic-terrorists-dont-say-thank-you-being-politically-correct-religion>
- Nonie Darwish, *Cruel and Usual Punishment: The Terrifying Global Implications of Islamic Law* (Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson, 2008).

Nonie Darwish, “Urgent messages to the Muslim world”, *Gatestone Institute* (New York), March 22, 2017.
URL: www.gatestoneinstitute.org/10036/messages-to-muslim-world
- Wafa Sultan, *A God Who Hates: The Courageous Woman Who Inflamed the Muslim World Speaks Out Against the Evils of Islam* (New York: St Martin’s Press, 2009).

Adelle Nazarian, “Wafa Sultan: ‘ISIS is walking in the footsteps of Muhammad’”, *Breitbart*, August 26, 2016.
URL: www.breitbart.com/california/2016/08/26/wafa-sultan-isis-is-walking-in-the-footsteps-of-muhammad/
- 18 Tawfik Hamid, *Inside Jihad: How Radical Islam Works; Why It Should Terrify Us; How to Defeat It* (Mountain Lake Park, Maryland: Mountain Lake Press, updated edition, 2015), p. 38.
- 19 *Ibid.*, p. 32.
- 20 *Ibid.*, p. 40.
- 21 Andrew Bolt, “Waleed Aly avoiding the obvious truth”, *Herald Sun* (Melbourne), May 7, 2014.
URL: www.heraldsun.com.au/news/opinion/andrew-bolt/waleed-aly-avoiding-the-obvious-truth/news-story/b278a8a0e838a0ea68887f9519141c84
- See also: Andrew Bolt, “Waleed Aly does it again: giving the murder of three young Jews some ‘broader’ context”, *Herald Sun* (Melbourne), July 2, 2014.
URL: www.heraldsun.com.au/blogs/andrew-bolt/waleed-aly-does-it-again-giving-the-murder-of-three-young-jews-some-broader-context/news-story/62a7face31c1c06a1a437a388bea563

-
- 22 <https://www.mindingthecampus.org/2016/02/02/how-a-generation-lost-its-common-culture/>
- 23 Milton Friedman and Rose Friedman, *Free to Choose: A Personal Statement* (New York: Harcourt, 1980), Ch. 6: “What’s wrong with our schools?”
- David W. Kirkpatrick, *Choice in Schooling: A Case for Tuition Vouchers* (Chicago: Loyola University Press, 1990).
- Julie Novak, *A Real Education Revolution: Options for Voucher Funding Reform* (Melbourne: Institute of Public Affairs), July 2009.
- URL:
http://ipa.org.au/library/publication/1248057379_document_voucher_schemes.pdf
- 24 Maurice Newman, “Lifting lid on a Ponzi scheme”, *The Australian*, January 23, 2013.
- URL: www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/opinion/lifting-lid-on-a-ponzi-scheme/news-story/328bcb8c0ab2d60c8cb7b5bee15c7cfe
- 25 <https://www.nature.com/news/2009/091204/full/news.2009.1126.html>
- 26 Winston S. Churchill: chancellor’s address, University of Bristol, Bristol, England, July 2, 1938, in *Winston S. Churchill: His Complete Speeches, 1897–1963*, ed. Robert Rhodes James, vol. 6, p. 5991 (1974).
- 27 Edited version of speech. Full text of speech at:
<https://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2017/07/06/remarks-president-trump-people-poland-july-6-2017>

Appendix 2: An Explanatory Memorandum

- 1 Mohamed Akram [*aka* Mohamed Adlouni], *An Explanatory Memorandum on the General Strategic Goal for the Brotherhood in America*, May 22, 1991, accessible from the Investigative Project on Terrorism (IPT), Washington, DC, at:
URL: www.investigativeproject.org/documents/20-an-explanatory-memorandum-on-the-general.pdf

Appendix 4: Registered Islamic Charities in Australia

- 1 Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (Australian Government, Canberra).
- URL:
www.acnc.gov.au/ACNC/FindCharity/QuickSearch/ACNC/OnlineProcessors/Online_register/Search_the_Register.aspx?noleft=1

Appendix 9: Extract of the 2014 Financial Report of the Supreme Islamic Council of Halal Meat in Australia, Inc.

- 1 Ahmad ibn Naqib al-Misri, *Umdat al Salik [Reliance of the Traveller]* [14th century]: Book H: *Zakat* [alms-giving], H8.17.